GUILLEMEAU

CHILD-
BIRTH

1635

3003/B

34207

CHILD-BIRTH, OR, THE HAPPY DELIVERY OF VVOMEN.

VVherein is ſet downe the Government
of WOMEN.

In the time
Of their breeding Childe:
Of their Travaile, both Naturall and contrary to Nature: And
Of their lying in.

Together with the diſeaſes, which happen to VVomen in thoſe times, and the meanes to
helpe them.

With a Treatiſe for the Nurſing of Children.

To which is added, a Treatiſe of the diſeaſes of Infants, and
young Children: with the Cure of them, and alſo of
the Small Pox.

Written in French by IAMES GVILLIMEAV
the French Kings Chirurgion.

LONDON,
Printed by *Anne Griffin*, for *Ioyce Norton*, and
Richard Whitaker, 1635.

Ad Authorem.

TErgeminam merito laudem ſibi vindicet Author,
Cui Matris curæ eſt, cui Puerique ſalus.
Fœmina laudabit te iure Puerpera; grates
Vir quoque pro ſaluâ coniuge, lætus aget.
Inque tuum primos Infans formabit honorem
Riſus, cum tumidi carceris exit onus.
Infans, Vir, Mulier, pro vitâ vota rependant:
Chara tibi coniux, pignora chara ferat.

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE

THE

THE AVTHOVRS Epiſtle Introductorie to the Reader.

ALthough that man bee the moſt perfect and abſolute of all other creatures, nevertherleſſe, ſo weake is hee by Nature, and ſo ſubiect to infinite infirmities, that Divine Hippocrates *hath iudged him, to be even ſickneſſe it ſelfe from his very birth: He his not fit (ſaith hee) to bee employed in any buſineſſe while he ſucketh: becauſe he wholly depends upon the helpe of another: afterward when comes to more yeares, he growes ſtubborne, and unruly, and wants a Maſter to give him inſtruction: Againe, when he is growne to the prime of his age, he becomes audacious and proud. At laſt in his declining time, he fals into miſery, having nothing left him, but the remembrance of his labours ill beſtowed.*

Pliny *noteth, and experience ſhewes it to be true, that the ill ſent onely of a Candle new put forth, is enough to deſtroy a childe in the mothers wombe, ſo that ſhee may bee forced to fall in travaile, and be delivered before her time,* unleſſe her ſtrength be the greater to reſiſt the offence. And although the child ſtay the full time that nature hath prefixed him: yet commonly he is not able to get forth, or come ſafely into the world (yea though the birth be natural) without the helpe not onely of the Mother, and himſelfe: but alſo of the Midwife and other women about her ready to receive and cheriſh him: And which is worſt of all, if he be placed awry, or elſe be weake and faint or elſe if the Midwife be at the fartheſt of her skill, then if they will ſave the child, and ſo conſequently the mother from death: they muſt cal a Chirurgion to deliver her, & bring the child into the world: which (that I may touch it by the way without taxing any) is commonly done too late, either through the wilfulneſſe of the kinsfolkes, or obſtinacy of the Midwives.

But grant that the child comes into the world of it ſelfe, without the help either of Chirurgion or Midwife: yet (as it is commonly ſaid) he drawes his death after him: the which may bee plainely perceived by the cries and laments which he maketh as ſoone as hee ſeeth the light, as if hee craved for help and ſuccour. For if he ſhould continue in that caſe that he comes from his mothers wombe, clogged with his bed or after-birth, without doubt this bed being putrified would infect the child, and at length kill it. Beſides, aftentimes, if there were not helpe to make a free paſſage, in the fundament, yard, or other naturall places, that are ſometimes cloſed up, there could neither ſuſtenance bee received, nor excrements expelled, which would cauſe the child to be ſtifled, and choaked up.

Many times alſo the head and other parts of the body (as the bones and legs) happen to be ill ſhapen, yea broken and out of ioynt, which would never come of themſelves, into their proper and naturall place. There then it is neceſſary *that the Chirurgion uſe his helpfull and skilfull hand: So that every man may plainly ſee the neceſſity and Antiquity of this worke: ſince that the firſt practiſe in Chirurgery, that ever was done in the world, was the* Omphalotomia, *or cutting of the* Navell, *which* Adam *and* Eve *practiſed on their firſt childe.*

Theſe therefore are the Motives that have induced me to publiſh this diſcourſe, and therein to treate of ſuch diſeaſes as happen to women with child.

And herein I have indeavoured to helpe them both in their naturall, & extraordinary travaile: & to eaſe them in all ſuch accidents, as may happen unto them in their childbed: being the rather incited thereunto, by reading the complaints of women, related by Soranus. O malè occupatũ virorũ genus! occidimur nos, non morimur: & ab illis qui inter vos peritiſſimi exiſtimãtur perperã curatæ. Vos de qualibet leviſſimâ veſtrarũ affectionũ, libros ex libris faciẽtes, bibliothecas Voluminibus oneratas; de noſtris intereà diris & difficillimis cruciatibus nullâ vel exiguâ mẽtione facta.

O men, how ill doe you beſtow your time and paines! Alas, we women die not, but are tormented even to death: for thoſe that are accounted the moſt expert and skilfull among you, take not that care of us which they ſhould: you fil whole Libraries with large volumes & writings of every light and triviall diſeaſe of your own, making little or no mention at all of our cruell and inſupportable torments.

I had purpoſed aboue fifteene years ſince to have written ſomewhat concerning this ſubject in my books of Chirurgery: but having more maturely conſidered therof, I thought it fitter to write a Treatiſe of it by it ſelfe; which it deſer-

veth both for the difficulty of the ſubiect, and for the variety of the matter which I was deſirous to obſerve therin: And indeed this worke excelleth all other, which are practiſed upon the body of man: whether ye reſpect the Antiquity, Neceſsitie, or dexteritie thereof.

For the Antiquity: without doubt the firſt worke in Chirurgery, that ever was in the world, was the cutting of the Navell, which, (as is ſaid before) Adam practiſed upon his firſt borne.

Concerning the neceſſitie: ſome perhaps may object, that the bringing a bed of woman, is not ſo neceſſary a worke as theſe following:

To ſtay the fluxe of blood, whether it bee in veine or Artery; to uſe the Trepan; to open the Empyema, or ſuppuration in the breaſt; to cut one that hath the dropſie; or to let blood skilfully: For the fluxe of blood, it may bee further ſaid, that unleſſe it be ſtopped by leeſing the blood, the life alſo is endangered. But we muſt conſider, that the blood oftentimes ſtaying of it ſelfe, and experience evidently ſhewes, that nature, which is wiſe and provident doth commonly reſtraine, and ſtop it. I have beene preſent in many skirmiſhes, (yet farre enough out of gunſhot) where I have dreſſed many that were wounded, who have had the great veſſels in many parts of their bodies cut and bruiſed, having loſt much blood upon the hurt, and yet it hath ſtopped and ſtayed of it ſelf. Some will ſay, that he who hath his skull cleft by a wound, is in danger of death, if the blood that is ſhed upon the Membrane, be not taken forth by the meanes of the Trepan; For this blood would be wholly putrified, and withall, corrupt the brain, the chiefe inſtrument of life, and whoſe uſe is more than neceſſary. Not-

withſtanding we ſee, that in many, the filth and matter comes forth by the Noſe, Eares and mouth, without being trepanned, yea, that it paſſeth even through their bones. We may ſay the like of ſuch which have the Dropſie, or Empyema *the breaſt of the one is full of Corruption, and the others belly full of water: they both choak and ſtifle, unleſſe the Chirurgion make inciſion: in the one making a Paracentoſis, in the other opening the Pleura.*

Yet neverthel eſſe we ſee, that he which hath an Empyema *or ſuppuration doth oftentimes expell the matter, & filth, by the mouth or Vrine (the wayes being manifeſt, by which nature doth unburthen her ſelfe) & he that hath the dropſie avoideth the water, either by urine, or ſtool, yea and by ſweat, or by ſome little vent w^{ch}* Nature *makes in ſome part of the body, as in the* Navell *or legs: which we obſerve by daily experience in many men: and therefore wee may perceive, that theſe practiſes are not alwayes ſo neceſſary, and requiſita.*

For letting blood; you will ſay, that hee hazzards his life, (and that ſodainly) who being oppreſſed, and troubled with a great paine of his head or ſide, is not ſpeedily let blood: becauſe the blood that boyleth in his veins ſtriveth onely to come forth. I will anſwer: that Nature *very often ſends it forth by the Noſe, Mouth, Eyes, and Eares: by ſtoole alſo, and other parts, disburthening her ſelfe to the ſicke mans eaſe and profit: But it is not ſo in the delivery of women: for if the entrance of the womb be cloſed (as it is ſeen in divers) whether it be naturally, by reaſon of a ſtrong and thicke membrane, which ſhutteth up the paſſage: or otherwiſe becauſe ſome ſcarre happening there, hath hardened, and ſhrunk up the ſides of the neck of the ſaid wombe:*

it would be impoſſible that nature ſhould ever bee able to ſeparate and breake through theſe impediments: for as for the one it is hard for a penne or quill to paſſe there, and for the other, you cannot put in a ſmall probe through the little hole which is in the middeſt of the membrane. And yet I have had the experience therof in two women, which were nevertheleſſe with child; as I will ſhew more at large hereafter. So that either the Chirurgions help muſt be uſed, or elſe both the Mother and the child would die miſerably.

Some may object unto me, that the Mother might open the paſſage her ſelfe, by tearing the parts ſo bound by the ſcarre, and breaking through the ſaid membrane. But will you anſwer me, for her which hath her child turned awry and lies double in her womb, and falleth into a Convulſion, or fluxe of blood, or both together. The Mother not being able eyther to turne it, or pull it forth eſpecially if the head of it be intangled and faſtned betweene the bones of Os Pubis, *ſo that it is impoſſible to turne it ſafe and ſound, except the Chirurgion uſe his induſtry and skill.*

Now for the dexterity: there is no compariſon betweene this and other practiſes; for there be no workes to bee done in Chirurgery, where it is not neceſſary, to have the benefit either of daylight or candle light, and the part which is to be handled and dreſſed muſt be apparent and laid open to the eye.

Whereas contrariwiſe in this worke aswell by reaſon of the company preſent, as alſo, leaſt the woman ſhould be afraid, the very entrance wherby he ſhould put in his hand, they are conſtrained to hide: and then his hand being there, he muſt ſearch for the child (howſoever it be placed) not being able to ſee it. And if there be found two, three, or four

Children, yea, ſometime five (*as* Albertus Magnus *reporteth, he ſaw in Germany a Woman that brought forth to the number of threeſcore and five children, being delivered every yeare of five*) *then* (*I ſay*) *I leave you to iudge what skill and dexterity the Chirurgion ought to uſe in ſeeking them one after another, if they come amiſſe.*

On the other ſide as often as a woman is well delivered by the help and hand of the Chirurgion, there life is given to two, to wit, to the mother and the child. And therefore as this worthy man ſaith, In partu invocatur Dei auxilium: quæritur enim & parturientis & naſcentis ſalus. *When a woman is in travaile, they call upon God for helpe: becauſe they deſire to ſave both the mother and the child. Now in all other practiſes, though they attaine to their wiſhed end, yet can there bee but one onely ſaved at once. Whereby it may be judged, that this practiſe is both for the Antiquity, neceſſity and dexterity thereof, the moſt laudable and commendable of all others.*

To make the which more eaſie, and the better to inſtruct the young Chirurgion: I have gathered together all that I could poſſibly, out of that which I have obſerved this forty yeares and above, wherein I have practiſed it, and ſeene it practiſed in the greateſt families both within and without this kingdome, where, thanks be to God, good uſe hath bin made of me. And withall I have not refuſed nor diſdained to goe unto the meaneſt, moved partly by charity, and partly to make my ſelfe more and more experienced therein.

Having then conferred together, what either the Græcians and Latins both Ancient and Moderne have written, with that I have beene able to obſerve: and having reduced it all into one, I have put it into French in favour of thoſe

who

who are not ſo well learned, and have not the knowledge of the Greeke or Latine tongues.

Some will ſay (to diminiſh that little honour, which I might get by this my labour) that the Ancients have written the greateſt part hereof. But they ſhall learne from the mouth of this great Oracle, That there is no leſſe wit and underſtanding required to be able to judge of Sciences formerly written, than to be the firſt Authors of them.

I know moreover, that in the Doctrine, and much more in the phraſe, ſome will finde many things to bee reprehended. But I intreat the reader, that he would receive it in as good part as I offer it him: & likewiſe exhort others (that are more experienced, than I am, to doe better. Let them ſhew me my faults friendly, and I will not refuſe willingly to retract them: after the example of that divine Hippocrates, *who freely confeſſed his ſaying openly that* hee had gotten more diſhonor than either glory, or credit, by practiſing of Phyſick.

THus farre hath the Authour pleaded for him ſelfe, whom while I Tranſlate, leaſt the fault be tranſlated upon mee, I will ſpeake ſomewhat for my ſelfe, before I bee accuſed: leaſt when I am accuſed, there bee no body to ſpeake for me: If therefore it bee thought preiudiciall, either to the literary common-wealth of *Phyſicke*, that I have exported and made common a commoditie, which the learned would have had private to themſelves: or if I have beene offenſive to VVomen, in proſtituting and divulging that, which they would not have come to open light, and which beſide cannot be expreſt in ſuch modeſt termes, as are fit for the Virginity of pen and paper, and the white ſheetes of their Child-bed; I muſt (as well as I can) defend my ſelfe from theſe imputations, and ſhew my care to keepe both learning and modeſtie illibate, and inviolable. Firſt then, I have done no more in this, than the Authour hath in his French Copy; which is common to be had and read in that vulgar tongue: in defence of which, and this the ſhadow thereof, I muſt ſay that it is not writ ſo much for the learned (who notwithſtanding, if they have not the french, may make uſe of this) as for the Chirurgions, and Midwives, who are called to this kind of employment. As for women (whom I am moſt afraid to offend) they muſt bee content to have their infirmities detected, if they will have helpe for them, which I wiſh might not come to any eare or eye, but to thoſe which they themſelves would have acquainted therewith; and as well for their ſakes, as mine owne ſatisfaction, I have endevoured to be as private and retired, in expreſsing all the paſſages in this kinde, as poſſibly I could.

And with this I hope all good Gentlewomen will reſt ſatisfied: to whom I wiſh all happineſſe of increaſe, and all increaſe of happineſſe, that they may have a good houre for this buſineſſe, and for all other Contentments, many good dayes and yeares.

A Summary or Briefe of all the Chapters contained in this Worke.

That which is handled in the firſt Booke.

THe government and ordering of a woman, the nine monthes ſhe goes with child, and the meanes to help her, whatſoever ſickneſſe doth happen in that ſpace. Fol. 1.

1 The ſignes, whereby to know that a woman is with Child. 2
Chap. 2. The ſignes to know whether ſhe will have a Boy, or a Wench. 8
3 The ſignes to know that a woman hath two Children. 12
4 Of falſe Conception. 13
5 Of the order of Diet, which a great bellied woman ought to keep 18
6 How a woman muſt governe her ſelfe all the time of her being with Child. 27
7 Of divers Accidents which trouble and moleſt women while they are with Childe. 32
8 Of Womens longing, called *Pica*. 34
9 Of Diſtaſtefulneſſe, and of the Hicket. 41
10 Of the Vomiting, which comes upon a woman with childe. 43
11 Of the paines of the Stomack, Flancks, and Belly, which happens to a woman with child. 47
12 Of the paine of the Back, Hips, and Groine, and of the difficulty of making Water, which chanceth to women with child. 49
13 Of the palpitation and beating of the Heart: As alſo of the ſwounings which happen to women with child. 52
14 Of the Cough. 54
15 Of Coſtiveneſſe or hardneſſe of the Belly. 58
16 Of the Fluxe of the Belly, or Laske. 61
17 Of the ſwelling of their Legs and Thighs. 65
18 Of Abortment, or the meanes to helpe them that beare not their children to the full time. 69

That which is handled in the ſecond Booke.

The meanes to helpe a Woman with Child, either in her naturall Travaile, or that which ſhall bee *contrary to Nature.*

1 OF Midwives. Fol. 79

2 What manner of woman a Midwife ought to be. 84

3 What muſt be obſerved when a woman is ready to fall in travaile. 86

4 Of the dutie and office of a Midwife, concerning the firſt time ſhe muſt obſerve in the travaile. 91

5 Of the ſecond time ſhe muſt obſerve. 93

6 Of the third time ſhe muſt obſerve. 97

7 Of the care and attendance that muſt bee had, to a woman that is newly delivered. 101

8 Of painfull and difficult delivery, and the cauſes thereof. 104

9 The meanes to helpe Women that are delivered with difficulty and great paine. 113

10 Of divers kindes of deliveries which are performed by the Chirurgions help. And firſt what a Chirurgion ought to conſider, before he goe about this worke. 123

11 The meanes of helping a woman that is troubled with a Fluxe of blood, and Convulſions, in the time of her travaile. 125

12 The way to help a woman in travaile, when the After-birth comes for-moſt. 133

13 The meanes to helpe a woman, when her child is dead in her wombe. 136

14 The way to draw forth a childe that is puft up and ſwolne. 104

15 The meanes to help a woman, when her child comes with the head forward, having his necke and head turned awry. 144

16 The meanes to help a woman, when the childe commeth with an arme and the head formoſt. 147

17 The meanes to helpe a woman, when the childe comes with both his armes, and the head formoſt. 149

18 The meanes to helpe a woman when the child comes with one, or both the feet formoſt. 152

19 The meanes to helpe the delivery, when the childe commeth, with both his Hands, and both his feet together formoſt. 160

20 The meanes to help the woman when the child commeth double, putting formoſt, either his ſides or his backe, and ſhoulders, or his buttocks. 163

21 The

21 The manner of helping the deliverie, when the child commeth with his Breaſt and Belly formoſt. 166
22 The meanes to help the delivery when there is two Twins, and the one comes with his head, and the other with his feet formoſt. 169
23 The meanes to help the woman that hath two Twins, when they both come with their feet formoſt. 173
24 Of the After-birth, which is retained, and ſtaies after the delivery, and the meanes to bring it away. 176
25 The way to take forth a child, by the *Cæſarian* ſection. 185

What is contained in the third Booke.

The Government and ordering of a Woman newly delivered, and of the diſeaſes that happen *unto her in her Moneth.*

1 OF her Diet. 189
2 What muſt bee done to her Breaſts, Belly, and neather parts. 194
3 Of the Accidents that follow the Deliverie; and firſt of the Gripings or After-throws. 206
4 Of the falling downe of the Fundament and Matrice. 210
5 Of the hurts and excoriations, which happen in the neather parts after the delivery. 211
6 Of the Hemorroides. 215
7 Of the immoderate flowing or comming down of the ordinary evacuations or purgings 220
8 Of the ſuppreſſion or ſtopping of the ſaid purgings. 227
9 Of the falſe Conception, ſtaying behind after the delivery. 232
10 Of the precipitation or falling downe of the Matrice. 235
11 Of the ſticking and growing together of the necke of the Matrice. 245

FINIS.

THE GOVERNMENT and ordering of a VVoman the nine moneths that ſhe goes with child: And alſo the means to helpe her, what ſickneſſe ſoever doth happen in that time.

The firſt Booke.

Written by IAMES GWILLEMEAV, the French Kings Chirurgion in Ordinary, and ſworne at PARIS.

THE PREFACE.

I Have purpoſed only in this Work to handle the government of a Woman with child, and the means to help her in her travaile; together with the order which is neceſſary for her in her child-bed. But becauſe this government is particular & proper to a Woman with childe, before we give order thereunto, we muſt firſt find out whether ſhe be with child or no.

Chap. I.

The ſignes to know whether a woman be with child, or no.

A Chirurgion muſt bee very circumſpect in determining whether a woman bee conceived or no; becauſe many have prejudiced their knowledge and diſcretion, by judging raſhly hereof. For there is nothing more ridiculous than to aſſure a woman that ſhee is with childe; and afterward that her naturall ſickneſſe, or ſtore of water ſhould come from her; and in ſtead of a childe ſome windie matter ſhould breake from her and ſo her belly fall, and grow flat againe, which hath hapned unto many men that have beene well eſteemed, both for their learning and experience. And wee have ſeene the experience hereof in ſome women, which were (without all queſtion) thought to be ſo great, that the Midwife was even ready to receive the childe: who notwithſtanding have beene freed and acquitted hereof, either by their naturall purgings and evacuations, or by voiding of water, or elſe expelling of wind. The which hapned to *Madam P.* to her great griefe, who was delivered of certaine gallons of water, when ſhe thought aſſuredly that ſhe had beene with childe. I ſaw the contrary happen to the daughter of *M. Marcel*, who was judged

The Chirurgions muſt beware of judgeing raſhly.

A Story.

by foure of the chiefe Phyſitians, and as many Chirurgions, & two Midwives, not to have been with child; and yet being dead, there was found in her body, a child betweene ſixe and ſeven months old. And of late memorie, ſome of the moſt expert Phyſitians, and Chirurgions of her time, undertooke the cure of an honeſt woman; and from the third untill the eighth moneth of our time, adminiſtred unto her infinite many Cliſters, Apozemes, Potions, Fomentations, and Injections, and yet could not they provoke her natural ſickneſſe, much leſſe cauſe her to bee delivered. At length in the ninth moneth, ſhe thinking that ſhe had had the Collicke, was brought a bed of a faire daughter, being verily perſwaded even then when ſhee was in travaile that ſhe was not with child, as ſhe had aſſured us, all the time that ſhe went. So that a Chirurgion being called to give his opinion of the conception of a woman, whether it be in a judiciall, or private caſe, muſt be very wary and circumſpect what judgement he gives herein.

Another.

Directions for the Chirurgion.

The ancient and modern writers have left ſome ſignes whereby wee may foretell it, which are collected from the Husband, from the Wife, from the Child, and from the Midwife.

As for thoſe ſignes which are taken from the Man, they are theſe: If he finde an extraordinarie contentment in the company of his Wife; and if he feele at the ſame time a kind of ſucking or drawing at the end of his yard; if hee returne from the field of nature, not over-moiſt, theſe are ſignes that

Signes of conception taken from the man.

a woman may have conceived. And by theſe obſervations I have known men which have aſſured their Wives that they have got them with child, as ſoon as they have had their company.

Experiment.

The ſignes which are taken from the Woman are more manifeſt and certaine: and although the greateſt part of them bee found in Women and Maids, which cannot have their naturall courſes: yet neverthleſſe all theſe ſignes joyned together, a man may preſume as farre of them as art will permit, and they be theſe: If ſhe received an extraordinarie delight in the company of her Husband: if from her naturall parts (whether they continue dry or moiſt) there iſſue or flow nothing forth, becauſe it is no neceſſary conſequence, that thoſe parts ſhould alwaies remaine dry, ſince the Matrice retaineth onely that, which is fit for the conformation of the child. Likewiſe, if at the ſame time ſhee hath a kind of yawning, and ſtretching, and feeles within her a ſhaking or quivering (ſuch as we commonly find preſently upon making of water (which runneth through the whole body, with a kinde of chilneſſe, and is felt chiefely betweene the ſhoulders and the backe, with ſome paine about the Navell, and a rumbling or diſquietneſſe in the neather belly, which hapneth, becauſe the Matrice ſhrinkes it ſelfe together, to entertaine and embrace the matter of generation which it hath drawne and ſuckt in, feeling thereby a kind of tickling. Againe, if within few dayes ſhe fals a vomiting, and ſpitting, diſtaſts her meate, groweth dull, careleſſe, and

Signes taken from the woman.

The wombe ſhuts it ſelfe.

qualmiſh, longeth after ſtrange things, finding her belly fallen, and growne flat, according to the French proverbe.

— *Au ventre plat, enfant y a.*
In a belly which is flat,
Ther's a child, be ſure of that.

Which makes them oftentimes to complaine aud ſay they be quite fallen away. Then not long after her belly ſwels and grows bigger; her hips and raines are inlarged; her courſes appeare not, which ſhould flow at certaine times (although ſome have them when they be with child.) Likewiſe if towards the ſecond moneth her eyes grow hollow & wan, her eye-bals ſhew leſſe: the lids be looſe, limber, and ſoft : the veines in the corners of her eyes more ſwollen and bigger then ordinary. For as *Hippocrates* ſaith, if thou canſt not find by any meanes whether a woman be with childe, or no, her very eies wil tel thee: for their eies be more hollow, & ſunck inward; and the white is turned bluiſh : the veines and arteryes of their neck are puft up, and more apparant then uſually: their breſts grow big, and hard, with ſome paine and pricking, having alſo milke within them : the nipple waxeth firme, and hard: red, if it be a boy; and ſometime blackiſh, if it be a wench, which happeneth about the third or fourth moneth, when they begin to quicken.

Some women when they be with child have their courſes.

Hippocrates.

Some judge of their being with childe by the urine, as if it bee white, and clearely mingled with little moats, and that at the top there is perceived

Signes taken from vrines.

as it were a little cloud like to the Rainebow; or of an Opall colour. At the bottome there appeares a certaine thicke ſediment, which being ſhaken, ſpreads it ſelfe into little flockes, like to carded wooll. Towards the end, their vrine is thicke and reddiſh, by reaſon of the long retention of their naturall courſes.

Experiment of *Fernelius*.

Fernelius makes this triall, which is, to take equall quantities of the womans vrine, and of white wine, and to ſhake them well together; if this mixture looke like the broth of Beanes, it is a ſigne ſhee is with child.

Hippocrates. Hydromell is made of hony and water boiled together.

Hippocrates, ſets downe divers experiments, as to give the woman Hydromell to drinke made with raine water, at night when ſhe goes to bed, or elſe Hony and Anniſſeed beaten and diſſolved in water. If ſhe be with child, ſhe will feele great paines and griping in her belly, (unleſſe ſhee be uſed to ſuch kind of drinke, as *Avicen* ſaith.) Beſides, if ſhee receive below any ſtrong or ſtincking odor or ſmell, her clothes being well wrapped cloſe about her, and the ſent pierce not up into her noſe, ſhe hath conceived: As alſo, having over night put up a clove of Garlicke; if in the morning the ſavour or taſte come not into her mouth.

Avicen.

Trueſt ſignes gathered from the Child.

But theſe ſignes are not ſo certaine; the trueſt and ſureſt are thoſe which are collected from the child, when hee begins to ſtirre and move, which commonly happens in the third and fourth moneth. This motion is very gentle, not unlike the ſtirring of a flie when he flieth.

Another

Signes gathered by the Midwife.

Another certaine ſigne may be perceived by the Midwife, who putting up her finger into the womb to touch the inner Orifice therof, if the woman be with childe, ſhe ſhall finde it ſo cloſe ſhut, that the point of a needle will ſcarce enter therein, yet ſoft, and without any hardneſſe, which alſo will bee drawne upward, being ſhrunke, and as it were truſſed up, becauſe the body of the Matrice doth gather it ſelfe together to embrace the ſeed, which is the reaſon that the Midwife can very hardly come to reach it with her finger.

Some women when they be with childe hate the company of their husbands: which quality is ſaid alſo to bee in bruit beaſts when they be great with young, who commonly ſhun the company of the Male. And ſurely there be certaine times and ſeaſons of the yeare proper for bruit beaſts to couple, but man (as *Pliny* ſaith) hath neither time nor ſeaſon limited him, neither day nor houre appointed him, that ſo he might have his deſire at all times: which hath beene thus ordained by nature, as being more fit and neceſſary for man to multiply in his kinde (he being the lively image of God, and made to behold his glory) then for bruit beaſts, which were created onely for the uſe of man.

A pleaſant anſwer.

I know well the anſwer that thoſe two noble Ladies, *Poppea* the daughter of *Agrippina*, and *Iulia* the daughter of *Auguſtus*, made concerning this matter. The one ſaid, that bruit beaſts cannot taſte the delight which women receive that are with childe, becauſe they are without reaſon: and the other ſaid, that *When her ſhip was laden with wares, then ſhe could take in paſſengers.*

CHAP. II.

The ſignes whereby to know whether a woman be with childe of a Boy or a Wench.

HAving ſhewne the meanes to know whether a woman bee truly conceived, it will not be from the purpoſe to handle this queſtion for the ſatisfaction of ſome curious minds, who as ſoone as the Chirurgion hath given his cenſure that a woman is with childe, demands preſently of him whether it will be a boy or a wench? But as it is very hard to know at the firſt whether the woman be with child or no, ſo by great reaſon muſt it needs bee farre more difficult to diſcerne and diſtinguiſh the difference of the ſex, and to determine whether it will be a boy or a wench.

The difference of ſex is hard to foretell.

I know there are ſome that boaſt they can certainly do it, but for the moſt part it hapneth rather by chance, than through either art or skill. And for proofe thereof, I have ſhewed them a childe newly come from the mothers wombe, onely laying my hand upon the privie parts, yet durſt they not be ſo bold as give their opinion thereof, ſaying, that it were more eaſie to judge of it when it was in the wombe, ſeeing that from thence might bee gathered many evident ſignes: but wee muſt account the greateſt part of them to be uncertaine, as we have formerly ſaid: Nevertheleſſe, to diſtinguiſh the Male from the Female, we will preſently ſhew all the markes which we ever knew, or could obſerve, either out of the ancient, or moderne writers.

Ariſtotle.

And firſt of all, yong women commonly are with child rather of a boy than a wench, becauſe they be hotter then the elder women, which was obſerved by *Ariſtotle*, who ſaith farther, that if an aged woman which never had children before, chance to conceive, one may be ſure it will be a wench. The like hapneth (as ſome write) to women which conceive when the winde is in the South, who for the moſt part bring forth daughters, and when the Northwind bloweth, ſonnes.

Obſervation.
Hipp. Aph.

Hippocrates ſaith, that a woman which goeth with a boy hath a good colour, for a woman in her caſe, but if it bee of a wench, ſhee will have a worſe complection. Likewiſe if the right breaſt be harder and firmer, the nipple hard, red, and more eminent, the milke white and thicke, which being milked or ſpirtled againſt a ſleeke-ſtone, or ſome ſuch ſmooth thing, continues in a round forme like a pearle, and being caſt even into water it diſſolveth not, but ſinks directly to the bottome; and if you make a cake with the ſaid milke and flower, and in the baking it continues firme, and cloſe, it is a ſigne the woman is with child of a boy. Againe ſhe that goeth with a boy, hath the right ſide of her belly bigger, and more copped, and there the childe ſtirreth ofteneſt. This motion commonly at ſixe

Signes of a boy.

weekes is ſcarce ſenſible, but at two moneths and a halfe more manifeſt. The male childe lyeth high above the Navell by reaſon of his heate, and the Female at the bottome of the belly, becauſe of her coldneſſe and weight. They which be with child of a boy are more quicke and nimble in all their actions, and be in better health of body, without being ſubject to many infirmities, which commonly happen to women with childe of a wench.

Signes gathered out of *Avicen.*

Avicen obſerveth theſe ſignes; That a woman with child of a boy hath the pulſe of her right ſide ſtronger, higher, and thicker, then that of the left: ſhee will reach out her right hand rather then her left, and in going ſhe wil alwaies ſet forth the right foote formoſt: her right breſt is bigger then the left, and the right eye greater, brighter, and more ſparkling: and if a woman about her laſt moneths have any great ſickneſſe, or any throwes, without being delivered, it is ſome likelihood that ſhe is with child of a boy, ſince the male child is faſter tied and bound then the female, becauſe the ligaments which hold and faſten him are ſtronger and dryer then they that bind and ſupport a wench.

Signes of a wench.

A woman which is with child of a daughter hath a pale, heavy, and ſwarth countenance, a melancolique eye: ſhe is wayward, fretfull, and ſad: ſhee beares in her face as *Hippocrates* ſaith, *Maculam ſolarem*, that is to ſay, her face is ſpotted with red, like thoſe who have beene much in the ſunne: her left breſt is bigger then the right, and the top of the nipple black. The milke which comes forth of her

Hippocrates. lib. de ſtipilitato.

breſts is blewiſh, thin and watriſh: her belly is flat, and ſhe feeles her burthen move on the left ſide, and that not before the fourth moneth: the veines of her thighs and groine are bigger and more knotty on the left ſide than on the right. An honeſt Gentlewoman aſſured me that ſhe had made triall of this receit, which is, to take an equall quantity of Claret-wine, and of urine made in the morning, put them together into a glaſſe, and let them ſtand a whole day, if there appeare in the bottome a groſſe cloud, thicke like to Beane-broth, it is a ſigne the woman is with childe of a boy; if it appeare in the middeſt, it is ſigne of a wench; if there be nothing found in the bottome but the ordinary reſidence of urine, it ſhews ſhe is not with child at all.

An experiment

An experiment likewiſe may be made out of the practiſe of *Livia*, the Mother of the Emperour *Tiberius*, who being with child, and deſirous to know with what ſhe went, tooke an egge from under a Hen that ſate, and kept it warme ſo long in her hands, till at laſt a Cock-chicken was hatched out of it, whereby ſhee knew that ſhee ſhould have a ſonne, which proved to be *Tiberius* the Emperour, as *Suetonius* reporteth.

Another experiment of *Livia*.

Here will it not bee beſide our purpoſe to ſet downe what *Hippocrates* writes in his booke *de ſuperfætatione*, of the meanes how to get a man or woman-childe. He that will (ſaith he) beget a ſon, muſt know his wife as ſoone as her courſes are ſtayed, and then try the utmoſt of his ſtrength; but if he deſire to get a daughter, then muſt hee compa-

The meanshow to beget a ſonne or a daughter.

ny with his wife a good while after her courſes, or at that time when ſhe hath them : and beſide, he muſt tie his right ſtone as hard as he can endure it; and when he would have a ſonne, hee muſt tie the left. But *Ariſtotle* ſeemes wrongfully to blame this worthy man, when he ſaith, that the generation of Males or Females depends of the ſtrength of the ſeed, and not of the ſtones, the uſe whereof he ſaith, is not for generation. But experience teacheth us the contrary, for the Countrimen when they would have a Bull beget a Cow-calfe, or a Bull-calfe, they tie the right ſtone for the one, and the left for the other.

CHAP. III.

The ſignes whereby to know that a woman goeth with two children.

To know whether a woman will bring two children.

THe ſignes that a woman hath conceived two children, doe ſeldome appeare before the third or fourth moneth, which is then knowne, both by the moving of the children, and alſo by the greatneſſe & ſwelling of the womans belly. As for the motion, if it be felt ſtrong and forcible, both on the right and the left ſide, at the ſame inſtant, then it is apparent that there be two children. Likewiſe for the greatnes of her belly, if it appeare more ſwolne & bigger than in her other child-bearing, if the ſides be higher than the middle of her belly; and from the navell downward there appeare as it were a line of ſeparation betweene both ſides creſted; if the woman beare her burthen with difficulty, and her belly fall upon her thighs and hips, then may you ſafely ſay that ſhe goeth with two children.

CHAP. IV.

Of falſe conception.

WOmen are oftentimes deceived in reckoning themſelves with child, for they thinke themſelves with childe, when it is nothing but the ſtopping of their naturall ſickneſſe, which keepeth not due courſe. Some have a falſe conception which is as it were the beginninng of Mola. Others have the Mola it ſelfe, which we commonly call the Moone-calfe.

Falſe conception is a lumpe of fleſh gathered together commonly like to the gizard of a fowle, which is bigger or leſſer, according to the continuance of it, which nature commonly expelleth in the ſecond, third, or fourth month. But the Mola is farre bigger, and continues a yeare or two, yea, ten or twelve, and ſometimes as long as the woman lives. Of this Mola there be two kinds, the one may be called a true, the other a falſe one. The true Mola is fleſhy, being nothing elſe but an unprofitable maſſe, without ſhape or forme, hard and firme, bred within the Matrice, and cleaving to the ſides thereof. The falſe Mola is of three ſorts, the one windie, being a collection of groſſe winds: the ſecond watriſh, or a heaping together of waters: the

What a falſe conception is.

Mola is either true or falſe.

third humorall, or a meeting of many humours. All three contained within the capacity of the womb, which doth make them differ from the ſwelling, hardneſſe, or Scyrrhus of the ſaid wombe, or from any fleſh, water, or humour, which may chance to cleave to, or touch the outward part thereof. Theſe are often bred together with the child, but then they cauſe death, either for that the childe is deceived of his nouriſhment, which is carried to the Mola; or becauſe he wanting roome, cannot grow and come to perfection.

Mola bred together with the childe.

Hippocrates.

Hippocrates ſaith, that there bee ſome living and ſome dead Moles. The dead are like to the falſe burthens, ſo called, becauſe women carry them not long, as being but lightly tied and faſtned to the ſides of the Matrice. Sometime they are divided into divers ſeverall peeces, ſo that *Nicholas Nicolus* ſaith, hee ſaw a woman which caſt forth nine of them in one day, the leaſt whereof weighed foure pound. The quicke and living Moles are they which wholly cleave to the wombe, and continue with the woman even to her death.

Cauſe of the fleſh Mole.

The cauſe of the fleſhy Mole, according to the ancient writers, cannot wholly proceed from the woman, but the man muſt adde ſomething thereunto. *Galen* holdeth, that it is bred when the mans ſeed is weake, barren, imperfect, or in little quantity, and for the moſt part choked through the abundance of the menſtruous bloud, which is groſſe and thicke, unfit for the framing of a childe, ſo that in ſtead thereof is bred a lumpe of fleſh, that by little and little increaſeth, being wrapped in his owne membrane, which nature effecteth, as deſirous to bring forth any thing rather then to be idle.

Windy Mole.

The windy Mole is ingendred through want of heate in the Matrice, and other parts adjoyning, as the Liver and Spleene; whereby much winde is bred and ſhut up in the emptineſſe of the wombe. It may alſo come from without, as in women newly delivered, and in ſuch which having had their naturall courſes in great abundance, doe venture too ſoone into the cold aire.

Watry Mole.

The watry Mole proceeds from the abundance of watrie ſhoures which is ſent from the Liver, or the Spleene, or other parts thereabouts; or elſe through the weakeneſſe of the Matrice, which cannot aſſimilate the bloud that is brought to nouriſh it, part whereof is turned into water, and being not voided, ſtayed in the wombe.

Humorall.

The humorall Mole is bred by reaſon of too much moiſture, as of ſerious, or whayiſh humors, of the whites, or watriſh evacuations, which come downe through the veſſels of the Matrice, and are ſtayed in the concavity thereof.

Common ſignes.

Falſe conception hath ſome common ſignes with the true, as ſuppreſſion of the naturall courſes, depraved appetite, diſtaſtefulneſſe, vomiting, ſwelling of the belly and breaſts, ſo that it is very hard to diſtinguiſh the one from the other. But theſe that follow are more proper to the falſe, then the true birth: for (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) In falſe conception, or Mola, the face is commonly puft up, their

Signes of falſe conception.

breaſts which were ſwollen at the beginning, doe fall, and daily wax ſoft, limber, and lanke, and without milke. In the end, the face, breaſts, armes, thighes, and legs grow leane and thin: true it is, that they ſwell towards night, like thoſe that have the dropſie, the belly riſeth and groweth quickely, and withall very hard, for the moſt part of an equal roundneſſe, with divers pricking paines in the bottome of the belly that never ceaſe, which makes them that they can hardly walke, being hindred as it were with a heavy burthen, and having oftentimes a windineſſe in the wombe, as *Rhaſis* reporteth.

Signes from the motion.

The child moveth of it ſelfe, and not the Mole.

The ſaid *Hippocrates* obſerveth, how that by the motion it may eaſily bee knowne, for in true conception the male child beginneth to ſtirre at the end of the third moneth, or ſooner; and the female at the third or fourth moneth; and where there is no ſuch quickning, we muſt obſerve whether there be any milke in the breſts, if there bee none found, it is a ſigne that it is a Mole. Beſide, the mother feeleth the childe move every way, both on the right ſide, and on the left, as moſt above, as below, and in the middle, without any helpe. But in falſe conception, though there be ſome motion, it is not animall, but proceedeth rather from the expulſive faculty of the Mother then of the Mole which having no living ſoule endevoureth not of it ſelfe to come forth, neither provoketh the wombe as the child doth, who having need of aire to breath in, ſeeks after it. But this is a moſt evident ſigne when the woman lies downe on either ſide, for then ſhe feeles it like a bowle, and is not able to uphold or ſtay it; yea, and being laid on her backe, if her belly be preſſed or cruſhed, it will remaine in the place whither it is thruſt, without comming backe againe. Now that which moſt aſſureth us, is, when the nine moneths are paſt, and the woman not delivered, but her belly growes bigger, and ſwelleth more and more, and all the other parts grow leane and leſſe, this is a ſure ſigne of a Mole, though there bee ſome women that have borne their children ten, yea, eleven moneths.

True ſignes.

The ſignes of the windie Mole are theſe, the belly is equally ſwolne and ſtretched like a bladder, ſofter than the fleſhy Mole, and chiefly neare the groine and neather belly, which being ſtruck upon ſoundeth like a Tabour: ſometime it decreaſeth, and otherwhile it ſwelleth more: it is ſooner bred and increaſed than the fleſhy or watery, and ſtretches the belly as though it would teare it, which is not proper to the fleſhy.

Signes of the windy.

As for the watery and humorall, the ſignes are almoſt alike, the belly growes bigge, and riſeth by little and little. If you touch it with your finger, ſometimes the print thereof will remaine behind: it is even without any hardneſſe. It is true, that the woman lying on her backe, her flanks are fuller and bigger than the middle and bottome of the belly which wax flat, the water and humour running from one ſide to the other; and in ſhaking the belly, they feele a ſwimming and floting of water.

Signes of the watry and humorall.

Difference betweene the Watry and Humorall.

This difference may bee alſo added, that in the watriſh, the flankes, groine, and ſometime the thighs are more diſtended and ſwolne than in the humorall, becauſe the watriſh ſubſtance ſtealeth thither ſooneſt: beſides, that which paſſeth forth, and bloweth below, is cleare like water, without any ill ſmell; but that which floweth in the humorall is reddiſh, and like to the waſhing of fleſh, and of a bad ſent. This alſo is to be obſerved, that in the falſe conception the naturall courſes flow not, and that the Navell doth ſhew it ſelfe but little, or not at all, as it commonly doth when the Mother is with childe. Concerning the cure thereof, I meane (God-willing) to handle it hereafter.

CHAP. V.

What diet and order a woman with childe ought to keepe.

THat a woman with childe may enjoy her perfect health, ſhee muſt diligently obſerve that which conſiſteth in the uſe of the ſix things not naturall, which are the Aire, Meat and Drinke, Exerciſe and Reſt, Sleeping and Waking, Fulneſſe and Emptineſſe, and the Paſſions of the Minde.

Good Aire fit for a woman with child.

Firſt therefore ſhe muſt dwell and live in a good and well tempered Aire, which is neither too hot, nor too cold or wateriſh: not ſubject to any foggie miſts or winds, and eſpecially the South wind. For (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) when thoſe winds doe blow, upon every light occaſion, women miſcarry. The Northwind alſo is hurtfull unto them, for thoſe winds breed thin rheumes, diſtillations, and troubleſome Coughs in great-bellyed women, cauſing them oftentimes to abort, or be delivered before their due time. Likewiſe ſuch winds as bring with them ill ſmels and vapours, which being drawne in together with the Aire we breath, into the Lungs, do many times breed very dangerous and troubleſome diſeaſes. *Ariſtotle* ſaith, that the ſmell of a Candle put forth, may cauſe a woman to abort, or looſe her fruite: wherefore ſhe muſt beware of all ill Aire, and make her abode in houſes well & pleaſantly ſeated, ſhunning as much as may be poſſible all bad ſavours.

The Cough naught for women with child.

Bad ſmels to be avoided.

Concerning her dyet, ſhe muſt uſe meates which bee of good nouriſhment, and breed good juice, moderately drying. The quantity muſt bee ſufficient both for herſelfe, and for her child, and therefore they are to bee diſpenſed withall from faſting at any time: for ſometime too much abſtinence makes the child weake and ſickly, and cauſeth him often to bee borne before his time, ſeeking after nouriſhment, which he cannot find within his Mothers body. As alſo the too great quantity of meat his Mother takes, may often ſtifle him, or elſe make him grow ſo big, that he cannot keepe himſelfe in his place, which conſtraines him either to come forth, or elſe makes him ſickly, ſeeing that thoſe meates are corrupted wherewith hee is nouriſhed

Her Dyet.

Too much meate ſtifleth.

and fed. *Hippocrates* writeth in *Epidem.* that the Siſter of *Caius Duellius* after ſhee had eat her fill, aborted.

Salt meats bad.

Fit meats.

Hearbs.

Diureticall and windy meats are naught.

All meats which are either too hot, cold, or too moiſt, are to be avoided, and chiefly in the beginning of meales; as alſo thoſe which are too ſalt, or over-much ſpiced; and likewiſe all baked meats are utterly forbidden. *Ariſtotle* and *Plinie* write, that if a woman with childe eat much ſalt meat, her childe will bee borne without nailes; which ſhewes that he will not bee long lived. Her bread muſt be of good Wheat, well kneaded, light, and alſo well baked. For her meat, ſhee may uſe Hen, Chicken, Capon, yong Pigeons, Turtle, Pheaſants, Larks, Partridge, Veale & Mutton: and for Herbs, let her take Lettuce, Endive, Borage, Bugloſſe, and Sorrell, abſtaining from all raw Sallads. Shee may cloſe her ſtomacke after meat with Peares, or Quinces baked or preſerved; as likewiſe with Cherries or Damſons. Shee muſt ſhunne all diureticall things, which provoke either urine, or the naturall courſes, and ſuch as are windie, as Peaſe and Beanes. Notwithſtanding women with child have oftentimes ſuch diſordinate appetite, by reaſon of ſome ſalt or ſharp humor which is contained within the membranes of the ſtomack, that they deſire to eat Coales, Chalke, Aſhes, Wax, Salt-fiſh raw, yea, and unwatered; and to drinke Verjuice & Vinegar, yea very dregs, ſo that it is impoſſible to hinder them from eating and taſting them. But yet they muſt refraine and over-maſter themſelves therein as much as they can, ſince that ſuch food may much hurt and hinder both their owne and their childs health. Neverthelesſe if they cannot forbeare, ſuffer them a little, and let them have their longings, for feare leſt it ſhould prove worſe with them. For I have ſeene many women which being hindered & forbidden from uſing ſuch traſh, have preſently fallen into travell: and in others, their children have carried the markes of ſome of the things they ſo earneſtly deſired and longed after. Beſide, although that ſuch meats for the moſt part are very bad and contrary, yet for the deſire they have to eat them, they are digeſted commonly without hurting the party at all. Meat and drinke (ſaith *Hippocrates*) is better and fitter, though it be ſomewhat worſe, than that which is better, and not ſo agreeable and pleaſing.

Accidents that may happen.

Lib 2. Aph. 38. Cibus & potus deterior, ſuavior tamen, melioribus quidem ſed inſuavioribus eſt anteponendus.

For her Drink, ſhe may uſe Claret-wine, mature, and not too ſtrong which ſhe muſt allay very well. For this Wine hath power to comfort and ſtrengthen the ſtomacke, and all the other parts ſerving for nouriſhment and generation: and if ſhe cannot away with Wine, let her drink Hydromell, or Barley-water well boyled.

Her Drinke.

Her ſleep muſt be in the night, the better to digeſt the meat ſhe hath taken: for watchings doe ingender crudities and diſeaſes, which cauſe untimely births, in ſtead of faire and goodly children; and chiefly ſhe muſt avoid ſleeping after dinner. But in the morning ſhe may take her eaſe, as ſhee ſhall thinke beſt, yet not turning (as ſome great La-

Her Sleepe.

dies do) the day into night, & the night into day.

Exercise.

She may uſe moderate exerciſe, but violent motion looſeneth the Cotiledons or veſſels of the Matrice, whereby the child receives his nouriſhment. They muſt be forbid riding in Waggins or Coaches, eſpecially in the three firſt months: for as upon a ſmall occaſion we ſee the fruits and flowers of trees doe fall (as by ſome little wind that ſhakes the tree or the like) ſo many times through a light cauſe women great with child, in ſtirring or moving themſelves, yea, or but ſetting their foot awry may be delivered before their time.

Cauſes of Abortment.

It was not without good cauſe that the *Romans* forbad their Wives to ride in Coaches, the which alſo ought to be obſerved in theſe daies, eſpecially by thoſe who are ſubject to take hurt, and therefore let them walke gently taking an eſpecial heed and care to themſelves the firſt three moneths.

Great noyſes hurtfull.

Shee muſt ſhun all great noiſe and ſounds, as of Thunder, Artillery, and great Bells. *Galen* in his booke *de Theriaca*, ſaith, that many women with childe have died with the very fright they received by a clap of thunder: and when ſhe is afraid of hurting herſelfe or falling into travaile, let her be carried in a chaire or litter betweene two ſtrong men, and chiefely two houres before meales: for as a woman may eaſily looſe her burthen the firſt moneth, becauſe her child (though he be but little) is not yet firmely faſtened and tyed to the wombe, ſo likewiſe being great or big through his weight, he may fall downe, and come forth; wherefore all violent exerciſe, and too much labour, is hurtfull and dangerous for her; as alſo to fret, chide, or laugh immoderately. The fourth, fifth, and ſixth moneth ſhe may uſe more liberty, the ſeventh and eight ſhe muſt keepe her ſelfe ſtill and quiet, but when ſhe is in her ninth moneth, then may ſhee uſe more ſtirring, and exerciſe. And therefore is it that *Ariſtotle* in his Politicks appointeth, that women with child ſhould not be ſedentary, nor live too nicely, but that ſince God hath bleſſed them to beare children, they ſhould dayly viſit the Temples of the Gods for their exerciſe.

Violent exerciſe hurtfull.

Sentence of Ariſtotle.

The which *Plato* expreſſely commandeth in his Common-wealth, and by a kind of devotion, and religious piety. But *Ariſtotle* in that place ſpeaketh like a Phyſition as he ſheweth in his book *de Generatione*. In the Country (ſaith hee) where women accuſtome themſelves to labour, they are brought abed more eaſily, and with leſſe paine. In briefe, where women exerciſe themſelves, they are ſooner delivered, for their exerciſe conſumes the excrements, which idle and ſlothfull women gather and heape together.

Opinion of Plato.

Women that labour are eaſily delivered.

In the firſt foure moneths ſhee muſt likewiſe abandon *Venus*, for feare of ſhaking the childe, and bringing downe her courſes, which muſt alſo bee obſerved in the ſixth and eight moneth; but in the ſeventh and ninth ſhe may boldly uſe it, eſpecially toward the end of the ninth moneth, which ſome are of opinion will help and haſten the delivery.

Venus forbidden.

Ariſtotle is of this opinion, (though herein hee

contradicts

Ariſtotles opinion.

contradicts the authority of *Hippocrates*,) The woman with childe (ſaith hee) ought not to have the company of her husband. But *Ariſtotle* and *Hippocrates* may eaſily be reconciled; the Philoſopher meaneth, that they ſhould not embrace their wives all the time of their being with childe, but onely toward the time of their lying in, thereby to ſhake the childe and make him come the more readily forth; for comming into the world after this act, he is commonly enwrapped and compaſſed with ſlime, which helpeth his comming forth.

Her belly muſt be ſoluble.

It is alſo requiſite that her belly be looſe, not retaining her excrements, and that ſhe have (if it be poſſible) every day the benefit of Nature, which if it be not done naturally, it muſt bee helpt, taking every morning ſome broth of Damaske-Prunes; Alſo Apples ſtewed with Sugar and a little Butter, is very fit and good. She may uſe Broth wherein Borage, Bugloſſe, Purſlane, Lettuce, Patience, and a little of the herbe Mercury hath beene boyled. She may likewiſe take Suppoſitaries ſo they be not too ſharpe. Cliſters made of a Calves head, or of a Sheeps head boyled with Annis-ſeed and Fennel-ſeed, wherein ſome coarſe Sugar, and oyle of Violets is diſſolved, are very convenient, uſing them nevertheleſſe with diſcretion, leaving out all manner of ingredients which might cauſe a flux of the belly, for feare of Abortment, or being delivered before their time, as *Hippocrates* ſaith.

Cliſters.

Lib. 5. Aph. 34. Mulieri gravidæ ſi aluus profuſior ſit, abortionis periculum imminet.

Notwithſtanding the ſame *Hippocrates* is of opinion, that women with childe in caſes of neceſſity

Lib. 5 Aph. 21.

may be purged from the fourth to the ſeventh moneth, but before and after thoſe times he admits it not, nay, he forbids it directly; which for all that the Phyſitions of our time obſerve not in caſes of danger, becauſe the Medicines we uſe in theſe dayes, as Rubarbe, Manna, Caſſia, and Tamarinds, are not ſo violent as thoſe that were uſed by our Ancients, which were Hellebor, Scammony, Turbith, Coloquintida, or the like: and we muſt take eſpecial care of giving them any opening things which may either provoke urine, or their naturall courſes; for as the ſame Author ſaith, It is impoſſible for the child to bee healthfull, if the mother have her naturall ſickneſſe.

A Woman with Child may be purged.

Opening medicines muſt be avoided.

Lib.5. Aph.60.

Bloud-letting is forbid them, unleſſe it bee very needfull, eſpecially if the child be grown any thing big, becauſe hee hath more need of food and nouriſhment, then at the beginning when he was little: for take away his ſuſtenance, and he will wax leane and feeble, being oftentimes driven for want thereof to ſeeke a paſſage forth. Notwithſtanding there are ſome women ſo ſanguine and full of bloud that we are forced to take ſome of it away, leſt the child be ſtifled with the over-great quantity thereof, or when they fall into diſeaſes where it is neceſſary to open a veine. The fitteſt time (if it be not in caſe of neceſſity) is from the fourth, to the ſeventh moneth. I have ſeene a woman with child who for a Pleuriſie was let bloud eleven ſeverall times, and yet ſtayed her full terme, and was well delivered.

Conſiderations concerning Bloud-letting.

Now concerning the paſſions of the minde, a

Paſſions of the minde.

woman with childe muſt bee pleaſant and merry, ſhunning all melancholike and troubleſome things that may vexe or moleſt her minde: for as *Ariſtotle* ſaith, A woman with child muſt have a ſetled and quiet minde, which *Avicen* alſo counſelleth, that thoſe which have conceived, ought to be preſerved from all feare, ſadneſſe, and diſquietneſſe of mind, without ſpeaking or doing any thing that may offend or vexe them; ſo that diſcreete women, and ſuch as deſire to have children, will not give eare unto lamentable and fearefull tales or ſtories, nor caſt their eies upon pictures or perſons which are ugly or deformed, leaſt the imagination imprint on the child the ſimilitude of the ſaid perſon, or picture, which doing, women ſhall bee ſure to bee well and happily delivered, and that (with the help of God) they ſhall beare their burthen to the full terme, which ſhall be ſent into the world without much paine, promiſing them a happy and ſpeedy delivery. To conclude, they muſt leave off their Busks as ſoone as they perceive themſelves with child, not lacing themſelves too ſtraight, or cruſhing themſelves together, for feare leaſt the child be miſhapen and crooked, or have not his naturall growth: and their garments muſt bee rather light and thin, then heavy and cumberſome.

An obſervation.

For great bellied women.

She muſt take heed of lacing herſelfe too hard.

CHAP.

Chap. VI.

How a woman muſt governe her ſelfe the nine moneths ſhe goeth with child.

Now I have preſcribed what manner of life a woman ought to leade, while ſhe is with child: ſhe may obſerve (if it pleaſe her) this that followeth, though not ſo neceſſary, yet commodious and profitable both for the maintaining of her health, and preſervation of her beauty. To the end then that her breaſts after her delivery be neither too big and puft up, nor yet hanging downe like bags, and to prevent the danger that might happen unto her, by the too great quantity of bloud, that is turned into milke, (which may be curdled, and ſo ſuppurate, and putrifie.) As ſoone therefore as ſhe knowes her ſelfe to be with child, (as in the ſecond or third moneth) let her weare a chaine of gold about her necke. Some preferre a chaine of ſteele, or elſe a little gad of ſteele put betweene the two breaſts, as likewiſe to put a piece of corke there, and to weare under her arme-pits two little peeces more of the ſame. This fomentation alſo is very good.

To preſerve the breaſts.

Take of Periwinckle, Sage, and ground-Ivie, of each a handfull, Hemlocke halfe a ſmall handfull, boyle them in wine and water, and when you have taken it from the fire, put therto a little roſe-vinegar. And with this decoction warme, bath your

A fomentation

breaſts in the morning with a cloth or ſpunge dipt therein, a quarter of an houre, wiping and drying them afterwards with reaſonable warme clothes. The like may be done with the waters of the ſame hearbs, and about the third or fourth month, when ſhee feeles her ſelfe quicke, about which time her belly begins to ſwell and grow big, ſhe muſt weare a Swathe (made fit for the purpoſe) to ſupport her belly, being firſt annointed with this Liniment or Pomade, which ſhee ſhall continue till the ninth moneth, to keep her belly from being full of knottie and broken vaines, furrowd and wrinckled, making it grow deformed, unſeemely, and hanging downe lower than is fit, which hapneth by reaſon of the great burthen and weight of the child, that ſtretcheth and inlargeth the skinne thereof, and cauſeth them to indure great paine in their belly and groine.

What muſt be done, the third and fourth Moneth.

The Pomade or Liniment approved.

Take of Kids ſewet, and the fat of a Sow, of each three ounces, of Capons and Gooſe-greaſe, of each an ounce and halfe, cut them ſmall, and melt them in an earthen pot, putting thereto as much water as will ſuffice, then ſtraine them through a cloth, and waſh them in water till they waxe very white, and have loſt their ſavour. Afterward melt them againe in a double veſſell, adding thereto an ounce of the marrow of a Hart, or Stag: then waſh it againe with Roſewater, or other ſweet ſmelling water, mingling therewithall (if you thinke fit, or that it will not be hurtfull to the wombe) two or three graines of Muske or Civet.

Some uſe this oyntment: Take dogs greaſe, and the fat about a ſheepes kidney, of each two ounces, Spermaceti one ounce, oyle of ſweet Almonds an ounce and a halfe, the fats muſt bee melted prepared, and waſhed as before, then melted againe with the reſt, and waſhed with roſe or ſweet water.

Another liniment.

Some take good ſtore of Sheepes-feet well bruſed and broken in pieces, to the number of thirty or forty, and boyle them well in water, then taking off the fat, and marrow that ſwimmeth on the top, which they waſh well in common water, and take thereof two ounces, of Ducks-greaſe as much, Spermaceti one ounce, white Waxe ſixe drams, melt them altogether in a double veſſel, and waſh them in the above-named waters.

Another.

Some Ladies and Gentlewomen which love not to rub their bellies every morning with any of theſe liniments, weare theron a Dog-skin, or ſome other wel prepared and dreſſed, as followeth; and change it every fifteene dayes, or according as it will laſt and continue, not taking it off, except it ſhrivell and grow wrinckled.

Take a Dog-skin, or ſome other skin ready dreſſed to make gloves of, waſh it often in common water, afterward in Roſe-water, and dry it in the ſhade, and being thus dreſt and dryed, lay it in ſoke in theſe oyles and fats following:

Take of Meſues oyntment of Roſes an ounce and halfe, oyle of Saint Iohns wort, and of ſweet Almonds, of each an ounce, freſh Butter, and Spermaceti, of each halfe an ounce, melt all theſe toge-

The manner to prepare it.

ther in a double veſſell, and let the skin lie and ſoke in it, three or foure daies, moving & ſtirring them together daily: then take it forth, and ſpred it in the aire, and let it lie there two or three daies till it have ſok't in all the oile, & become dry: then cut it to the forme & bignes of the belly, and ſo apply it.

Another eaſie to be provided.

The daintie and curious may uſe the former liniments and skin: they that have not the meanes to do either, let them; Take of freſh Butter well waſh't in common water, and then in Roſe-water, three ounces, oile of ſweet Almonds, one ounce, *Spermaceti*, halfe an ounce: and with theſe melted together, rub their belly.

Obſervation.

Theſe Ointments muſt be kept in a gallypot, and covered with Roſewater to keep them from being muſtie.

Government of the ninth Moneth.

When the Woman is come to the ninth Moneth, having beene in good health all the time of her going with child: ſhe muſt continue the uſe of the aforeſaid Ointments, and muſt begin to uſe more exerciſe than ſhe did before, walking gently before meales the firſt twelve or fifteene daies: and then afterward it wil be good to uſe ſtronger exerciſe.

It will be very profitable for her (eſpecially after the ten or twelve firſt daies of the ninth moneth be paſt) to ſit in the decoction following, after the manner of a halfe Bath, ſome quarter, or halfe an hower in the morning, and then being well dried, and laid to bed, let her bee annointed behind, all along the lower part of her backe, and before, from the Navell downeward; and chiefly upon *Os Pubis* and the groine, with the ointment following.

The Bath.

Take of Mallowes *Althæa*, with their roots, Motherwort, of each two handfull, white Lilly roots, three ounces, Chamomill, and Melilot flowres, of each a good handfull, Linſeed, Quince-ſeed, and Fœnigreeke, of each an ounce: Boyle them all in ſufficient quantity of running water, for the Bath.

The Oyntment.

Take of Hens fat, three ounces, Duckes fat, an ounce and a halfe, freſh Butter, two ounces, Linſeed oyle, an ounce and a halfe: Melt them altogether, then waſh them very well in Parietarie, and Mugwort water, adding thereto two ounces of the Muccilage of *Althaa* Roots. In which ſpace, let her take this drinke every morning faſting. Take of Oile of ſweet Almonds newly drawn without fire, an ounce, white Wine, halfe an ounce, Parietarie water, one ounce, mingle them together. Some have found good by taking the yelke of an Egge, and drinking a draught of Hypocras after it.

A Drinke.

Others take a litle Wine and water, wherein Linſeed hath been ſtieped.

Let this or the like order & government be obſerved, for a Woman that is of a good habit of body, aud who in her going with Child, hath not been ſubject to any ſickneſſe, or accident of moment: bearing her Children well, & without much paine.

But becauſe there be many, which are troubled with divers accidents, which happen in their Childbearing, I thought good here, to treate thereof briefly, before I ſpeake of their Delivery.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of many infirmities, which trouble Women while they are great with Child.

A Woman muſt have a care of her Beauty.

Health muſt be preferred.

Ariſtotle.

Hippocrates.

Vitruuius.

IT becomes a Woman well at all times, & chiefly in her Child-bearing, and after her delivery, to have a care, as much as ſhee can poſſibly, of the preſervation of her Beauty: ſince there is nothing that ſooner decayes & ſpoileth it, then the often bearing of Children. But as Health is more precious, and recommendable then Beauty: and ſeeing that a woman with a Child may be troubled and oppreſſed with many accidents, & infirmities, during the nine moneths ſhe beares her child: it will be therfore very neceſſary and profitable to ſeek out the meanes to free and deliver them therof: For in looſing the Mother, the life of the Child is alſo hazarded. *Ariſtotle* in his booke *De generatione Animalium* is of opinion, that bruit beaſts going with young, are not ſubject to any diſeaſes: and contrariwiſe, that Women are very often ſick. *Hippocrates* ſaith, That they bee pale and wan, to ſhew that they are ſubject to many infirmities. In times paſt when men and women were ſold like ſlaves, if there were any found that were with child ſhe was not warranted for whole and ſound by him that ſold her, as *Vitruuius* writes in his ſecond book; becauſe they were troubled and ſubject to ſo many diſeaſes. In the firſt three or foure moneths ſuch infirmities chiefly happen for many cauſes. Firſt, becauſe they live (as *Ariſtotle* ſaith) for the moſt part in idleneſſe, and eat ill meats; which are turned into excrements, and breed many obſtructions, the fountaine and beginning of all diſeaſes: the ſecond is, the great ſuppreſſion and ſtopping of bloud, whereof they were wont to be purged every Moneth before their being with childe; which runs to the Matrice to be voided, and find that accuſtomed paſſage which it had wont to have: but being not able to get forth, and much leſſe to be ſpent and digeſted by the child, (which is as yet but little) it returnes backe into the veines, & chiefly thoſe which are neare the ſtomacke: and through the long continuance is there corrupted and changed, to be of a bad quality, whereof proceeds this depraved and diſordinate appetite, which the Latines call *Pica*, or *Malacia*: Loathing of meat, Hicket, Vomiting, Paines of the ſtomacke, flanks, and belly, Ach of the backe, hips, and groine, difficulty of making water, Panting and beating of the heart, with Swooning, the Cough, binding and Flux of the belly, ſwelling of the thighs and feet, and ſometimes Abortment, not being able to beare their children the full time: together with many other accidents; whereof we will ſpeake hereafter, beginning with the *Pica*, which troubleth them ofteneſt and longeſt.

Why women with childe are ſicke.

Divers diſeaſes of women.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the diſordinate longing, called Pica.

WE commonly ſay the appetite is depraved, when beyond meaſure wee covet to eat and drinke too much (in reſpect of what hunger naturally requireth:) Or when wee deſire or long after meats which are unuſuall, and offend in quality, and are not dreſt and prepared as they ought.

Boulimos.

Canina appetentia.

Sitis immodica.

Of this depraved Appetite there be divers ſorts. The firſt is called *Boulimos* by the Greeks, and of the Latins, *Fames vaccina, & appetentia immodica.* When they eat more than is requiſite, not being able to ſatisfie themſelves. And if hunger urge them farther, and grow greater, then it is called of the Latins *Appetitus caninus*, or *Fames inſatiabilis*, and the party eats till hee bee full, even to the throat, that he is conſtrained to vomit, his ſtomacke being ſo overcharged. But then preſently he is driven to eat againe, and then to vomit: from whence the Proverbe is taken; *He is returned like a Dogge to his vomit.* The like hapneth for drinking, as for eating: which the Latines call *Sitis immodica*, which is ſo great, that the tongue cleaves to the roofe of the mouth, not being able to eat or ſpeake, except the mouth be firſt moiſtned, and the tongue wetted. This accident is very hard, yea, even unſupportable to endure, the ſicke party taking no other delight but in drinking, and that often, and in great draughts. Men are more ſubject to this drougth then women: Contrariwiſe, Women, and chiefly thoſe with child, and ſuch as have not their courſes or Wenches that are ſubject to the Greene ſickeneſſe, are more troubled with this depraved or immoderate appetite, called *Malacia* or *Pica*; having this name given it, either becauſe *Pies* are troubled with this diſeaſe, or elſe for that their feathers be of divers colours, blacke and white, according to the variety of things, which women long after. This ſickneſſe hapneth when they deſire to eate or drinke things, that are wholy contrary to Nature, as eating of raw or burnt fleſh, yea, even to long after Mans fleſh, Aſhes, Coles, old Shoes, Chalke, Wax, Nutſhels, Morter, and Lime: as *Fernelius* witneſſeth of a man, who being a long time deſirous to eate unſlakt lime, at laſt devoured thereof the bigneſſe of ones fiſt, which helpt him, without doing him any harme, either in the ſtomacke, or guts. Notwithſtanding, not long ſince, the daughter of *M Forges* died, with eating the plaſtering of wals.

From whence it is called *Pica*.

Story of *Fernelius*.

Sometimes cuſtome, which is a ſecond Nature, make us covet to eate ſuch contrary things, as we deſire, and the rather becauſe we have commonly eaten therof in our youth: There is found the contrary hereof in ſome, who abhorre and loath good meats, which is imputed to the Idioſyncraſie or particular conſtitution of the perſon. Others have obſerved, that there are ſuch malignant humours ſometime bred in us, that they are turned into poiſon, and make both theſe depraved appetites. As it is ſeen by poyſons taken inwardly, & applyed outwardly, which make the like effect. The biting of the ſerpent *Dipsas* doth teſtifie the ſame, which breedeth an intollerable and unquenchable thirſt in him that hath beene wounded by it.

Now therefore leaving all theſe kinds of vitiated and depraved Appetites, we will onely ſpeak of that wherewith great bellied Women are troubled, which is called *Pica*.

Divers cauſes of Pica.

Some impute the cauſe of this ſickeneſſe to certaine Crudities, and ill humours which are contained in the whole habit of the body, and imparted to the mouth, or orifice of the ſtomacke. But the ſoundeſt opinion is, that the ſides and tunicles of the ſtomacke, and orifice thereof, are infected, and ſtuffed with divers excrements, and ill humours; and according to the quality they have, the Woman with child, longeth after the like: As if Melancholy abound, not burnt or aduſt; ſhe deſireth after ſharpe things, as Vineger, Citrones, and Orenges: if the Melancholie be aduſt, ſhe deſireth Coles, Aſhes, and Plaſtering: if the humour bee ſalt, ſhee coveteth ſalt meates, and ſo of the reſt. And ſurely it often happens, that they long for the like things as are in their ſtomackes. This maligne and bad humour, is ingendred (as wee have ſaid) through the retention of the naturall Courſes in women with Child, which flow back into the ſtomacke. In ſome

Wherefore they deſire divers things.

it beginneth the firſt weeks, yea, the very firſt day; in others the thirtieth or fortieth day, and continues even till the fourth moneth, and then ceaſeth: which commeth ſo to paſſe, becauſe the child is is growne bigger, and having need of more Nouriſhment, draws to him a greater quantity of bloud the which he conſumes: and ſo by conſequent, it returnes backe no more into the ſtomacke. Beſides alſo, this humour hath beene much ſpent, and voided, by the often vomitings which Women have during the firſt moneths. And alſo becauſe the Childs haire is bred, and growne great, which ſome hold to bee partly a cauſe of this ſickneſſe. *Plinie* writes, That Women with Child, feele themſelves worſe, when their Childs haire begins to come, and chiefly about the new of the Moone.

The beginning of the Pica.

The breeding of the haire cauſeth the Pica.

Now that we may preſerve them from this infirmity, or at leaſt diminiſh it as much as may bee: ſhe muſt chiefly uſe meats that breed good iuice; & that in little quantity, increaſing it neverthleſſe, as her bigneſſe augmenteth, & the childe groweth: which at length waxing ſtronger and greater, will conſume part of this great quantity of bloud, and the reſt may bee put into the membranes which wrap and infold the child, & to the maſſe of bloud which is called the after-burthen, which is as it were the liver of the Matrice.

Their diet in Pica.

Now concerning their meat and drinke: Conſidering that they that are ſicke of this diſeaſe, and ſo infinitely diſtaſted, that oftentimes they doe even loath and abhorre good meats: therefore wee muſt ſet an edge (as it were) on their appetite, varying their meats in as many faſhions as may be poſſible, thereby to make them the more pleaſing and deſireable.

Meats fit for thoſe that have the Pica.

Olives and Capers, as likewiſe ſallades a little parboyled, are very good for them.

All meats that are either too fat, or too ſweet, bee naught, becauſe they ſtirre up a deſire of vomiting.

For their ſauces: they may uſe Veriuice, Orringes, Citrons, Pomegranats, and good Roſe vineger, all very moderately taken.

Avicen.

Aetius.

Oribaſius.

Aegineta.

Avicen commendeth toſted cheeſe, and Amylum dried: which *Aetius* and *Oribaſius* doe allow, and eſpecially to thoſe that deſire to eat earth, and plaſtering of walls, or the like. *Paulus Aegineta* allowes them the uſe of muſtard, pepper, & cloues to make ſauce thereof, for the ſtirring up of their appetite, and to help to digeſt the crudities contained within the ſtomacke: after meales ſhee may eat bak't quinces, and roſted filberts. For her drink, ſhe muſt uſe good claret wine, well allayed: but if ſhee long for white, you may give her leave to drinke ſome, ſo that it have a little aſtriction.

Much drinking is naught in the Pica.

True it is, that the overgreat quantity of drinke is hurtfull for her, by reaſon of the great waſhing which it might make in her ſtomacke: ſhee may take every morning a draught of Wormewood wine, or a little ſtrong Hydromel, with a toſt of bread. The uſe of theſe Lozenges is much commended.

℞. *Amyl. puriſſ. ſic.* ʒ i. *Caryoph Nucis Moſch. an.* ℈ *s. Spec. Diarhod. abbat.* ℈ *i. Sacchar. in aq. Roſar. & Abſynth. diſſolut.* ℥ *ij. fiant tabellæ ponderis* ʒ *j. Capiat unam ſingulis auroris & ſuperbibat tantillum vini.* Lozenges.

The Ancients, as *Paulus* and *Oribaſius*, exceedingly commend the decoction of Polypody, and Annis-ſeed, with Sugar of Roſes. They may uſe gentle fomentations to their ſtomacks, made of Wormwood, Balauſtia, Cummin, Cytiſus, and Fennell-ſeed, wherwith likewiſe may be made Cataplaſmes for the ſame uſe. For theſe medicines will comfort and ſtrengthen the concoctive facultie of the ſtomacke, the better to digeſt the meat; the retentive, to retaine and keepe that it hath received; the expulſive, to thruſt that forth which troubleth the ſtomacke; and the appetite, to covet and long for meat.

This ointment is alſo very fit and profitable.

℞. *Ol. Nardin. Cydonior. an.* ℥ *ſ. Pul. Carioph. Maſtich. an.* ℈ *j. Croci gr. iij. Ceræ parum. fiat litus pro ſtomacho, præmiſſo fotu.* Liniment.

As alſo this that followeth.

℞. *Ol. Maſtich. Cydonior. an.* ℥ *j. Ol. Nardin.* ℥ *s. Coral. rub. Caryophil. Menth. Calam. Aromat. Nucis Moſch. an.* ℥ *s. Ceræ q. s. ad formam Cerati.* Another.

℞. *Cortic. Citri* ℥ *j. fol. Meliſſ. Abſynth. ana. M. ij. Coquantur in aq. com. piſtentur & paſſentur, addendo olei Nard. & Maſtich. an.* ℥ *i. fiat Cataplaſma.* A Cataplaſme.

They may uſe *Galens* Cerote for the ſtomacke, or that of *Aetius*, made with Quinces, Saffron, and a little oyle of Spikenard.

Diſcretion in purging.

Concerning generall purgations, which may evacuate downward part of this ſuperfluity, they muſt not bee adminiſtred when a woman is young with childe, but with very great care, and good advice, not uſing any ſtrong purgers. But if there be need, and that the diſeaſe ceaſeth not by light Medicines, then may be given a little infuſion of Rubarbe, and a gentle decoction of Sene, taking the advice of the learned Phyſitian. And therefore we muſt onely have regard to their vomiting, which at theſe times doth commonly moleſt and trouble them; taking heed of ſtaying it, except it be immoderate (as *Avicen* ſaith) or too violent. For otherwayes it helpeth to cure this diſeaſe, evacuating part of thoſe ill humours whereby it is nouriſhed and increaſed. And if we perceive ſhe hath a deſire to vomit, and that the expulſive faculty be not ſtrong enough to helpe it, let her take a little Hydromell warme; and if the matter in the ſtomacke be tough and clammie, adde thereto a little Vinegar, the better to attenuate and cut it. I have beene the longer in this Chapter, becauſe it is an accident that doth much annoy women with childe; thereby the better to inſtruct the young Chirurgion, when there is no Phyſitian neare at hand.

Avicens precept

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Diſtaſtefulneſſe and Hicket.

MOſt women, as ſoone as they are with child, be ſo diſtated, and doe ſo loath and abhorre meat, that they cannot endure either to eat, ſee, or ſmell it, yea, & ſome are ſicke even with the very hearing of it named: which makes them goe oftentimes two or three daies without any deſire to eat. This diſeaſe happeneth upon the ſame reaſon wee gave before of the depraved appetite, because the ſtomacke is filled and ſtuffed with divers excrements (that cloy a great bellyed woman) which by little and little are there gathered together, by the flowing backe of the courſes that be ſtopped (which cannot bee put forth, much leſſe conſumed by the little one) and ſo come into the ſtomacke, and fill it.

The Cauſe.

But when theſe corrupted, and ill humours abide longer in the ſtomacke, there happens another accident, commonly called the Hicket, or Yeaxing, which is a violent & convulſive motion of the ſtomacke, which ſeemeth to diſcharge it ſelfe of thoſe bad humours, which are contained in the capacity and membranes therof: and offend either in quantity, or quality, or both together. From hence comes it that the ſtomacke willing to put them forth, caſts up withall the meat and food, the woman hath taken: to the preiudice of herſelfe, (which

The Hicket.

Diſcommoditie of the Hicket.

cannot keepe any thing for her owne ſuſtenance) and of the Child, who cannot find ſufficient bloud to nouriſh him: which at length makes them both weake, and cauſeth the Mother either to be delivered before her time; or elſe to breed a faint and feeble Child, and oftentimes one that will be ſickly all his life time.

Cure.

For the remedying of this queaſineſſe, wee muſt have recourſe to thoſe medicines, written in the Chapter of depraved *Appetite*; Both for the dyet and remedies. And touching the Hicket, when it comes through emptineſſe, or want of eating; then the woman muſt nouriſh herſelfe, taking often good meate, and in ſmall quantity, as yelkes of egs, cullis, veale, broth, hennes, and chicken: and let her belly bee annointed with oyle of ſweet Almonds, and Violets. If the cauſe proceed of any ſharp or biting humour, it muſt be drawne and purged downward gently, as we have ſaid already: or elſe by vomit, without much ſtraining. Cow milke, and the milke of an Aſſe are very much commended; as alſo the uſe of ſyrups of Violets, and Nenuphar are very profitable.

Straining bad for women with child.

The Hicket may alſo come of ſome inflamation, that is in the Spleene, Liver, or other bowels neere the ſtomacke, and ſo is impart to it: this hapning, it will be very neceſſary to let her bloud: and that ſhe uſe meats which moderately coole, as alſo medicines of the ſame nature both inwardly and outwardly: conſidering thereof with the Phyſitions.

Chap. X.

Of the Vomiting which happens to women with childe.

THere be ſome women, who as ſoone as they be with child, yea, the very firſt dayes are ſubject to Vomit: caſting up ſtore of water and ſlime by the mouth: and this vomiting continueth even till they are quicke with childe: and with ſome it remaineth all the time of their going: which I ſaw happen unto a great Lady of this Kingdome, who from the ſecond day after ſhe had conceived, vomited; and affirmed conſtantly that ſhe was with childe.

Women with child vomit often.

When this Vomiting hapneth, it muſt not bee ſtayed ſuddenly, if ſo bee it continue gently, and without violence: for being ſtopped, there is ſuch ſtore of humours heaped and gathered together in their ſtomacks, that they are ready to be ſtifled, or ſtuft up; which being by little and little caſt up without violence, they are much eaſed: for by this evacuation of noyſome excrements, the firſt region of the belly feeles it ſelfe free, diſcharged, and unburthened of many long and grievous paines. The cauſe of this accident proceeds commonly of the abundance of humours gathered together in the ſtomacke: or elſe of ſome ſharpe and biting humour, that doth ſtir and provoke it, and chiefly the upper Orifice thereof: as well by reaſon of the ill meats they eat, and that in great quantity, as alſo becauſe they fill themſelves too much with good meat, which doth putrifie and corrupt, (the natu-

Vomiting muſt not be ſtopt on the ſudden.

Cauſe.

rall heat being weake) and requires rather to bee caſt forth, than kept in the body. But it hapneth oftentimes that this vomiting is ſo violent, that even the meat and ſuſtenance which the Mother taketh to nouriſh her ſelfe and the childe, is caſt up, and then it muſt be remedied.

Accidents of Vomiting.

Likewiſe if this accident come from ſome weakneſſe of the ſtomack, or by the default of the retentive faculty, which is not able to retaine and keepe the meat, although it were of good juyce, and in ſmall quantity: or by ſome maligne vapour which ariſeth from the wombe, by reaſon of the ſeed and naturall courſes retained; they may be helped by theſe meanes following.

Firſt, if the great quantity of meats, whether good or bad, which the woman hath taken, bee the cauſe, then let her abſtaine from eating them: obſerving the above-mentioned Diet, uſing good meats, and in little quantity; thereby to rowle it forth. If the overmuch quantitie, or ill qualitie of ſharpe and biting excrements bee the cauſe, then muſt they bee gently taken away and purged: Notwithſtanding, wee muſt refraine from giving them any purgations with *Diagredium* or *Coloquint*: and alſo from ſuch as doe much ſoften and moiſten, as *Caſsia*, *Electuar. Lenitivum*, and the like: becauſe through their moiſture, they relax the ſtomacke, and ſo conſequently all the meanes, which have correſpondence and trafficke with the Matrice, for the ſimilitude of their nervous ſubſtance.

Their purges therefore muſt be of Rubarb infuſion, and alſo in ſubſtance, of *the compound ſirrup of Cichory with Rubarb*; which beſides that they evacuate, doe likewiſe corroborate and ſtrengthen: as alſo of the *ſirrup of Damaske Roſes, Manna*, and other which with drawing away the water, doe dry withall. But above all, Pils are very fit for them, becauſe they dry; both for their forme, and alſo for the drying ingredients whereof they are compounded: as thoſe of Rubarb and Sene, made with a little conſerve of Roſes, adding therto (if there be any ſuſpicion of ſome maligne or bad quality) a little of the confection of Hyacinthus. This rule muſt be obſerved in the purging of women with child, and hereof muſt be had the counſel of the learned Phyſitian

A goodprecept

If ſome maligne vapour be the cauſe, they muſt uſe Cordials, as a little confection of Hyacinth, the electuary of Gemmis, theſe Cordiall Lozenges or the like.

Cordiall Lozenges.

℞. *Coralli utriusq;* ʒ *s. lapid. Bezoard. & raſuræ unic. an.* ℈ *s. pulu. electuar. diarrh. abbat.* ℈ *i. confect. de Hyacintho,* ʒ *s. ſaccar. cum aqua card. bened. diſſol.* ℥ *ij. fiant tabellæ ponder.* ʒ *i. capiat ſingulis diebus, unam mane, alteram à prandio, longè à paſtu.*

While they ſhall uſe the aforeſaid remedies, it will be very neceſſary to comfort the ſtomacke: as alſo if the vomiting proceed through ſome weakneſſe, the ſtomacke not being able to retaine and hold the meat, the fore-mentioned Lozenges are very good, as alſo Lozenges of Diarrhodon, if they ſhould proove diſtaſteful, let them uſe Codigniack or ſome Citron pill condited. They may likewiſe take ſome digeſtive powder after meales.

Let there bee provided ſome ſuch fomentation for their ſtomacke, as this.

Fomentation. ℞. *Mentæ, Abſinthii, roſar. rub. an. m. s. balauſt.* ʒ *ii. gariophilor. & ſantalor an.* ʒ *s. carnis cidoniorum* ℥ *i. corticis citri.* ʒ *i. fiat decoct. in vino auſtero pro fotu.*

Then let them have this ointment:

Liniment. ℞. *Olei maſtich. & cidonior an.* ℥ *s. olei de abſinthio* ʒ *ii. pulveris coralli rub. & gariophil. an* ℈ *i. croci parum. fiat litus, admoveatur præmiſſo fotu.*

This Emplaiſter is very fit: which muſt be applied after the ointment, and remain there a good ſpace.

Emplaiſter. ℞. *Cruſtæ panis aſſati* ℥ *iiij. macerent. in vino rubro & ſucco cidonior. pul. Roſar. rub. & abſinthii an.* ʒ *i. ligni Aloes & Gariophilor. an.* ʒ *s. pul. coralli rubri.* ℈ *iiij. Olei de Abſinthio* ℥ *j. fiat Cataplaſma.*

If all theſe forenamed Medicines helpe not the patient, Maſter *Mercator* doth ſet downe a remedy very eaſie to be practiſed, and of incredible vertue (as he ſaith) which cannot bring (having often tried it) any danger: nor cauſe the woman to be delivered out of her time: which is to let her bloud in the Salvatella of the right hand.

An approved Medicine.

CHAP.

Chap. XI.

Of the paine of the ſtomacke, flanks, and belly, which happens to a woman with childe.

THere is great ſtore of groſſe winds bred not onely in the ſtomacke, and guts, but alſo about the Liver, Spleene, Meſenterium, and Navell, by meanes of a weake and feeble heat, which is not able wholly to conſume, and ſcatter them: from whence proceedeth a great diſtention of the belly, and other parts neere and chiefly about the Navell: which in ſome oftentimes ſtands out, and is as big, as a gooſe egge. The which winds being thus incloſed, and not having free paſſage, cauſe ſuch intolerable paine, that even the breathing is thereby hindered, and pulſe almoſt loſt, which at length might cauſe the woman to be delivered. Cauſes of wind.

Sometime alſo the wind is ſhut up within the wombe; for I have knowne ſome women, that have voided them with ſuch a ſound, & noiſe, as though it had beene, by the fundament; and this muſt bee remedied after this ſort. Wind incloſed in the wombe.

Firſt ſhee muſt ſhun all manner of moiſt, and windy meats, & live after the order before preſcribed. If it be needfull to purge her; let it be done, as is already ſet down. Then let there be applyed ſome dry fomentations to the place affected, as this. Dyet.

℞ *flor. camo. & anethi an. m. ij. roſar. rub. p. ij. ſe-* Quils.

minis anniſi & fœnicul.an.ʒ ii.baccar.lauri ʒ i.fiat omnium pulvis groſſus, de quibus fiant ſacculi duo irrorati cum vino rub. & tepide admoueantur parti affectæ.

The ſame quilts may be boyled in wine, and fomitations made of the ſaid wine with ſoft ſpunges. But you muſt obſerve, that the too long uſe of moiſt fomentations, oyles, and fats is forbidden women with child, for feare leaſt by too much moiſture, and oylineſſe, the ligaments and veſſels of the matrice bee made too looſe and ſoft: which at length may cauſe the woman to abort. Apply unto her belly and to the parts pained, in forme of a Pulteſſe this that followeth,

Pulteſſe.

℞. *Vitell.ovorum n.iiij.pulvis aniſi, & fœniculi dulcis an.ʒ s.pul.abſinthii.ʒ s.cum oleo anethino & camomil.q.ſ.fiat fricatum.*

Let them chaw Fennil, or Anniſeed, or a little Cinamon: and take a toſt dipt in Hippocras. Some have told mee, that the diſtilled water of Citron Pils, drunke, is very ſingular good. And it will not be amiſſe, ſometimes to take a ſpoonefull, or two of this water.

A Claret water.

℞ *Aquæ vitæ ℥ s.cinamo.ʒ i.macerent.ſpatio xiiij.hor. deinde affunde aquæ roſar.℥ iij.ſaccari candi ℥ s.fiat aqua clareta, capiat coclear unum.*

If yee perceive that ſhee is much troubled with paine, you may give her a Cliſter: as this.

A Cliſter.

℞ *Folior. malue matricar. an. m. i. flor. camom. meliloti et ſummitat.aneti an.M.ß ſeminis aniſi & fœnic.an.ʒ iij. bulliant in iure capit. vervec.*

vel vituli. de quo accipe quart. iij. in quibus diſſolve Ol. Aneth. Chamæmel. an. ℥ ij. Sacchar. rub. ℥j.ſ. Butyr. recent. ℥j. Vitell. duor. ovor. fiat Clyſter.

Nevertheleſſe I am of opinion (if it may bee done poſſibly) that they ſhould abſtaine from Clyſters: becauſe I have ſeene women ſometimes, through as ſmall a Clyſter as this, fall into great torments, yea, and even into throwes, nature being thereto prepared and ready: which turned to the Chirurgions diſgrace. Wherefore let her uſe theſe Lozenges following. Admoniſhment

℞. *Sem. Aniſ. fœnic. dulc. an. ʒ ſ. Nucis Moſch. ℈i. ſpec. Diacumin. Diarrhod. Abbat. ana. ℈ſ. ſacchar. in aq. Cinamom. diſſolut. ℥ ij. fiant tabulæ, capiat unam, ſingulis auroris.* Lozenges.

She may uſe Sugar of Roſes, which to every ounce hath two or three drops of the oile of Anniſeed added to it.

Chap. XII.

Of the paines of the Backe, Hips, and Groine, with difficulty of making water, that happens unto Women with childe.

THere bee ſome Women which beare their children high, and (as they ſay) within their ſtomacke; ſo that they are nimbler either in going or ſtirring; without being let or hindred thereby at all. Others

The divers ſituation of the childe.

Hippocrates.

carry them very low, having their belly ſtanding very much out, which brings them very much inconvenience: as paine of the Hips and Groine, and then they complaine, as if thoſe parts, and their belly were rent and torne in peeces. Contrariwiſe, there be others that hide their childe within their raines, and beare it very backward, which cauſeth them to have exceeding great paine in their backs. In the two latter caſes we had need to helpe them; for as *Hippocrates* ſaith; when women with childe are troubled with great paine in their backe and legs, then are they in danger to be delivered before their time. The like may be alſo ſaid of them that have much paine in their belly or groine.

Cauſe of theſe paines.

The Cure.

Theſe paines commonly do rather proceed from the heavineſſe of the child, than of any quantity of humours which abound in the body. For at that time, the wombe being great, thicke, and full, by reaſon of the childe which is big and large, and of the bed, or after-burthen, & oftentimes filled with great ſtore of water; on which ſide ſoever the wombe reſteth, it drawes the ligaments and bonds with it, that hold and faſten it to the foreſaid parts: and by the force of this dilation and ſtretching, doth cauſe and provoke paines in the backe, hips, and groine: as well by reaſon they are tied therto; as likewiſe for the continuity of thoſe neighbouring parts which touch them. For the remedying whereof, the woman muſt keepe her ſelfe ſtill and quiet, without much ſtirring or ſhaking: ſhe muſt eat little and often, and of meats that be light, and eaſie of digeſtion: for the ſtomacke being ful, doth preſſe the body of the Matrice, and thruſts it downward. Therefore ſhe muſt weare Swathes, which may helpe to ſupport, and keepe up her belly: that by ſuch a reſt & ſwathing, the ligaments, which are lengthened, and ſtretched, may bee ſomewhat brought backe to their proper places: which muſt be confirmed and ſtrengthened by theſe meanes.

All the bottome of her backe, and raines muſt be annointed with *Vnguentum Comitiſſæ*, or elſe this ointment.

Oyntmet,

℞ *Ol. Maſtich. Cidonior. an.* ℥ j. *ol. Myrtill.* ℥ ß. *Corall. rub. terræ Sigillat. an.* ʒ ſ. *Vnguent. Comitiſſ.* ℥ ſ. *liquefiant omnia ut artis eſt, & fiat linimentum.*

If the woman with child feel any coldneſſe (as it happens to ſome, by reaſon of their cold temperature) which makes them ſhiver, and quake: let there be added to the former ointment, *Ol. Coſtin. & Aneth. an.* ℥ ß.

But if ſhee find any heat there, or burning, then applie ſome ointment, that hath vertue to comfort and coole.

A rich ointment.

℞ *ol. Myrtill. Roſar. an.* ℥ j ſs. *ung. Roſat. Meſ.* ℥ j. *ung. Refriger. Galen.* ℥ ſ. *Pulver. Corall. rub. Bol. Armen. an.* ʒ i. *ſucci Aurant.* ʒ ii. *miſce. fiat linimentum.*

A good obſervation.

Likewiſe it may chance, through the waightineſſe of the wombe, which reſteth in the bottome, that the woman with child cannot make water; which hapning, ſhe herſelfe, with both hands muſt

lift

lift up the bottome of her belly; by meanes whereof ſhee ſhall hinder the body of the wombe from preſſing and cruſhing the bladder, and eſpecially the necke thereof, which is loaded and oppreſſed with the ſaid wombe. You may apply below ſome bathing or fomentation, made with the leaves of Mallowes, Althæa, Creſſes, and Parietary, with a little Lin-ſeed, to make the paſſage more looſe, ſoft, and eaſie to be enlarged or widened.

Chap. XIII.

Of the panting and beating of the heart: As alſo of Swooning, which happen unto women with childe.

As there be divers winds and vapours that are ſhut up and incloſed in the neather belly of a woman with child, which procure great paines in her hips, backe, and groine; for the reaſons before rehearſed: So likewiſe are there the like vapours that ariſe from the wombe, and other parts neare, which are incloſed in the Arteries, and by them are carried and imparted to the heart, which cauſe a panting and beating: and the heart feeling it ſelfe offended and oppreſſed by the ſaid vapours, endevoureth by his motion to expell and drive them away farre from it ſelfe, (Nature having given to every part ſome particular meanes whereby to repell and thruſt backe that which

Cauſe of the trembling of the heart.

The wiſdome of nature in all her works.

doth annoy or moleſt it. As the braine by ſneezing; the Lungs by coughing; and the ſtomacke by vomiting.) But becauſe this accident is oftentimes the fore-rnnner of a Syncope or Swooning, therefore will it be needfull to have a care thereof, it being eaſie to bee knowne, both by the relation of the party, who finds her heart beat, as alſo by feeling the breaſt upon the region of the heart with ones hand, with which this motion lifteth up the ribs, and the hand that is laid thereon, yea, ſome women have ſuch a beating, that it makes even the ribs ſtand out of their place. For remedy whereof ſuch vapours muſt bee kept from ſeazing upon the heart, which may be done by well fencing of it, both within, and without.

If then you perceive that the woman doe abound with any ill humours, from whence theſe vapours may partly ariſe: ſhee muſt be purged (as before) and let bloud, according as the accidents doe require, and the ancients doe appoint, which muſt be done in ſmall quantity, and that not all at once; but rather at many times by little and little. For according to *Galen*; There is no remedy that more hinders and alters the courſe of bloud and noyſome vapours from piercing and aſſailing the heart, then letting of bloud doth.

How a woman with child muſt be let bloud.

Let her take every morning one of theſe Lozenges, which are very proper.

Lozenges.

℞. *Pulver. Lætitiæ Galeni & de gemmis an.* ℈ *i. pul. lapid. Bezoard. & oſſis de corde Cervi. an.* ℈ *s. confect. de Hyacintho* ʒ *s. ſacchari cum aqua ſcordii* *diſſoluti ℥ii. fiant tabellæ pond. ʒii. ſumat vnam ſingulis diebus mane & ſero cubitura.*

Inſteed thereof ſhe may uſe this opiate:

Opiate.

℞ *conſervæ bugloſſ. & borag. an. ℥s. conſervæ radicis ſcorzoneræ ʒ. vi. corti. citri conditi ʒ iii ther. veter. ℈ i. pul. electuar. diamarg. frigidi ℈ s. fiat opiata capiat ſingulis diebus mane & ſero ʒ i. ut dictum eſt.*

The Claret water before deſcribed is very excellent good, ſome doe uſe the water of Orringe flowers.

The heart muſt be garded.

The heart muſt bee outwardly fortified with Quilts, Fomentations, Epithemes, & Cataplaſmes, applied to the region therof; made with the aforenamed ingredient. Take for the Epitheme or fomentation, the waters of Borage, Bugloſſe, Balme, & of Oringe flowers, Cardus Benedictus, Roſes and of Scordium, adding thereto Saunders, Angelica ſeed: Cordiall floures and the like.

The wombe deſireth good ſmels.

And becauſe that the heart and matrice, are delighted with pleaſant odors, let thoſe that are troubled with this diſeaſe uſe good ſmels; ſweet, but neither ſtrong nor piercing.

Chap. XIIII.

Of the Cough.

One of the moſt grievous, and almoſt inſupportable accidents, that can happen to a woman with childe, is the Cough: the which being violent oftentimes cauſeth head-ach, paine of the ſides, flanks and belly, vomiting & watching, the woman not being able to ſleepe or take any reſt, for the great concuſſion and agitation which is made through the whole body, which oftentimes puts the woman in danger to be delivered before her ordinary time.

Inconveniences of the cough.

For the moſt part it proceedeth of ſome ſharpe and biting vapours, which ariſe from the neather parts, or elſe by the diſtillation of ſome thinne humour that comes from the braine, and falleth trickling upon the Trachea Arteria, or wind-pipe, & the lungs, which provokes them to cough, & yet bringing up little or nothing; the diſtillation may alſo be of ſome thicker humour, which falleth downe upon the ſaid parts.

Cauſe.

Therefore wee muſt have reſpect to the antecedent cauſe, by hindering ſuch vapours and humors from breeding, then ſtaying thoſe which may flow or fall down: if there be any cauſe or matter joyned with it, already fallen and impacted in the lungs and breaſt, then muſt it be brought up by ſpitting.

Cure.

For the helping hereof, they muſt avoid all ſalt and ſpiced meats, as alſo thoſe that are ſharpe and biting, eſpecially if it bee cauſed by ſome vapours or diſtillation of a thinne or ſerous humour.

Diet.

Concerning generall Medicines; if it be accompanied with a fever, or ſome great heat, it will not be amiſſe to draw a little bloud, then (the better to turne the courſe of the diſtillation:) which cauſeth the cough to apply cupping-glaſſes upon the ſhoulders, with ſome light ſcarification. And if the cough

Generall Medicines.

ſhould

Cautery. ſhould be of ſo long continuance, I would counſell you to lay a cautery in the hollowneſſe of the nape of the neck: which I have practiſed with good ſucceſſe, but it muſt not be done before you have tried the Medicines following, and when the cough is great and violent.

Frictions. The rubbing of the armes, ſhoulders, and backe muſt not be omitted, as alſo when the haire is ſhaven away, to apply *Emplaſtrum de Betonica*, upon the head, to ſtay the Rheume.

If the Cough be dry, proceeding from ſome thin and ſharp humour or vapour, it muſt be thickned; contrariwiſe if the humour be tough and thicke, it muſt bee cut and attenuated by concocting both, and therefore in this caſe, the uſe of Medicines that do dull the ſenſe thereof, are very profitable to mitigate violent Coughs: of which kinde are theſe that follow. If the humour be thin and ſharpe, this Julep taken twice or thrice is very fit.

Julep. ℞. *Syrup. Roſarum ſiccar. & de jujubis an. ʒ vi ſyrupi de nenuph. ℥s. aquæ cardui & ungulæ cabalinæ an. ℥ ii. s. fiat Iulap. reiteretur ter quaterve ut artis eſt.*

If the humour be ſlimie, thicke and tough, ſhe may uſe this Julep.

Another. ℞. *Syrupi capill. veneris & de liquirit. an. ʒ vi. oxymelit. ſimplic. ℥s. aquæ betonicæ, & ungul. cabal. an. ℥ ij. s. fiat Iulap. reiteretur ut ſupra.*

Let them often hold in their mouth Sugar-candy eſpecially that which gathers about the pot ſide, wherein ſirrop of Violets, or the like, hath bin put.

Let them uſe Trochiſcks, iuice of Licoriſe, & ſometime chaw a peece of Licoriſe in their mouth. The Lozenges of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, *Diaris ſimplex* and ſugar of Roſes, are very good. The uſe of Lohocs is very diſtaſtfull, but inſteed thereof, let them uſe ſirup of *Iuiubes*, of dryed Roſes, and a little *diacodium* mingled together, I have ſeene this medicine doe much good, eſpecially when the cough is great, and that they feele ſome excoriation, and roughneſſe in the throat.

A medicine to take away the roughneſſe of the throat.

℞ *olei amigd. dul. ſine igne recent. extract.* ℥. i. s. *ſacari candi ſubtil.t. pulveriſ.* ℥ s. *mucag. ſeminis pſilii & cydoniorum cum aqua roſar. leviter extract. an* ʒ ii. *miſce omnia diligenter.*

Let them take of this medicine in a ſpoone, ſwallowing it down very gently, that ſo ſome of it may the better ſlide downe the ſides of the windpipe.

It will be very fit to rub their breaſt all over with freſh butter, or oyle of ſweet Almonds: and if they finde any heat, let them uſe oyle of Violets waſhed with Barly water well boyled.

Sleeping ſtoppeth fluxes.

And becauſe there is nothing, that ſtayeth diſtillations better then ſleepe: and that thoſe who have the cough ſleepe little, it will be very good to make the patient ſleepe, without giving any violent ſleeping medicine, this Iulip may bee given very ſafely.

Drinke to ſtay the Rheume.

℞ *Sirupi. de Iuiubis, violati & diacodii ſine ſpecieb. an.* ℥ s. *cum decocto portulacæ, lactucæ, boraginis, betonicæ & trium flor. cordial. fiat potus, capiat hora ſomni.*

This remedy procureth ſleep, and ſo by conſequence ſtayeth the Rheume. If you have any good *Laudanum*, you may give ſafely three or foure grains thereof; which I have ſeene practiſed with proſperous ſucceſſe.

Chap. XV.

Of Coſtiveneſſe, wherewith women with child are troubled.

AMongſt many other accidents wherewith women with child are troubled, there are two, the one contrary to the other whereunto they bee much ſubject: that is, either they are bound, and cannot goe to the ſtoole but with much inconvenience, and very ſeldome: or elſe they are alwaies looſe and ſubject to the fluxe. Both may put the woman in danger of miſcarrying. For when ſhe is bound, with much ſtrayning, and that violently to unburthen nature, the ligaments may be looſened, or ſome veine opened: and cauſe fluxe of bloud: which may make her fall into travaile, and therefore it is fit to provide for it.

Contrary accidents in women with child

Cauſe of Coſtiveneſſe.

The retention of the excrements, and coſtivenes of the belly, may happen either becauſe they have uſed to be ſo naturally, or by alteration and change of yeares, for as *Hippocrates* ſaith, they who have their belly moiſt in their youth, in their age will have it hard and dry, and ſo contrariwiſe. This accident happens to others, becauſe the guts are not provoked & ſtirred up by the cliſter of nature (which is the gall) that they may expell and thruſt forth their excrements. There might be alleaged many more reaſons, which at this time I will leave to ſpeake of, and onely frame my ſelfe to that which moſt commonly is the cauſe of it in women with childe, which is referred to two points, either becauſe the guts are preſſed by the unevennes of the wombe, which is too full, and being placed upon them, (and chiefly upon the great gut) cruſhes and thruſts them one againſt another, in ſuch ſort, that they have no meanes to enlarge and dilate themſelves, thereby to void the excrements contained within them. The other is becauſe the guts, and the excrements within them are commonly very hard and dried in women with childe, through the great heat that is in the intrailes, which makes them that they cannot eaſily flow. The ſedentary life alſo that women lead, is cauſe that their excrements are ſtayed, and gather themſelves together by little and little, and at length ſtop up the paſſage. This accident brings unto them fluſhings in the face, head-ach, beating of the Arteries, yea, and oftentimes an Ague.

Other cauſes of Coſtiveneſſe

For the curing of this diſeaſe, a good order in Diet is very needfull; uſing meats that doe moiſten, and keepe the guts ſupple and ſlippery, and withall ſoften the excrements; which muſt be done with very great diſcretion: for too much moiſture may at length over-much relax the ligaments of the wombe, and of the childe, and thereby haſten the delivery.

Cure.

Notwithſtanding, a woman with child being too coſtive, may uſe tender meat, as Veale, wherewith they may make Broths, with Lettuce, Purſlane, Sorrell, Spinach, Beets, Bugloſſe, Violet leaves, and ſometimes a little of the herbe called Mercury. Let them uſe Prunes, and Baked Apples. Some take two or three gulps of freſh water before their meales: but let them uſe gentle exerciſe, to make their excrement follow the more freely. It is alſo very fit for a woman with childe, in the morning when ſhe riſeth, and at night when ſhe goeth to bed, to make proffer to unburthen nature, without ſtraining her ſelfe but very gently. If for all this her belly will not be correſpondent, it will not be amiſſe to give her Clyſters.

Broths to looſen the belly.

Clyſter.

℞. *Malv. Biſmal. Parietar. Matric. an. m. ij. flor. Chamæm. Melilot. an. p. ij. ſem. Aniſi. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ *ij. coquantur in jure pulli vel capit. vervec. aut vituli in colatur. ad quart. iij. diſſolve Sacch. albi. Olei Violat. Butyr. recent. an.* ʒ *j. ß. vitell. ovor. numero ij. fiat Clyſter.*

This may be given at twice.

She may alſo take ſome Broth wherein is put a ſpoonfull or two of the water, or wine of Seny, which is made after this manner:

Take halfe an ounce of Seny well cleanſed, ſix Cloves bruiſed, put them into a diſh, and powre upon them halfe a pint of wine, or water ready to boyle, and ſo let them ſoake all night, and in the morning take two or three ſpoonfull, which muſt

Seny wine.

be put into your Broth : keeping the reſt to ſerve you afterward at your need.

Chap. XVI.

Of the Flux or looſneſſe of the belly, which troubleth women with childe.

THe Laske, in what manner ſoever it be, doth put the woman in danger of comming before her time : and that for divers reaſons. Firſt, becauſe therby the meat they take for their nouriſhment is voided too ſoone, which ſhould have ſtayed and bin turned into bloud, for the nouriſhing and ſuſtaining both of the Mother and the childe. And therefore they both remaine weake and feeble, which compelleth the childe to come forth, and ſeeke for food elſe where. For as the Proverb ſaith, *Hunger makes the Wolfe come forth of the wood.* Beſide, the Mother is ſo troubled with riſing out of her bed, as alſo with much ſtraining her ſelfe, (eſpecially if it bee the bloudy flux) that the wombe oftentimes is overturned and relaxed : and cauſeth the childe to bee caſt forth of his place, by reaſon of the moiſtneſſe which runneth continually along the great gut, upon which the wombe is placed.

Flux of the belly dangerous.

Proverb.

Women with great bellies are commonly ſubject thereto, becauſe of the meats they eat, which are of ill juyce : whereby the ſtomack being weakned,

Women with childe are ſubject to looſneſſe of the belly.

ned, and not able to concoct them, the expulſive faculty is compel'd to thruſt them downward, halfe concocted and indigeſted: otherwiſe they are corrupted, and turned into ſome maligne, ſharpe, and biting humours: as into fretting choller, rotten flegme, or melancholy, which doe corrode and ſtir up the bowels, and cauſe the flux of the belly.

The Cure. Concerning the cure of it, many conſiderations muſt be had. And firſt, it will be very fit to know of what kinde the flux is, and what may be the cauſes thereof. Now, all Fluxes of the belly muſt needs be one of theſe three; either *Diarrhæa*, *Lienteria*, or *Dyſenteria:* which ſoever it be of theſe, if it proceed of a maligne and putride humour, it muſt not bee ſuddenly ſtopped by aſtringent Medicines, leſt it happen unto the woman with childe, as it did unto *Smyrnia*, (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) who having a flux of the belly ſuddenly ſtopt, was delivered in the fourth moneth.

A worthy Story.

How to proceed therein. Now to know what kinde of flux it may be, the ſtooles will ſhew and teſtifie. If it be not violent, it may bee ſuffered to flow gently, and for a good while, not omitting in the meane time the uſe of ſome Clyſters, that may aſſwage the paine, if there be any. But if it continue, & that it be bred of ſome ſharpe and biting humours, which gnaw the guts, and provoke the expulſive faculty, (of which kind are fretting and biting choller, or ſalt flegme) and that the Mother ſeeme to grow weake and faint: then muſt it be remedied with as much ſpeed and care as may be: otherwiſe the woman having divers pangs, and provocations, is in danger to bee delivered. Wherefore the humor offending muſt be purged with Rubarb, compound ſirup of Cichorie, and the like which have beene already preſcribed in the former Chapters: as alſo the like humours hindered from breeding. And therefore ſhee muſt abſtaine from all unwholeſome meates, eſpecially if the cauſe thereof proceed from thence Beſides, the ſaid humours muſt bee allayed and made more gentle, that they may not any more provoke or ſtir up the expulſive vertue: the which may bee eaſily done by a good dyet, which ſhall breed as little choller, or other bad humours as may be: uſing broths made with Purcelane, Sorrell, Bugloſſe, and the cold ſeeds, adding thereto a little Riſe, or French Barly. The uſe of new laid Egges is much commended, which muſt bee poched in water: Her meat muſt bee rather roſt then boiled: All ſpices are to be eſchewed. Let her drinke be red Wine or ſteeled water, wherin a piece of bread hath beene ſoked.

Her Diet.

This drinke is very fit, and pleaſant.

A Drinke.

Take of French Barly dried in a pan, a handfull, fennill-ſeed, Coriander-ſeed, and Licoriſe, of each two drams, boile them in a quart of water, adding thereto an ounce of Berberis or two ounces of the iuice of Pomgranates. A little before meales let her eate a ſlice of Marmalade.

And ſeeing there often happens paine and gripings together with pangs and throwes becauſe the guts are moved and provoked: therefore they muſt be waſhed, and the paine mitigated with this Clyſter.

Cliſter.

℞ *Hord. integ. m. i. chamæmel. melilot. an. m. s. Plantag. Borag. Buglos. an. m. i. Bulliant. in iure capit. vervec. aut vituli de quo cape quart. iii in quibus diſſolve ol. violar. ℥iii: vitell. duor. ovor. ſachar. rub. ℥ iſ. fiat clyſter.*

But if the woman be further moleſted with gripings, and that ſhe have great and often provocations: then this Cliſter will be very fit for her.

Another Cliſter.

℞ *Plantag. Burs. Paſtor. Portulac. an. m. j. flor. Chamæmil. melilot. hord. integ. an. p.* 1. *ſem. aniſi ℥ s. Bulliant in iure pulli gallinacei, de quo accipe qu. iii. ſevi caprill. ℥ i. s. olei omphac. ℥ iij. vitell. vnius ovi cum alb. ſacchar. rub. ℥ i. miſceantur, & fiat clyſter.*

Clyſters that are made onely with oyle of Violets and the broth of a ſheepe, or calves head be ſingular good.

If the diſeaſe doe increaſe and the paines grow more violent, then we muſt proceed even to ſtupifying or Narcoticke medicines, as *Laudanum*, or *Pilulæ de Cinogloſſa*, which may bee given either by the mouth or in a Cliſter, wherein the Phyſitians counſell muſt be asked.

I have ſeene given with good ſucceſſe one or two drams of new Triakle diſſolved in a cliſter.

It will be very fit to annoint the bottome of her belly, and about the *os ſacrum* with this ointment.

Ointment.

℞ *Ol. Roſar. Myrtil. an. ℥ i. s. olei Maſtich. ℥ i. vitell.*

duor. ovor. Croci ℈ *s. miſce omnia ſimul, & fiat litus pro pectine, & oſſe ſacro.*

They may likewiſe uſe *Vnguentum Roſatum Meſues.*

The paine ſtill continuing with pangs & throws, let there be made for her this ſuffumigation.

Suffumigation.

℞. *Folior. Matric. plantag. burſæ paſtor. verbaſci Arnogloſſæ an. m. j. roſar. rub. flor. Cham. & Melilot. Balauſtiorum an. m. s. coquantur in æquis partibus vini auſteri & aquæ Chalyb. & fiat inſeſſio, & ibi per dimidiam horam ſe contineat.*

Then (ſhee being well dried) annoint all the bottome of her belly, and about *Os ſacrum*, with this ointment.

Liniment.

℞. *Sevi caprilli, & Vervec. an.* ℥ *s. Olei Roſati & Maſtich. an* ℥ *ij. s. Olei Cydonior.* ℥ *j. liquef. ſimul addendo pul. Roſar. rubr. verbaſci & Myrtil. an.* ʒ *s. pul. terræ ſigillatæ, & Coralli rub.* ʒ *. ij. ceræ q. ſ. fiat litus.*

CHAP. XVII.

Of the ſwelling of the legges and thighs which hapneth unto women with childe.

IN thoſe women which were wont to have great quantity of naturall purgations, before they were with child; the bloud after they have conceived, which was uſed to flow, being ſtopped and ſuppreſſed, and not being converted into nouriſhment by

Cauſe of the ſwelling of the face.

the Mother, and much leſſe by the child: moſt commonly though it doth not breed the former accidents, yet is it altered and converted into wateriſh humors: Moreover, the Liver through the abundance of bloud wherewith it doth flow, breeds a ſerous or wateriſh bloud; and being not able to digeſt it, it is thruſt downward by the expulſive vertue of the upper parts, and at length reſts it ſelfe upon the legges, feet, and thighs, the which makes them all ſwelled and œdematous. This ſwelling oftentimes doth continue both day and night, and ſometimes it is ſo reſolved in the night, that in the morning it is ſcarce perceived at all; but preſently all the day the tumour is renued, and at the evening doth much appeare; and then againe in the night it is reſolved through reſt, and the heat of the bed. Such as are much ſubject to the whites before their being with childe, are commonly troubled with this infirmity, which was obſerved by *Hippocrates* in cholericke people, and thoſe that abound with ſerous, ſharpe and biting humours. Beſide the ſaid œdematous ſwelling, there happens an inflammation, which doth cauſe the skinne to goe off, and ſometime breedeth filthy ulcers. But this muſt bee remedied before theſe ulcers happen.

Who are not ſubject to the ſwelling

Theſe accidents continue commonly but the firſt foure moneths, yet with ſome they ſtay till their lying in, and ſo ſoone as they are delivered the ſwelling vaniſheth of it ſelfe.

If this diſeaſe doe not much offend the woman with child, it ſhall not be needfull to uſe many Medicines,

dicines, but it is ſufficient that ſhe keepe a good dyet, and chiefly if it reſolve of it ſelfe in the night. But if ſhe bee much troubled therewithall, let her uſe theſe remedies.

Advertiſement concerning the cure.

Let the ſwollen parts be rubbed with this medicine.

Liniment.

℞ *Olei Roſat. Omphacin. ℥iii. Aceti ℥ß. ſalis ℥ii. agitentur omnia ſimul, & fiat litus pro parte affecta.*

And if there bee any inflamation, adde to it a little *ung. Populeum.*

Binding neceſſarie.

The ſwollen parts muſt be wrapped with cloths and ſwathed, beginning at the bottome, and ſo going upward.

Some finde good by laying thereon a Cabbage leafe, and binding it as before.

Lye of Vine aſhes very good.

Others uſe the lye of Vine aſhes, adding thereto a little Allom, & Fullers earth, then dipping therin a linnen cloth doubled, or elſe a ſpunge, and ſo applie it. I have made proofe of this fomentation and cataplaſme, when ther hath been no inflammation.

Fomentation.

℞ *Fol. ſalv. Maioran. Ebul. Roriſma. an. m. i. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. Lavand. Roſar. rub. an. p. i. Baccar. Laur. Iunip. Balauſt. an. ℥ß. coquantur omnia in lixivii Cineris ſarmentar.* lb. *xii. addendo Alum. crudi. ℥i. fiat fotus cum ſpongiis, deinde admoveatur ſequens cataplaſma.*

Cataplaſma.

℞ *Farin. fabar. hord. Orobi. an ℥. iii. coquantur perfecte in decocto ſuperiori, addendo fæcis vini rub. ℥iii. Terebinth. contis ℥i. ſ. unguent. Roſat*

Meſ. ol. Rutac. Chamæmel. an. ℥ij. pulu. Roſar. rub. Ireos florent. an. ℥ſ. admoveatur parti calide præmiſſo fotu.

I have likewiſe uſed inſteed of the aforeſaid fomentation, before the applying of the Poulteſſe, to take a quantity of Danewort, a little Sage, with a few Chamomile and Melilot flowres, and heate them in a skillet, laying it round about the leg, and covering it quite with tiles which cover the tops of houſes, being a little heated, to keepe the hearbs gently warme the ſpace of an houre or two.

A tried remedy

Some uſe ſnailes with their ſhels beaten together, and apply them like a poulteſſe.

Beſide the former ſwelling of the legs, and feet, there hapneth to ſome a puffing up, or windy ſwelling in the entrance of the wombe, ſo great, and ſwollen; that I have ſeene it in ſome women, bigger then halfe a childs head: which doth ſo grieve and trouble them, that they are ſcarce able to bring their legs together, but are faine to ſtand ſtradling: This ſwelling is very cleare, and ſhining; and to ſay the truth, there is nothing but water contained within it, the which muſt be cured before her lying in. There are not any Cataplaſmes, or the like, in this caſe that can doe much good: (as I my ſelfe have oft made triall) But onely the manuall practice, making many long and deep ſcarifications of all ſides, which will cauſe great ſtore of water to flow and iſſue from the part: the which I have practized upon many. And it is to bee noted, that oftentimes this tumour doth returne, and is filled

An obſervation

againe, therefore it will be neceſſary to make new ſcarifications. And to the end that it may not come ſo ſoone againe, apply thereto, both within and without, fine lint moiſtned in the oyle of ſweet Almonds, and laying upon it an emplaiſter made with a little *Cerotum infrigidans Galeni, & Deſiccativum rubrum*, mingled together: this Medicine will make the Orifices vent and flow the longer. Not long ſince there were two worthy Ladies (which for honor ſake I will not name) that were troubled with this accident about the time of their lying in; in whom I opened and ſcarified thoſe parts, to make the water flow and come forth. And it is to be obſerved, that we muſt await a fit opportunity to doe this; which will bee when they are neare their lying downe.

A tried remedy

CHAP. XVIII.

The meanes to helpe women which cannot beare their Children the full time.

OFtentimes it happens to women, that they cannot beare their burthen to the time prefixed by nature, which is the ninth moneth. This accident is called either a ſhift, or ſlipping away, or elſe Abortment, or (as our women call it) a miſchance: The ſhift is reckoned from the firſt day the ſeed is retained in the wombe, till ſuch time as it receiveth forme and ſhape, in which time, if it chance to iſſue & flow forth, it is a Shift. The Abortment hapneth after the fortieth day, yea even to the end of the ninth month. For the Abortment is a violent expulſion, or excluſion of the child already formed & endued with life, before the appointed time. But the ſliding away, or ſhift, is a flowing or iſſuing of the ſeed, out of the wombe, which is not yet, either form'd, or endued with life.

Thoſe that have beene delivered once before their time, for the moſt part they miſcarry with the reſt of their children, about the ſame time.

Cauſes of Abortment.

This accident may happen upon divers occaſions, the which are either inward, or outward. The outward are, either an Ague, flux of bloud, or of the belly, vomiting, or any other ſickneſſe that may happen unto a woman with childe; as alſo leaping, dancing, riding in a Coach, too much ſtretching of her ſelfe, and the lifting or carrying of any heavie burthen; the immoderate uſe of *Venus*, paſſions of the minde, as choller, ſadneſſe, longing after any thing, or the uſe of violent and ſtrong Medicines.

The inward cauſes are gathered from one of theſe three; either from the Mother, or things belonging to her, or from the childe. Thoſe that are taken from the child, are when he is either ſo weak and ſickly that he cannot bee kept in the wombe, being not able to draw ſufficient nouriſhment, and thereby doth decay and die; or elſe by being too bigge and large, ſo that the wombe is not capable to lodge and ſupport him; which maketh the veſſels

Cauſes from the childe.

of the wombe to be relaxed and breake; then the entrance of the womb dilates it ſelfe, and the child commeth forth.

From the mother, when ſhee is either too ſmall or low of ſtature, which cauſeth that the child cannot grow in ſo little roome, neither move himſelfe or breath, (although he breath only by the arteries of the mother) her breſt being ſo ſtraight that it cannot be ſtretched & enlarged: or elſe becauſe ſhe is too fat, which maketh the caule to preſſe downe, and cruſh the Matrice, and cauſeth the ſeed to flow and iſſue forth before it be formed. A woman alſo that is too leane, and doth eat but little, ſeldome or never beares her childe the full time. For if the mother be not well nouriſhed, much leſſe can the child. Too much eating ſtifles the child: as likewiſe the uſe of unwholſome meats doth ingender ill bloud in the mother; wherewith the childe being nouriſhed, in the end languiſheth, whence followeth death. Another cauſe may bee the over-much fulneſſe & moiſtneſſe wherewith women abound; and chiefly in their womb, which oftentimes is full and overflows with moiſture, and filleth the veſſels of the wombe full of ſlime, whereby the inner Orifice is enlarged and dilated, unable to ſupport or keepe in the childe. There may likewiſe be engendred ſome ſharpe and biting humours; wherewith the Matrice being ſtirred or provoked, while it endevours to expell them, may thruſt out the childe alſo.

Cauſes from the mother.

Leanneſſe cauſeth Abortment.

Fulneſſe is cauſe of Abortment.

This accident may alſo happen to thoſe that in

their

They which have their naturall courſes : doe often miſcarry.

their child-bearing, are ſubject to have their naturall courſes, as if they were not with childe: which commeth to paſſe, when nature ſtriving to put them forth, doth cauſe the child to be untied, and ſo he followeth the Purgings.

Things annexed to the mother, which doe cauſe abortment.

Concerning thoſe things which are annexed or belonging to the mother, I underſtand them to be ſuch as may bee growne or contained within the womb, as ſome impoſtume, Scyrrhus, or excreſcence of fleſh, Mole, or falſe conception therin contained, as alſo great ſtore of water, the which I ſaw not long ſince happen unto an honeſt Gentlewoman, whoſe wombe was ſo full of water in the eighth moneth, that the Orifice therof was conſtrained to open it ſelfe, and let them forth, the which was in ſuch quantity, that it is incredible to be reported, and ſome ſix dayes after ſhee was delivered, the wombe not being cloſed againe.

As this accident is very dangerous both for the Mother and the childe; ſo will it bee needfull to prevent and remedy it with all ſpeed poſſible.

Signes of abortment.

Firſt, we may know that a woman is in danger to abort or miſcary, when the milke in her breſts doth flow and run forth in great quantity, her breſts remaining limber and ſoft: and if ſhe be with child of two children, and one breſt grow empty, it is a ſign ſhe will miſcarry with one of them. For this ſheweth that the childe doth loath and refuſe his nouriſhment, chiefly if the nipple have gotten any ill colour, it is a ſigne that the Matrice is diſtempered, according to *Hippocrates*.

Hippoc. lib. 5. Aphoriſ. 37. 38.

They that are troubled with a great looſeneſſe of the belly, be often delivered before their time. Likewiſe great paine of the backe, and thighes, which coms round to the groin, and bottome of the belly, doth oftentimes preſage the like. As alſo when there floweth out of the conduit of nature, firſt certain waters, then bloudy and ſlimy matter, and laſt of all bloud.

Looſeneſſe of the belly cauſeth abortment

To the end that it may be ſafely remedied, there muſt reſpect be had to the cauſe: Now concerning the outward cauſes, as if the mother bee troubled with any ſicknes ſhe muſt be handled as it is requiſite and fit: ſhee muſt ſhunne all violent exerciſes, paſſions of the mind, & the too often uſe of *Venus*. If the abortment proceed, from the littleneſſe or lownes of the mother, before her being with child, let her uſe Bathes, fomentations, and oyntments that may looſen and inlarge her belly, and Matrice. And while ſhee goeth with child let her feed moderately, to nouriſh herſelfe, and her child, & when the ninth moneth is come, let her uſe ſupling and relaxing oyntments like thoſe formerly ſet downe.

Cure of Abortment.

If the cauſe be of too much fatnes, it will be very fit and convenient to purge her, and let her bloud, before ſhee bee with child; and to preſcribe her a ſtrict order of dyet therby to make her leane, uſing meates that bee not too nouriſhing, or full of good juice. Contrariwiſe ſhe that is too lean, muſt uſe good meats, and ſuch as breed good juice, and that in good quantity. If too much eating and drinking, or the uſe of bad meats, that breed ill juice, be the cauſe: then muſt ſhe abſteine from them.

And when it doth proceed from the fulneſſe and aboundance of humours, & water : as it happeneth in ful-bodied young women, or which before their being with child were ſubject to ſome evacuations (as bleeding at the noſe, Hemorroides, or abundance of ordinary purgations, and whites) then will it alſo be very needfull to purge, & let them bloud and before their being with child, to make them uſe the dyet: and eſpecially thoſe, that have the ligaments of the womb looſe and ſoft, and the veſſels full of thicke and ſlimy matter: to whom likewiſe may be adminiſtred cleanſing & ſtrengthening injections, drying perfumes, Baths with ſulphur, and emplaſters for their backs, which ſhall hereafter be ſet downe.

When the diet is neceſſary.

Bloud letting fit for them that abort.

And when they ſhall bee gone about foure moneths and a halfe, it will be very fit to purge them gently, and let them bloud, the which may be done more plentifully and boldly (not all at once, but at ſundry times) in thoſe who before their being with child were uſed to more copious and frequent evacuations. For experience doth ſhew, that by this meanes, thoſe which were wont to be delivered before their time, have not only borne their children to the ordinary time, but thereby alſo have beene brought a bed more eaſily, and with leſſe pain and trouble. So that the child ſhall neither be in danger to bee ſtifled, by drawing more food then is needfull for his nouriſhment; not of growing too big, by turning it into his owne ſuſtenance, which might

Store of nouriſhment choketh the child.

might be a meanes through his exceeding greatneſſe to breake and teare the ligaments that ſupport him or elſe, though he ſtay his ful time, (being thus big) that he ſhould not be able to come eaſily into the world.

Of the abortment that commeth from the childe.

To helpe the abortment, whereof the childe is cauſe, being naturally either weake or ſickly, it will be very neceſſary, that the mother put to her helping hand, as much as ſhe can poſſibly. Wherefore ſhe muſt be merry, quiet, as well in body as in mind not fretting or vexing herſelfe: and eſpecially about the time ſhee was wont to be delivered, ſhee muſt keepe her bed, uſing meates of eaſie digeſtion and diſtribution, and drinke good claret wine: let her take every two houres, a good ſpace from her meate, ſome of this opiate.

Opiate.

℞. *Cons. Borag. Bugloſ. an.℥i. Cons. Roſar. Anthos an. ʒvi. Cort. Citri. cond. Myrobol. condit. an.℥ſ. Margarit. ſplendid. Coral. rub. an.ʒi. oſsis de corde cervi. ʒſ. Cum ſyr. Conſer. Citri fiat Opiata capiat ʒi. ut dictum eſt.*

Lozenges.

If ſhe like not this Opiate, let her uſe theſe Lozenges.

℞. *Sp. Diamarg. frig. ℈ ii. Coral. rub Corn. cervi. uſti an.ʒſ. priapi. tauri. ℈ iiii. Sacchar. in aqua. Bugloſ. diſſolut. ℥iii. fiat electuarium per tabellas ponderis ʒſ. vel ℈ii. pro doſi capiat ut dictum eſt.*

Let her be belly annointed with this ointment as wel to comfort the Matrice, as alſo to give ſtrength unto the child.

Ointment.

℞.*Olei Mirtill.Cydonior: Maſtich an* ℥ *s.Coral.rub.*
ſantal.rub.an ʒ *i. maioran.Absynth an.* ℈ *iiij.vng.*
Roſeat. Mes. ℥ *s.Ceræ q ſ.fiat Linimentum.*

Let there be laid upon her backe and *os ſacrum*, ſome ſuch emplaſter. Some women have found good by applying upon their Navell a toſte dipt in good red wine, ſtrowing upon it the powder of Roſes; *Grana tinctorum*; Coral; and a little Cinamon.

The Emplaſter.

℞.*Gallar.Nuc. Cupreſſ.ſang.Dracon. Baluſt. mirtil.*
Roſ.rub.an. ʒ *i.s.Maſtic.Myrrhæ an.* ʒ *ij.Thur. Hypociſt.acaciæ gum. Arabic.Bol.armen.an.* ʒ *i.ladani* ℥ *i.Terebinth.venet.* ℥ *is.picis Navalis.* ʒ *vi.Ceræ.ol. Maſtich.an.q.ſ.ut fiat. ſecundum artem emplaſtrum.*

The emplaſter muſt be often taken off, for feare of the itching, and put on againe; and if there happen any heate to the part, annoint it with Meſues ointment of Roſes.

Remedies if the child be too big.

If you perceive that the child be too great, and big; to the end that he receive not ſo much nouriſhment, whereby he may grow bigger, and larger; the mother muſt abſteine from all meates that are ſo iuicy and nouriſhing, and keepe herſelfe quiet having her belly ſtayed up with a fit roler that it hang not downe, and leaſt the ligaments which hold the child might ſtretch, and ſo by the waight be torne, and broken aſunder.

Cauſes of Abortment annexed to the Mother.

The like may bee obſerved and practiſed in the cauſes annexed & ioyned to the mother, as if there bee any Scyrrhus, Mole, Dropſie, Warts, Impoſtumes, ſtums, excreſcence of fleſh, or other indiſpoſition of the wombe. The which muſt be cured before the woman be with child, according as the diſeaſe doth require, it being very hard for a woman to proue with child, when ſhe is troubled with any of the aforeſaid accidents.

Outward cauſe.

And in regard of outward cauſes, wherein we did comprehend the Ague, Laske, Fluxe of bloud, vomiting and the like. Theſe accidents muſt bee prevented, according as the caſe doth require taking the advice of the learned Phiſitian, as we have ſaid before. But concerning medicines, which muſt be more particularly applyed to outward cauſes, as fals, blowes, and violent exerciſes, let them have recourſe to the medicines deſcribed; for the childe that is weake, and ſickly, to which theſe following may be added as being profitable for both cauſes. As if there appeare any bloud, or red waters that begin to flow and come forth, by the naturall paſſage, this medicine is excellent.

Medicines for abortment.

℞. *Granor. tinct. ʒ ſ. Coral. rub. margarit. elect. an. gr. vi. germina duor. ovor. miſce. exhibeatur cum vitello unius ovi vel*

℞. *Maſtich ſubtil. pul. ʒ ſ. ſeric. ſubtiliter inciſe ℈ ſ. germina duor. ovor. capiat. cum vitello ovi.*

She may likewiſe take in the morning, a Lozenge of Diarrhodon of the weight of a French Crowne. This powder alſo is very commendable.

℞ *Sp. Diamarg. frigid. ʒ ſ. Coral. rub. uſt. & lot. in aq. Roſar. pryap. Tauri. ſic. an. ℈ ii. Eboris. Bol. Armen. terræ ſigillat. an ℈ iiii. Sachar. roſat. tabulat.*

tabulat. ℥ *i s. Capiat mane & ſero.* ʒ *ii. pro unaquaque doſi.*

Of this powder alſo may bee made Lozenges.

Let there bee applied to her backe the former Emplaſter or this that followeth.

Emplaſter to retaine or keep in the child.

℞. *Maſtich. Mirrh. gum. Arab. an.* ʒ *ii. Menth. ſicc. Abſynth. rad. Biſtort. Nucum & fol. Cupreſſ. an.* ʒ *i s. Cortic. granat.* ʒ *ii s. Styrac. calam. Colophon: picis Naval. an.* ʒ *iii. Ceræ Citrin.* ℥ *i. Terebinth. ven.* ℥ *s. Ol. Mirtill. q. ſ. fiat empl. & ſt. extendat. ſuper alutam, ad uſum.*

If the emplaſter breed any inconvenience, let them uſe this ointment:

Oinment.

℞. *Ol. Cyndonior. Maſtich. Mirtill. an.* ℥ *i s. Bol. Armen. ſang. Dracon. Corall. rub. an* ʒ *s. Hypociſt. Acaciæ an.* ʒ *i. ſantal. citr: roſar. rub. Sem. Berber. an.* ℈ *ii. Ceræ q. ſ. f. ung. pro renibus & ventre toto.*

Having (with as much brevity, as poſſibly I could) treated of the Accidents which happen to women with child, and having likewiſe brought them even to the time that nature hath appointed for their delivery: it now remaineth, that wee handle the meanes, to helpe and eaſe them in this act and travaile: the which ſhall be done, after wee have ſpoken ſomwhat concerning the beginning and office of Midwives, as being the firſt that are called in this buſineſſe.

THE MEANES TO HELPE and ſuccour a Woman with child, as well in her naturall travaile, as that which is contrary to nature.

The ſecond Booke.

Chap. I.

Of Mid-Wives.

DAily experience doth ſhew us, that many women are delivered without the helpe of the Mid-wife. Notwithſtanding Antiquity telleth us that there have bin Midwives even from the beginning; yea that divers of that ſex have practiſed Phyſick.

Hippocrat. Divers women Phiſitians.

Hippocrates ſweareth by *Apollo* and *Æſculapius* and by *Hygea*, and *Panacæa*, as Gods, and Goddeſſes of Phyſicke.

Ovid.

Ovid doth make mention of *Ocyroe*, daughter to *Chyron* the great Phyſitian, who out of her curioſity did practice Phyſicke.

Origen, in his eleventh Homily upon *Exodus* ſpeaketh of two Midwives, very skillfull in Phyſicke, which were *Egyptians*, and cals them *Sephora* and *Phua*.

Beſide this curioſity; neceſſity, (the miſtreſſe of Arts) hath conſtrained women, to learne and practiſe Phyſicke, one with another. For finding themſelves afflicted, and troubled with divers diſeaſes in their naturall parts, and being deſtitute of all remedies, (for want whereof many periſhed, and dyed miſerably) they durſt not diſcover, and lay open their infirmities, to any but themſelves, accounting it to be diſhoneſt: As *Higinus* teſtifies who relateth, how the *Athenians* had forbidden women, by their Lawes, to ſtudy in Phyſicke; and that at the ſame time there was a certaine maide named *Agnodicea*, very deſirous to ſtudy therein, who the better to attaine unto her purpoſe, did cut off her haire, and apparell her ſelfe like a man: and being ſo diſguiſed, ſhe became the ſcholler of *Herophilus* the Phyſitian: And when ſhe had learned Phyſicke, having notice of a certaine woman that was troubled in her naturall parts; ſhee went unto her, and made proffer of her ſervice; which the ſicke party refuſed, thinking ſhe had beene a man: But when *Agnodicea* had aſſured her (by diſcovering of herſelfe) that ſhe was a maide, the woman committed her ſelfe into her hands, who dreſt, and cured her perfectly: and with the like care and induſtry ſhee looked to many others, and cured them. Which being knowne by the Phyſitians, be-

Why women did ſtudy Phyſicke.

Higinus. **Women forbid to ſtudy Phyſicke.**

A notable Hiſtory.

cauſe they were not called any more to the cure of women, they accuſed the ſaid *Agnodicea*, that ſhee had ſhaved off her beard, that thereby ſhee might abuſe women, faining themſelves to be ſicke. Then ſhee putting aſide her garments, made it evident that ſhee was a maid: which cauſed the Phyſitians then to accuſe her of a greater fault, for tranſgreſſing the Law, which forbad women either to ſtudie or practize Phyſicke. This being come to the eares of the chiefeſt women, they preſently went to the chiefe Magiſtrates, and Iudges of the City, called the *Areopagites*, and told them: that they did not account them, for their husbands, and friends but for enemies; that they would condemne her, which reſtor'd them to their health: which made the *Athenians* to revoke and diſanull that Law, giving Gentlewomen leave to ſtudie and practize Phyſicke.

Now ſince the greateſt diſeaſe that women can have is that of the nine Moneths, the *Criſis* and cure whereof conſiſts in their ſafe delivery: wee muſt not doubt, but that there have beene ſome women addicted thereto, and practiſed therein, in all ages. *Hippocrates* ſpeaking of the birth that hapneth in the ſeventh Moneth, doth refer the Reader unto the Midwives, who are preſent at ſuch labours, and wiſheth him to learne the truth thereof, of them.

There have beene Midwives from the beginning. *Lib. de Carnibus.*

Galen ſaith, that Midwives doe not bid the women that are in travaile, either to raiſe themſelves, or to ſit downe in the Chaire, before that the en-

Lib.3. de Facul. naturalibus.

Midwives in *Galens* time.

trance of the wombe bee open, for the comming forth of the childe; which they know by feeling with their hand. The ſame Author likewiſe ſpeaketh of the errors committed by Midwives, when they receive the childe; an evident teſtimonie that there were ſome ſuch in the time of *Hippocrat.* and *Galen.*

Lib. de Cauſis morborum.

Socrates mother a Midwife

Laertius, and *Valerius Maximus* do teſtifie, that *Phanerota* the mother of *Socrates* was a Midwife: yea, and it is found, that the ancient Iudges did appoint a ſtipend for thoſe women that practized Phyſicke well; and which were good Midwives. Witneſſe *Vlpian*: as likewiſe, ſuch were puniſhed, as had practized, or behav'd themſelves amiſſe in their profeſſion, as it appeareth by the Law, *Item ſi Obſtetrix.*

Lib. 1 §. 1. de Extraordinaria cognitione.

But among thoſe that have practized Phyſicke, there were ſome that have applyed themſelves moſt, to the delivering of Women; and for a difference from others, they were commonly called *Cunning Women*: or elſe cauſed themſelves to be ſo called: For women are of this diſpoſition, that they deſire to excell men, or at leaſt to ſeeme to goe beyond them. Wherefore it may eaſily be perceived, that there hath beene, ſome women that have practized Phyſicke: and others that were imployed in the delivery of women. And theſe laſt tooke upon them three things as the Lawyers, *Plato* in his *Thetetus*, and *Galen* doe witneſſe.

Two ſorts of cunning women.

Gal in 62. lib. 5. Aph. Hippocrat.

First office.

The firſt office was to make the match, and to joyne the husband with the wife, and likewiſe to judge, whether they were fit, and capable, or elſe unable, and unſufficient to have iſſue, and beget children: which is very difficult to be knowne, and at this day there is no woman ſo cunning, who is able to tell it.

The ſecond office was, to bee preſent at the delivery of women, and birth of children; whether it were in giving of ſome medicines, (as *Terence* doth witneſſe) whoſe words are theſe; *Let her drinke that which I appointed, and the quantity I commanded*:) or elſe by uſing her handiworke: which worke was committed to none, but thoſe that had had children; becauſe (as *Plato* ſaith) one cannot be ſo apt and skilfull in exerciſing a worke not knowne, as they which have had the perfect knowledge and experience thereof. Beſide, the ſaid Midwife was not to beginne to uſe this art, before ſhee was paſt child-bearing: becauſe *Diana* (the Patroneſſe of women in child-bed) is barren and alſo for that a woman that beareth children is much troubled, and more unapt to labour and take paines.

The ſecond office.

Act. 3. Sen. 2. Andr.

Quod juſi ei dare bibere, & quantum im-imperaui, date.

The Midwife muſt be paſt child-bearing.

The third office was to know, and tell whether a woman was with child or no. And therefore the Law given *a DD. fratribus* did ordaine, that three honeſt Midwives, skilfull in Midwifery, ſhould view and make inſpection, and then give their judgement, whether the Woman were with child.

The third office.

But ſince that time beſide the three former offices, they have taken upon them authority, to judg of the virginity of maids. Neverthelesse all the fa-

Another office of Midwives.

mous Vniverſities of *Italy* have rejected, and condemned the opinion of ſuch Midwiues, who ſay they can judge thereof. And Maſter *Cujacius* hath done the like (for the french) ſaying that it is very difficult, yea impoſſible, to know whether a maid be a virgin or no; And that this power was never given unto Midwives by the Civill Law, to judge thereof.

What manner of Woman, a Midwife ought to bee.

The quality of a Midwife for her perſon.

MAny things are requiſite, and needfull in a Midwife, but they are all referred to her perſon, to her Manners and to her mind: Firſt, concerning her perſon, ſhe muſt bee of an indifferent age, neither too young, nor too old: well compoſed of body: not being ſubject to any diſeaſes, nor miſhapen, or deformed in any part therof, neat in her apparell, and perſon: eſpecially having little hands & not thicke: cleane, and her nailes pared very neere and even; neither muſt ſhee weare rings upon her fingers, nor bracelets upon her armes, when ſhe is about her buſines. She muſt be pleaſant and merry, of good diſcourſe, ſtrong, painfull, and accuſtomed to labour, that ſhe may bee able (if need bee) to watch two or three nights by the woman.

Her manners.

And. Act. 1. Se. 4. Sane pol illa temulenta eſt mulier & temeraria: nec ſatis digna cui committas primo partu mulierem.

Concerning her behaviour, ſhe muſt bee milde, gentle, courteous, patient ſober, chaſt, not quarrelſome, nor chollericke, neither proud or covetous, nor a blabber, or reporter of any thing ſhe ſhall either heare or ſee in ſecret, in the houſe or perſon of

Drunkenneſſe reproved.

her ſhe hath delivered. For as *Terence* ſaith, *It is not fit to commit her into the hands of a drunken, or raſh woman, that is in travell of her firſt child.*

Her mind.

As for her mind, ſhee muſt be wiſe, diſcreet, and witty, able to make uſe ſometime of faire and flattering ſpeeches; as *Plato* reporteth Midwives were wont to doe in times paſt: which was done to no other end but onely to buſie and beguile the poore apprehenſive women. And it is a commendable deceit, allowed alſo in a Chirurgion when it is done for the patients good. For as the ſame *Terence* ſaith. *Deceit doth ſerve oftentimes for a good medicine in extreame diſeaſes.*

The chiefe office of a Midwife.

Lib. 7. *de uſu partium.*

Admirable thing.

Now above all things the ſaid Midwife ought to know that nature, the handmaid of this great God, hath given to every thing a beginning, increaſe, ſtate, perfection, & declining, which he doth manifeſtly, and chiefely ſhew (ſaith *Galen*) in the birth of a child, when the mother brings him into the world. For Nature ſurpaſſeth all, and in that ſhe doth, is wiſer than either Art, or the Midwife, whoſoever ſhee bee, yea, then the beſt or moſt cunning workeman that may bee found, as *Galen* witneſſeth. For it is ſhe, that hath ſet downe the day of the childs conformation, and the houre of his birth. And certainly it is a thing worthy of conſideration, to ſee how in a little ſpace, yea even in the twinckling of an eye, the necke of the wombe, which all the time of the nine moneths was ſo perfectly and exactly cloſed and ſhut, that the point of a needle could not enter therin; how (I ſay) in an inſtant it is dilated and inlarged, to give paſſage, and way for the child; the which cannot be comprehended (as the ſame *Galen* ſaith) but only wondred at, and admired. The ſame Author in his fifteenth booke *De uſu partium*, deſirous to ſhew the providence of Nature ſaith, that the faults of Nature are very rare, and that ſhe worketh alwaies, and in ſuch order, and meaſure, that of a thouſand births, there is ſcarce one found that is amiſſe.

Wherefore neither the Midwife nor any of the Womans kinsfolkes, or aſſiſtants, ought to doe any thing raſhly, but ſuffer nature to worke; helping her notwithſtanding in that which ſhall bee needfull as hereafter ſhall bee declared: dividing the worke of their delivery into three ſeveral times and ſeaſons.

What muſt be obſerved when the woman feeles her ſelfe neare her time.

CHAP. III.

THe time of delivery being at hand, the woman is to prepare herſelfe in this manner. She muſt preſently ſend for the Midwife, and her keeper, it being better to have them about her too ſoon, than too late; for there be ſome women that are delivered ſodainely without the helpe of any one, although they have beene long in their firſt labour.

The bedde. In the meane time, ſhee muſt have a little bedde provided her, like a pallat, which muſt be of a reaſonable bigneſſe ſtrong and firme, and alſo of an indifferent height (as well for her owne commodity as the Midwives, and others that ſhall be preſent about her, to helpe her, in her labour) and it muſt be ſo ſet & placed, that they may conveniently come and go round about her, it muſt be placed far from any doore, and ſomewhat neere the fire. Let it alſo be conveniently furniſhed with beds & good ſtore of linnen that they may be often changed, as need ſhall require. And likewiſe there muſt be laid croſſe the beds feete, a peece of wood for the woman to reſt her feete upon, that ſo ſhee may have the more ſtrength when ſhe bendeth her legs, as we will ſhew hereafter.

Women in travaile muſt wake.

As ſoone as ſhe feeles herſelfe ſtirred and provoked with throwes and paines, which are uſuall in this caſe, it were good for her to walke up & down the chamber, and then lay herſelfe down warme in her bed: and then againe afterwards to riſe & walk up and downe the chamber, and then lay her down warme in her bed: and then againe afterwards to riſe up and walke, expecting till the water bee gathered, and the Matrice be opened, for to keep her ſelfe ſo long in her bed, would be very tedious and painfull. Yet it may chance, that being in bed ſhee may take ſome reſt and have a little ſlumber, and ſo by this meanes the mother may gather more ſtrength, & the child be the better inabled to come at the time, which God hath appointed it, and alſo the waters will be the better prepared & gathered.

Reſt is often profitable.

They may give her, if the labour be long, a little broth, or the yelke of an egge with ſome butter, and bread, and alſo a little wine and water.

Divers ſorts of bringing women to bed.

It is very certaine, that all women are not delivered after one faſhion: for ſome are delivered in their bed; others ſitting in a chaire, ſome ſtanding being ſupported and held up by the ſtanders by: or elſe leaning upon the ſide of a bed, table or chaire, others kneeling being held up by the two armes. But the beſt and ſafeſt way, is; to be delivered in their bed, (the which I adviſe them to) the midwife, and aſſiſtants, as her kinsfolkes, friends, and keepers, obſerving this that followes.

The beſt way to be delivered.

The placing of a woman in travaile.

Firſt the woman muſt be laid flat upon her backe, having her head raiſed ſomewhat high, with a pillow under her backe that it bow not: and under her buttocks and *os ſacrum*, let her have another pretty big pillow, that thereby thoſe parts may be ſomewhat lifted up: for a woman that ſinketh down into the bed can never be well delivered; and therefore the well placing of them is of great conſequence. Let her thighes and knees be ſtretcht forth and laid abroad one from another; and her legs bowed and drawn upward, having her heels & the ſoles of her feet, leaning hard againſt the peece of wood which is laid croſſe the bed for this purpoſe.

About ſome they put a ſwath foure times doubled under their backe, and hinder parts, which comes round about them: this ſwath muſt be a foot broad & better, and ſo long, that it may be held by two women, ſtanding on each ſide of the bed, therwith

with to lift up the woman in travaile a little, pulling it gently towards them, & chiefly when her throws come upon her. For this raiſing or lifting up doth much refreſh her, and makes her endure her throws with more eaſe.

Another helpe for a woman in labour.

Beſide the two women that hold the ſwath, there muſt bee two more of her friends or kinsfolks, to take her by the hands, thereby to clinſh or cruſh them when her throwes come, and the other hand they muſt hold on the top of her ſhoulders, that ſhe riſe not upward too much, and that ſhee may the better ſtrain her ſelfe, for oftentimes as ſhe thruſts her feete hard againſt the peece of wood, which is put croſſe the bed, ſhee raiſeth herſelfe upward. Sometime I have bid one of the women that ſtand by to preſſe gently with the palme of her hand the upper parts of the belly, ſtroking the child downward by little and little, the which preſſing did haſten the delivery, & made them endure the throws better, and with more eaſe.

The woman in travaile being thus placed, muſt take a good heart, and ſtraine herſelfe as much as ſhee can, when her throws come upon her, making them double and increaſe, by holding in her breath and ſtopping her mouth, and forming herſelfe, as though ſhe would goe to the ſtoole, which is much fitter for her to doe then to lye crying and lamenting.

De generatione Animal.

Ariſtotle hath well obſerved, that thoſe women, which draw their breath upward, are delivered with much paine, becauſe they make the Midrife riſe up which in this buſineſſe, ſhould rather be depreſſed, and kept downe. It is very fit indeed, that ſhe take ſome eaſe and reſpite, not forcing herſelfe much for every little pang that happens, which ſhe may gather all into one, thereby to make them availeable, when time ſhall ſerve.

Ætites. If ſhee weare about her necke an Eagles ſtone, loadſtone, the skinne of an Vrus or wild Ox or the like, which might keepe backe the child, let them be taken away, and tied to her thighes.

But above all things ſhe muſt bee obedient to all that is commanded her, either by his kinsfolks, and friends, or by the Midwife. Likewiſe ſhe muſt be patient in her ſickneſſe, calling upon God for helpe, ſince it concernes both her own life, and the childs; and ſhee muſt call to mind, that hee hath ſaid with his owne mouth; *That the woman ſhould bring forth with labour and paine.* For it would bee a rare thing to ſee a woman delivered without any paine. *Medea in Euripides* ſaith, *That ſhee had rather dye twice in the warres, then to be once delivered of a child.*

Genes.

Euripides.

Nevertheleſſe we read in hiſtories, of a certaine Country wherein women are delivered without any paine. And *Ariſtotle* in his wonderfull Narrations reporteth, that the women of *Liguſtria* doe bring forth without paine, and that they returne to their buſineſſe as ſoone as they are delivered.

Women delivered without paine.

They that write the Hiſtory of *America* doe tell the like of the women in that country, which is; That as ſoone as they be delivered, (they are ſo kind to their husbands, which tooke the paines to beget the child) that they preſently riſe up, and lay their husbands in their roome; who are uſed and attended like women in child-bed. And in this manner they bee viſited of all their friends and kinsfolke, who bring them giſts and preſents.

Men that lie-in

Chap. IV.

The office and duty of a Midwife for the first time, ſhe muſt obſerue in the travaile.

THe Woman that is ready to be delivered being thus placed and laid in her bed, muſt have the Midwife neare unto her: who ought firſt to aske of her woman whether ſhee hath gone her full time, and bee ready to bee delivered, and at what time ſhee conceived; then muſt ſhee handle her belly, and marking it well, conſider diligently whether the upper parts ſeeme as if they were empty and fallen, and the neather parts very bigge and full: which ſheweth that the childe is ſunke downe. Beſide, ſhee muſt aske her whether ſhee have any paines, and in what manner they be, where they begin, and where they end: and whether they be little or great, and frequent: whether they begin at the backe running downe all along the belly, without ſtaying at the Navell: and chiefly if they runne along the groine, and end in the bottome of the belly inwardly (that is in the inner neck of the womb) then it is a ſigne that ſhe begins to fall in travaile.

Signes of being in travaile.

And for the more aſſurance, let the Midwife thruſt up her hand, being firſt anointed either with freſh butter, Hogs-greaſe, or ſome other ointment, which hereafter ſhall be ſet downe. And if ſhe perceive that both the inner and outward Orifice of the wombe be dilated and opened, it is a ſigne ſhe begins to bee in travaile, eſpecially if there flow or come forth by the ſaid paſſage any ſlime or water: the which doe foreſhew that the birth is at hand, as *Hippocrat.* ſaith; which if they be pale, it ſignifies for the moſt part it will be a wench, and if it be reddiſh that it is a ſonne. Now this ſlime commeth by the dilatation of the inner Orifice, and from the membrane, that doth wrap and infold the childe, which begins to breake. And alſo by reaſon of the veſſels and ties which are looſened from the ſides of the wombe, the which may be perceived by the waters which will ſwell, ſhewing like a bubble, or rather like a bladder full of water. And when the water begins to be thus gathered, there is no doubt to be made, but that the woman is in travaile: *Hippocrates* doth obſerve three ſorts of humors that flow in the time of their travaile: the firſt is ſlimie; the ſecond reddiſh; the third is the water wherein the childe ſwimmeth, and here endeth the firſt time, which the Midwife muſt obſerve.

CHAP. V.

Of the ſecond time that the Midwiſe muſt obſerve.

WHen the waters are in this ſort gathered together, by meanes of the throwes, which come by little and little: then the Midwife muſt place her ſelfe conveniently neare unto the woman, ſitting in a chaire ſomewhat lower than the bed: and ſhe muſt ſit in ſuch manner, that ſhee may eaſily put up her hand (being firſt anointed) into thoſe parts, when need requires. And by this meanes ſhee may know whether the childe come naturally or no; for in feeling gently croſſe the membrane, that containes the waters, ſhee ſhall finde either the roundneſſe of the childs head, or elſe ſome unevenneſſe. If in feeling ſhee perceive that there is any hard and equall roundneſſe, it is moſt likely to be the childs head; and that he comes naturally; but if ſhee feele any unevenneſſe, the contrary may be imagined.

The placing of the Midwife.

The meanes to know how the child commeth.

When ſhe perceiveth that all comes well, and according to nature, the throwes increaſing upon the woman, and that the childe doth ſtrive and endevour to come forth, and the wombe doth ſtraine it ſelfe to be freed of this burthen; then the Midwife muſt encourage the woman, entreating her to hold in her breath, by ſtopping her mouth, and to ſtraine downward, as though ſhe would goe to the ſtoole: Aſſuring her that ſhe ſhall be quickly eaſed of her paine: and that her childe is even ready to come into the world, exhorting her to be patient, and promiſing that ſhee ſhall have either a goodly ſonne, or a faire daughter, according as ſhe knoweth her affection inclined.

And the Midwives greateſt charge muſt be, that ſhe doe nothing haſtily or raſhly, or by force, to enlarge the paſſage of the child; and much leſſe to let forth the water, or to breake and teare the membranes that containe it: but ſhe muſt expect till it breake of it ſelfe.

The water muſt not be let forth.

Some Midwives, either through ignorance or impatience, or elſe by being haſtned to go to ſome other womans labour, doe teare the membranes with their nailes, and let forth the water, to the great hurt and danger, both of the poore woman and her child; who remaines dry, the water being iſſued and voided before the appointed time; yea, oftentimes before the childe be well turned, which hath beene the death of many women and children. But when the water, both by the endeavour of the mother, and likewiſe of the child, ſhall be newly broken; then as well the Midwife, as the reſt of the women preſent, muſt more and more incourage the woman, eſpecially when her throwes increaſe; beſeeching her in the name of God, that ſhe would farther them, as much as ſhe can poſſibly. In the meane time the Midwife muſt continually anoint the neather parts with butter, or ſome other fats. And when the head doth offer it ſelfe to come forth, ſhee muſt receive it gently with both her hands : which being come forth, and and the womans throwes increaſing ſhe muſt draw out the ſhoulders handſomely, ſliding downe her finger under the childs arme-pits, taking the opportunity and time when her throwes come faſteſt. And it is to bee noted, that the throwes ceaſe very little, or not at all, after the head and ſhoulders be once come forth : Nevertheleſſe, it will be very fit to give the poore woman a little breathing, intreating her, that ſhe would be of as good cheere as ſhe can. After this, the Midwife having drawne out the ſhoulders, may eaſily draw forth the reſt of the body: which muſt not be done either haſtily or raſhly.

The Navel ſtring muſt bee undone.

But becauſe the child naturally doth come into the world, with the face downeward : therefore when he is quite taken forth, hee muſt bee turned upon his backe : for feare leſt hee bee ſtifled, or chok't. And if his navell-ſtring hee woond about his necke, (as many times it happens) then muſt it be unwoond. Oftentimes likewiſe, the child is ſo feeble, and faint, that there can ſcarcely bee perceived any breath, or life in him : and therefore hee muſt have a little wine ſpirted into his mouth, noſe and eares, in that quantity as ſhall bee needfull. When hee is come to himſelfe, and begins to cry, then the Midwife muſt follow the ſtring, wagging and ſhaking it, thereby to draw, and bring forth gently the after-birth, to which it is tyed: bidding the woman to cough, and likewiſe to hold ſome ſalt in her hands, faſt ſhut together, and then blow in them.

Meanes to draw forth the after burthen.

In the meane time the Midwife, or ſome other woman, muſt preſſe, gently with her hand, the top of the womans belly, ſtroaking it lightly downward the after-burthen being come, it muſt be laid upon the childs belly: and the child, together with the after-birth, muſt be wrapped up handſomely in a bed, and a blanket, to be carried nearer the fire, covering the head with a linnen cloth five or ſixe times double: and yet not expoſing him ſodainly either to the fire-light, day-light, or candle-light, leſt by this ſodaine change his ſight might be hurt: but his eies muſt be covered, that by little and little he may open them, and acquaint them with the light.

What muſt be done to the child.

But as I ſaid before, the woman muſt be incouraged when the water doth iſſue forth, and cauſed to ſtraine herſelfe to bee delivered, that the childe may follow the foreſaid water.

And they muſt likewiſe obſerve diligently, whether the paines, bee the paines of travaile, or no: and whether the water be that, wherein the child ſwimmeth. For there be ſome women that have theſe waters iſſue out, and come away, long before they are ready to lie downe. Which I have ſeene happen unto divers women, and of late memorie to *Mad. Arnault*, who having gone ſixe or ſeven moneths, and troubled with a great Colique, that had held her almoſt two moneths, and tooke her every day at certaine howres: Shee being at her houſe in the Countrey, intreated me that I would come and ſee her, and to have

A notable ſtory.

my adviſe and counſell, whether it were fit for her to come into the City, which I adviſed her to doe: both becauſe of the great paine ſhe had, and alſo for her exceeding greatneſſe: being of opinion that ſhe might have two children, as ſhe had had not above a yeare before. Being come to *Paris*, her Colique was ſomewhat mitigated, and a little while after ſhe voided two or three gallons of water without any paine, thinking verily then that ſhe was not with childe; yet five daies after ſhe was delivered very happily, and with little paine, of a faire daughter, there following very little water, or none at all.

I ſaw another Lady in whom theſe waters came away above ten dayes before her deliverie, yet ſhe kept not her bed, but followed her ordinary buſineſſe. And this is worth marking, that they may be carefull not to haſten the delivery; except the paines bee proper for travaile, and ſuch as I have already deſcribed.

CHAP. VI.

The third time that muſt be obſerved by the Midwife.

AS ſoone as the childe is borne, and that the Mother is delivered of her after-birth, the Midwife ſhall cauſe her legs to bee gently laid downe, taking away the peece of wood that lay at her feet: and put a fine linnen cloth, or rather a cleane ſpunge, waſhed in warme water, and wrung out betweene her thighs, neare unto her naturall parts, that the cold ayre may not get therein: and then muſt ſhe take the child, together with the after-burthen, and carry them to the fire, as hath beene ſaid already.

And if it happen that the after-burthen be long ere it come, or bee drawne forth; and that the childe may not ſtay ſo long there, for danger to be ſtifled, and die, it being oftentimes very weake: The Midwife ſhall firſt tie, and then cut the childs Navell-ſtring, to ſeparate him from the after-burthen: Which muſt be done in this manner.

How the Navell muſt be tied.

Shee muſt have in readineſſe a good double thread, and a paire of ſharpe Sciſſors: with the thread ſhee muſt tie the Navell a good inch from the childs belly with a double knot, or oftner: this knot muſt bee neither too hard and ſtrait, neither too looſe: for too ſtrait tying, beſide the extreame paine it cauſeth, makes that which is tyed fall off too ſoone, and that before the ſcar be growne betweene the live, and the dead part: And if it be tied too looſe, thereof proceeds a flux of bloud from the umbilicall veſſels, which are not exactly cloſed and ſtopped by the ſaid ligature: and therefore a meane muſt be obſerved in doing it. Then being thus tied, the Navell-ſtring muſt be cut off an inch beneath the knot; and that the knot may not ſlip, nor the thread ſlide away, ſhe muſt take a little fine linnen Roler, dipt in oile of Roſes, wherwith ſhee muſt wrap the reſt of the Navell, and

Where the Navell muſt be cut

with a little fine bombaſt moiſtned in the ſame oyle, ſhe muſt lay it upon the belly, that it be not cruſht, when they dreſſe and ſwath the child. By this ligature, that which is tyed will come to wither, and dry of it ſelfe, and ſome foure or five daies after, more, or leſſe, the dead part will fall from the quick, which muſt not be forced or pluckt off in any caſe.

The Navell muſt fall of it ſelfe.

Some do obſerve, that the Navell muſt be tyed longer, or ſhorter, according to the difference of the ſexe, allowing more meaſure to the males: becauſe this length doth make their tongue, and privie members the longer: whereby they may both ſpeake the plainer, and be more ſerviceable to Ladies. And that by tying it ſhort, and almoſt cloſe to the belly of females, their tongue is leſſe free, and their naturall part more ſtraite: And to ſpeake the truth, the Goſſips commonly ſay merily to the Midwife; if it be a boy, *Make him good meaſure*; but if it be a wench, *Tye it ſhort*.

The meaſure in tying the Navell.

A common ſaying of Women.

Hippocrates would have them, in tying the Navell, obſerve this that followeth. If a woman (ſaith hee) bee delivered with paine, and the child ſtay long in the wombe, and comes not forth eaſily, but with trouble: and chiefly if it be by the Chirurgians helpe, and inſtruments: ſuch children are not long lived, and therefore their Navell-ſtring muſt not be cut, before they have either ſneezed, piſſed, or cryed.

Precepts of *Hippocrates*.

Anon after the Midwife hath cut the Navell, ſhe muſt wipe and make cleane the child, not only his face, but his whole bodie, and the wrinkles and folds of the arme-pits, buttocks, and joynts, either with freſh Butter, or oyle of ſweet Almonds. Some do it with oyle of Roſes, others with oyle of Nuts, thereby to make the skin more firme, and to ſtop the pores, that the outward ayre may not hurt him, and likewiſe to ſtrengthen all his parts.

Avicens Method.

Avicen boyleth Roſes and Sage in wine, and waſheth the child with a fine ſoft Spung dipt therein: and ſo continues it three or foure mornings, when he is ſhifted.

What muſt be given the child after he is borne.

The child being thus ſhifted and annointed, and then well dried, and wrapt up by the Midwife, or others; they muſt preſently give him a little wine and Sugar in a ſpoone, or elſe the bigneſſe of a peaſe, of *Mithridate*, or *Triacle*, diſſolved in a little wine, if it be Winter, and in Summer (by reaſon of the heat) with a little *Carduus Benedictus*, or ſome other *Cordiall water*.

Avicen doth thinke it ſufficient to give them a little Hony: and to rub the top and bottome of the tongue with ones finger dipt in hony. And by this meanes, to ſee whether they be tongue-tyed, and ſo to cut the ſtring, if it be need full.

Chap.

CHAP. VII.

Of the Care that muſt bee had of a Woman in Child bed.

WHile the Midwife doth cut the childs Navell, and make him cleane, the Nurſe, or ſome other that is preſent, muſt have an eſpeciall Care of two things: The firſt is, To give the woman in child-bed this drinke.

A Drinke for a woman in child-bed.

Take oyle of ſweet Almonds newly drawne, two ounces, Syrup of Maidenhaire, one ounce, white wine, water of Parietarie of the wall, and Carduus Benedictus of each halfe an ounce, Mingle them very well together with much ſhaking, and ſo let her drinke it. This medicine will mitigate and lenifie the paſſage of the throat, and *Trachea Arteria*, which have beene heated, and ſtretched with crying, and groning: And likewiſe it will helpe to provoke the purgings, and hinder the pangs and gripings from being ſo violent.

2 The ſecond is, to cauſe a ſheepe to be fleaed, and to wrap the womans backe and belly in the skin yet warme, thereby to ſtrengthen and comfort all thoſe parts, which have beene as it were diſiointed, & pulled one from another, with much ſtriving in her travaile. *Avicen* thinks it enough to lay upon the womans belly, a Hares skin newly ſtript from the Hare being alive.

Then the Midwife (if ſhee be not buſied about the Childe) or ſome other that looketh to the woman, ſhall apply beneath to the entrance of the naturall part, and about the bottome of her belly this medicine.

A ſt[illegible]ning Medicine.

Take oyle of Hypericum, Saint Iohns Wort, two ounces, Oyle of Roſes, an ounce: Two whole egges.

Mingle them well together, and let them be applied as I ſhewed before, with fine linnen cloths, or flax, likewiſe there muſt be laid under her hams, a little pillow doubled, to make her keepe her knees up a litle, & that her thighs & legs lie not ſtraight down. Let her neither lie along, nor ſit upright, but keepe her ſelfe betweene both, having her head and body rather a little raiſed, then laid low, that her purgings may the eaſier come away.

After the skinne hath layen there two or three daies, the Midwife, or her nurſe ſhall take it away, and ſwath her belly, rubbing & annointing it firſt, with oyle of *Saint Iohns wort*, *ſweet Almonds*, and *Roſes*, mingled together. For this ſwathing ſerves to keepe the Matrice in his place, and to drive downe gently her after-purgings, and alſo is a meanes to keepe out the aire, which otherwiſe might cauſe the woman to have great paines and gripings.

The faſhion of the ſwath.

The ſwath muſt bee made of linnen cloth foure times doubled, of the bredth of all her belly; which muſt be put round about her back & belly ſmooth without any pleat and wrinkle. And while they be about this, they muſt take an eſpeciall care, that the woman catch not cold, nor that the aire get not into her wombe, which being emptied of ſuch a burthen will eaſily receive it, and this might bee a meanes to make it ſwell and puffe up, and to ſhut the Orifices of the veines, by which her purgings ſhould flow: the ſuppreſſion whereof doth cauſe paines, gripings, ſuffocation, an ague, and many other accidents.

They muſt beware of taking cold.

Now when the woman ſhall be thus accommodated, ſhe muſt be kept from ſleeping, though ſhe be very deſirous thereof, and let her in the meane time be entertained with ſome diſcourſe, and let her Nurſe looke to her breſts, applying ſuch things thereunto, as ſhall be ſet downe in the third Booke in their proper place.

After the woman hath beene kept three or foure houres from ſleeping, you may give her ſome broth made with a knuckle of Veale, or a Chicken; or in ſtead thereof, a couple of yelks of egges, and ſo let her take her reſt: and if ſhee have any deſire to ſleepe, ſhe may, which muſt be ſome three or foure houres after her Delivery, the doors and windowes of her chamber being cloſe ſhut, not making any noiſe.

The woman in childe bed muſt be in quiet.

And ſo let this ſuffice for the naturall travaile or Delivery, wherein there hath beene no difficulty: the woman being neither much troubled, nor having had any great paines, but thoſe that are ordinary, and ſuch as God hath appointed, which is, that *In ſorrow a woman ſhould bring forth.*

Gen. 3. 15.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of a painfull and difficult Delivery, with the cauſes thereof.

WOmen are brought a bed very hardly, and with much paine, upon divers reaſons, which is an occaſion that many repaire unto Phyſitians and Chirurgions to have their helpe, ſince there bee few Midwives found skilfull, that can give them much aid or ſuccour in theſe caſes.

Cauſes of difficult Delivery.

A Chirurgion being called thither, ought diligently to enquire what may be the cauſe, and conſider carefully thereof: now the cauſe may be referred to foure things, either to the Mother, or to the childe: or to things that are annexed unto the childe: or elſe to outward things, and ſo accordingly muſt they frame the remedy.

Cauſe from outward things.

In the number of outward things I comprehend thoſe perſons, that are about the woman in travaile, who if they bee diſpleaſing unto her, are to be intreated gently to withdraw and abſent themſelves. Whether it be by reaſon that the woman hath any feare, apprehenſion, or any miſlike and loathing, unwilling to have them ſo neare her, when ſhee is in her travaile and anguiſh; or elſe being aſhamed to ſee her ſelfe in that caſe.

Lib. 28. cap. 6.

2. *Pliny* writeth, that the ancients held an opinion, that the delivery might be hindered and proye

difficult: if there were any in the womans chamber which held her fingers lockt or ſhut one within another: and produceth for an example *Alcmena*; who could not be delivered of *Hercules* but with much difficulty.

Opinion of *Pliny.*

Story of *Alcmena.*

3. Likewiſe the outward aire being too cold, may hinder the delivery, becauſe it cooleth the woman, ſhutting up her body, and eſpecially thoſe parts, which ought to bee enlarged and dilated. As alſo the ayre being too hot, ſpendeth the ſpirits, and makes the woman loſe her ſtrength, remaining weake and feeble, and as it were fainting, without any power or courage. And therefore the aire muſt be temperate, yet rather hot than cold.

Coldneſſe or heat doth hinder the delivery.

4. Pleaſing ſmels, (as of Muske, Civet, Amber-Griſe, or the like, if ſhe have ſuch about her, the vapour whereof may ſtrike up into her noſe) doe hinder the delivery, becauſe they draw the wombe upward.

Effect of ſweet ſmels.

If the cauſes of difficult delivery be in the mother her ſelfe, it comes either by reaſon of her perſon, or her age, or her naturall diſpoſition, or of ſome other accident ſhee hath had, or may have: or by being delivered before or after her time.

Cauſes from the Mother.

1. Her perſon or body may be the cauſe therof: as if ſhee be too fat and full: for in ſuch women I have ſeene great ſtore of fat come down into their naturall parts, which ſtopped the paſſage. And in others I have ſeene the Caule come downe, which did ſo preſſe and cruſh together both the inward and outward necke of the womb, that it could very

Fatneſſe.

hardly open it ſelfe, yea, and being dilated, and inlarged, did even cloſe & preſſe it together again.

The bladder. In ſome I have ſeene and felt part of the bladder preſent it ſelfe at the entrance of the wombe.

A woman that is too leane and bare; as alſo one that is too little, may likewiſe bee delivered with much difficulty. And when this hapneth, it cannot be remedied, as one would deſire.

Leanneſſe. 2. Now concerning their age: both they that are too young, as being too ſtraight, and alſo they that are old, having alſo their naturall parts too much ſhrunke together and dried, and the bones too cloſely joyned together, and the Cartilages very hard, which cannot ſo well yeeld, and bee dilated, as in youth; I ſay both of theſe be delivered with very much difficulty.

From her diſpoſition. 3. Their naturall diſpoſition likewiſe may be a cauſe that they are delivered with much paine.

1. As if they be weake of conſtitution, nice, tender, timorous, and afraid of paine: which makes them that they will not force themſelves, nor make their paines and throwes effectuall: and when the childe is even ready to come forth, they ſhrinke in themſelves with the very feare they have to feele ſuch paine.

Hippocrates. 2. *Hippocrates* ſaith, that women which have an Ague when they are with childe, and become very leane without a manifeſt cauſe, doe bring forth their children with great difficulty, paine and danger: And if they doe miſcarry or abort, then they are in danger of their lives. The ſame Author ſaith, that thoſe women which give but little nouriſhment to their children, are ſooner delivered, and contrariwiſe they that feed too much, are longer ere they be brought a bed.

Lib.de natura pueri.

3 They that have beene troubled with any ſickneſſes; as the bloudy flux or other fluxe of the belly, Convulſions, flux of bloud: or that have any tumour, ulcer, or ſcarre which hath happened by being heretofore badly delivered; or any other accident that hath made the necke of the wombe hard, cloſe and ſtraight, which is a meanes that it cannot be dilated, and inlarged, or elſe which have the entrance, or paſſage ſtopt with ſome fleſh or membrane, that is natural unto them, that is to ſay, which they have had from their birth: All theſe (I ſay) are delivered with great paine, and difficulty, yea and oftentimes doe loſe their lives thereby.

Now ſome will think it very ſtrange and almoſt incredible, to find a woman that ſhould bee with childe and yet a maid, there being even from her birth a membrane that ſtoppeth the paſſage, and hindreth the man from entring. Whereas it is neceſſary for conception, that a woman ſhould have the entire fruition or company of the man, and that he ſhould not onely enter within the outward paſſage of the womb, but even to the inner neck thereof, to carry thither the ſeed, and there to mingle it with the womans. But ſtories in this kind make us beleeve the contrary; ſeeing there is no ſuch neceſſity that the mans ſeede ſhould be carried, and caſt ſo deepe. For in ſome Women the wombe is ſo

A thing worthy to be obſerved.

greedy, and lickeriſh that it doth even come down to meet nature, ſucking, and (as it were) ſnatching the ſame, though it remaine only about the mouth and entrance of the outward orifice thereof.

A ſtory of *Averrhoes*.

Averrhoes tels a ſtory of a woman that became with child, onely by drawing in (as ſhe bath'd her ſelfe) the ſeed of a man that was bathed in the ſaid Bath.

A true ſtory.

The yeare 1607, in May, *Maſter de la Nove* the Kings Chirurgion in Ordinary, and ſworne in the *Chaſtelet of Paris*, was called to ſearch a young Woman the wife of a Gold-ſmith, who had beene cited by her Husband to appeare before the Officiall of Paris: alleadging, that ſhee was not capable nor fit by nature, to be married: which was an occaſion that *Germane Haſſart* a Midwife, and my ſelfe were ſent for to ſearch her. Where wee found, that in the very entrance of the womb, there was a membrane ſo ſtrong, hard, and thicke, that a mans finger, (and much leſſe the other part) was not able to breake it open; he having oftentimes made tryall to doe it, whereby he had incurred a *Paraphimoſis:* And therefore it was concluded, that her husband had a juſt cauſe to cite her, but yet for all this, that it was curable.

Whereupon her Husband thought good to call *Maſter de Levrye, and Pietre*, ſworne Chirurgians at Paris: then we all there concluded with a generall conſent, to make an inciſion of the ſaid Membrane, which was done; and dreſſed and healed, to her Husbands content: onely he was ſomewhat doubt-full of that, which the ſaid *de la Nove* had obſerved, and told him, that his wives belly was big, and that ſhe was qualmiſh & diſtaſted, vomiting every morning, which made him ſuſpect that ſhee was with childe: whereupon a Midwife told him that there was no likelihood, nay it was impoſſible to thinke that a young woman of eighteene yeares of age ſhould be with child, her husband having never entred within her maiden cloiſter: & that with threſhing onely at the barne doore, ſhe could not be full. Whereupon *Maſter Pietre*, was ſent for, who though at firſt he could not be induced to beleeve it, yet at length, having well conſidered thereof, gave his judgement, that ſhe was with childe, which proved true, for about ſome foure Moneths after the inciſion was made, ſhe was happily delivered at her full time of a faire daughter.

Another ſtory.

Mad. Scaron ſent for me, to helpe a Farmers wife, that was great with childe, and ready to lie downe who had had the outward orifice of her wombe, for the ſpace of foure or five yeares, ſo perfectly cloſed, glued and joyned together, that it was impoſſible to put a little probe therein: the which had happened unto her, by being ill delivered, by meanes whereof, the entrance of the outward necke of the womb, had been exulcerated, and the ulcers cicatriz'd, and the ſides of the ſaid necke joyned together: and yet for all this ſhe proved with child. At the time of her delivery, by the advice and counſel of *Maſter Riolan*, and *Charles* the Kings profeſſors in Phyſicke, and *Regent Doctor* in the faculty of Phyſicke at Paris, *Brunet*, *Paradis*, *Rioilan*, *Fremin*, *Rabigois*, and *Serre* (*Queene Marguerites Chirurgion*) & *Vitton*, and *Chaſſinet*, Maſter *Barber*, Chirurgions at Paris, *Honore* the Kings Chirurgion, and my ſelfe, I ſay by the advice of all theſe there was an inciſion maid, then preſently the *Speculum dilatorium* was ſo well applyed, that all the Cicatrices were inlarged, which ſucceeded ſo proſperouſly, that within three houres after ſhe was delivered with much eaſe.

The delivery that is too ſoon or too late, doth prove difficult.

4. The travaile may likewiſe prove difficult, and painful, when the woman is delivered before or after her time; before her time, as when it comes in the ſixth, ſeventh, or eighth Moneth: which happens when the wombe is too moiſt and weake, or elſe full, and as it were ſtuft with much ſlime which doth ſo moiſten the necke therof that it is inlarged and dilated before the limitted time. As alſo the veſſels, to the orifices whereof, the after burthen is faſtned, do begin to be relaxed, which cauſeth that the child cannot bee ſupported nor remaine in his naturall ſituation. By which change, finding the inner orifice looſened, & enlarged, & the membrane wherein the waters are contained, and in which the child ſwimmeth, to be very ſmall, and thinne: it begins to break, which maketh the child out of order, and ſo cauſeth difficult delivery. As alſo too much dryneſſe, as it were, want of nouriſhment, when the mother is not well nouriſhed, having not wherewith to ſuſtaine the child, which makes the ſaid childe, not having ſufficient nouriſhment, to turne and winde himſelfe ſeeking about for it, and

Effect of too much drines.

caſts it ſelfe downe, and unlooſneth his bed (which is the after-burthen) from the ſides of the wombe; and in the end breaks the membrane wherein the waters are contained, and ſtriveth to come forth for the moſt part out of order. The like hapneth to them that goe to the tenth or eleventh moneth; because the childe through the length of time that it ſtayeth in the mothers wombe, doth grow and wax bigger, though the parts of the Mother wherby the child (being thus big) is to come forth, and paſſe through, are not increaſed or enlarged at all; which cauſeth (the paſſages being not able to bee ſufficiently dilated and widened) great anguiſh and paine to the Mother eſpecially, ſhee being weakned in all her parts, that ſerve for the expulſion and bringing forth of the child; which among the reſt are the Matrice, and the Muſcles of the upper belly; which being ſtretched beyond meaſure, through the greatneſſe and bigneſſe of the child, do enlarge the fibres, which cannot afterward be ſo eaſily drawne together, having loſt their proper force and ſtrength.

And this may be manifeſtly perceived in thoſe that cannot make water; the bladder being too full, that although the paſſage bee opened by a probe, yet the Chirurgion is conſtrained to preſſe the belly, ſo to helpe the fibres of the Bladder, to cloſe and fold themſelves together. Beſides, the childe filling up all the ſpace that is in the wombe, cannot helpe it ſelfe ſo well in thruſting forward, being as it were fettered and lockt faſt therein.

A good obſervation.

Cauſes from the childe.

3 The like hinderance of delivery may proceed from the child, who having attained unto the ninth moneth, is not able to come into the world, either through weakneſſe or feebleneſſe; or becauſe hee is not perfected and ripened as hee ſhould, and ſo hath not ſufficient ſtrength to diſſolve the ligaments and veſſels; and to break aſunder the membranes, wherein hee is encloſed: which cauſeth, that after he hath ſtrived in the ninth moneth, and attempting it againe in the tenth, he is not able to ſtrive ſo luſtily for his comming forth, having been weakned with forcing himſelfe the moneth before. And it is moſt certaine, that the childs ſtaying in the wombe after the ninth moneth, doth proceed only from want of vitall heat, which is in the heart; or that he hath it not in ſufficient quantity to deſire the aire, which wee draw in to coole us: or that all the parts of his body are not ſtrong and able enough to draw unto them ſufficient nouriſhment.

A double conflict of the child

Why the child is ſtaid from comming forth.

Another cauſe of difficult delivery.

This difficulty of delivery happens alſo when the childe is either ſicke or dead, and is not able to helpe it ſelfe: as likewiſe, when he is too bigge in all his body, and chiefly in the head: or if hee bee a Monſter, having two heads, two bodies, foure armes or legges: or if they be Twins, the one hindering the others comming forth: which will bee evident by the bigneſſe of the Mother: or if he be ill placed to come forth, putting formoſt an arme, or a legge, or both; the ſhoulder, buttocks, ſide, or belly comming formoſt.

Divers ſituations of the child

4 Now

Cauſe from things annexed to the childe.

4. Now concerning that which is annexed to the child, the delivery proves difficult, if the membrane that containes the water, whereon the child doth float and ſwimme, be firme, ſolide and hard, that it cannot but very hardly bee broken: or that the ſaid membrane bee ſo thin, that it breaks too ſoone, and before the childe bee well turned, and ready to follow the ſaid water, which ſerves to carry him and make him come forth the eaſier: For the childe that remaines dry, commeth into the world with much paine.

The retention of excrements hinders the delivery.

Likewiſe, if the after-burthen offer it ſelfe firſt, and that it ſtop the paſſage: or if there be a Mole, or falſe conception: As alſo if the woman have not bin lately at ſtoole, or made water; the which is cauſe, that the great gut being full, may cloſe the necke of the womb: as likewiſe the Bladder being full may preſſe it downe, becauſe it is placed betweene them both. Whence it is commonly ſaid in the proverbe; *Que l'enfant eſt ſitué enter le baire, & le manger*, which is; That the child is ſeated between the meat and the drinke. And therefore all the aforeſaid accidents muſt be remedied accordingly.

CHAP. IX.

The meanes to helpe women that are delivered with difficulty.

Direction for the Chirurgion

THat a woman which is delivered with difficulty, and much paine, may be helped: the Chirurgion ought to know what is the cauſe thereof, and from whence this difficulty doth proceed: that he may the better cure it.

If it be, becauſe the Mother is too groſſe or fat, and chiefly in her naturall parts, as alſo if there be any ſtore of fat offer it ſelfe; (as I have ſeene it oftentimes happen in great ſtriving and throwes,) yea, and that in ſuch ſort, that it did even ſtop the paſſage of the childe: Then the Chirurgion (as gently as he can poſſibly) muſt thruſt backe, and put aſide with one hand the ſaid fat, not tearing or hurting it, leſt it bee ſpoiled and corrupted afterwards; holding it ſtill downe on the one ſide, till the childe be come forth of the wombe, keeping it alwayes from falling downe into the paſſage, and among the bones, when the childe is ready to come forth.

Meanes to help them that are too fat.

Conſiderations for the Bladder.

But when part of the Bladder is ſunke downe and relaxed, and is manifeſtly perceived in the entrance of the wombe: then muſt he doe the like, as he did to the fat, holding it aſide upward, with the flat of two or three of his fingers, untill the childs head be paſt the *Os Pubis*. If he finde then (as it may ſo come to paſſe) that the ſaid Bladder bee full of urine: the woman in travaile not having made water a good while before; then muſt hee cauſe her to make water, by putting a fit inſtrument gently into the Bladder. For it is ſeene in ſome, that the fibres which doe contract the Bladder, and make it drive out the urine, are ſo weakned, and alſo the whole body thereof, that the urine cannot come forth.

The woman muſt be provoked to make water.

An obſervation.

Some women have beene deceived, by taking the ſaid bladder, thus full with vrine for the waters which come before the child, cauſing the ſaid bladder to be broken: the which is worthy of great conſideration. Alſo the ſaid necke of the bladder may be ſtop't, by reaſon of ſome Carnoſity, Inflammation, or ſtone, which I have ſeene an honeſt woman, there being a ſtone fallen down into the neck in her bladder, that ſtopt her urine, which being put aſide by the probe, ſhee made water: Neverthe-leſſe, when the childe was ready to come forth, the ſtone returning into the ſaid necke of the bladder againe, did ſo fret and hurt it, through the long ſtay, that the childs head made in the paſſage, that it grew to an Impoſtume and ſuppuration; which made a little hole, through the which ſhee hath long time made her water, not being able to hold or retaine it; which is a ſtory worthy to be marked. But as the urine may bee ſometimes ſtop't, ſo likewiſe the excrements of the great gut may be retained: which hapning, it will be more then neceſſary for the cure thereof, to give the woman a Clyſter, that may both unload her, of her excrements, and likewiſe helpe and make her delivery the more eaſie.

A thing worthy to be noted

A notable ſtory

The excrements muſt bee voided

I my ſelfe was preſent at the travaile of a poore ſicke woman, that had not beene at ſtoole in ten daies before, whoſe great gut was ſo fild and ſtuft with excrements, as hard as a ſtone, that it was impoſſible for her to receive a Clyſter; and wee were conſtrained, before ſhe could bee delivered, to get

Another ſtory.

out all the ſaid excrements, otherwiſe it had been impoſſible to have taken forth the child.

To help and ſuccour one that is leane and barren, or elſe of little ſtature, as alſo ſuch as are either too old, or too young: they muſt have recourſe long before hand, unto medicines that ſhall mollifie, moiſten, and relaxe; not onely the membranes, which ought to be dilated and ſtretched, that they may be made more ſouple and gentle; But likewiſe you muſt annoint the Cartilages, and Ligaments that joyne the *Os pubis*, *Sacrum*, *Os Coccygis*, and *Ilium*, which muſt be done with oyntments already ſet downe, and even in the very houre of the delivery, annoint all the ſaid parts therewith.

Some miſlike not, about the end of the ninth moneth, to bathe the woman, either with a generall or particular bath, as wee have heretofore appointed: as likewiſe to give her, every morning, eight or ten daies before her lying in, this Drinke.

A Drinke to make eaſie the delivery.

Take Oile of ſweet Almonds, drawne without fire, an ounce water of Parietary, two ounces, mingle them together, and let her drinke it.

The which I have oftentimes tried in many women, and amongſt the reſt in *Madame Cappe*, who before had beene many times delivered with much paine and ſorrow of her children dead. But ſince I counſelled her to uſe this medicine, ſhe hath been delivered (thankes be to God) very fortunately of many children living. The ſame remedies do likewiſe ſerve for them, that have any Calloſitie, or hardneſſe, in the paſſage of Nature.

The weak and dainty women muſt be fed with yelkes of egges, cullis, a toſt with wine and ſugar, or Hyppocras: and that a little at a time, and often, you may alſo give them a little confection of Alhermes diſſolved, either in wine or Hippocras: Cinamon water alſo that is well made, and not too ſtrong, is very fit and good.

Remedy for the dainty.

Feare of paine.

And if the feare of the paine doth hinder the delivery, then the woman muſt be incouraged, telling her that ſhe ſhal be quickly freed from this ſicknes, and that it is common unto all women, to have ſuch paines, cheriſhing her with good hopes, aſſuring her that her travaile will bee very eaſie, and promiſing her, that ſhe ſhall have either a ſonne or a daughter, according as you know ſhee deſires, as we have ſaid before, flattering and ſoothing her as much as you can, without chiding or giving her any croſſe ſpeeches at all.

A good deceit.

The moſt grievous and troubleſome accident, which a Woman can have, that is in travaile, is when there happens unto her, any fluxe of bloud, or Convulſions; for either of them kill both the Mother and the child inſtantly, eſpecially, if the fluxe of bloud continue long: becauſe through the great loſſe of bloud (which is the lives treaſure) the ſpirits and heate are diſſolved.

Cauſe of the moſt troubleſome delivery.

And concerning Convulſions, they are very dangerous; becauſe the braine being hurt, it cannot affoord ſuch ſtore of ſpirits as are needfull, for the reſpiration of the Mother, and the childe, who breathes onely by meanes of the ſpirits, that are im-

Why Convulſions are dangerous.

parted unto him by the Arteries of his mother, which cauſeth him to be choked & ſtifled. Beſides, the great convulſion, makes the Midrife, and the muſcles of the upper belly, move ſo violently, that the child is much ſhaken, and puts both him and his mother in danger to be ſtifled, and die.

What muſt be done in fluxes and convulſions.

Either of theſe accidents happening, or elſe both together, the mother and the childe muſt bee ſuccoured without any delay, which ſhall be done (to ſpeake in a word) by delivering her. And this ought to be done, either by the helpe of a Chirurgian, or elſe of a very skilfull Midwife.

Lib. de ſuperfœtatione.
A good ſentence of *Hippocrates.*

Hippocrates well obſerved it, when he ſaith. If in a difficult travaile there happen a great fluxe of bloud, without any paine before the travaile, then is there danger leſt the childe come forth dead, or that he will not live, and therefore ſhe muſt be ſodainely delivered, the which we have oftentimes ſeene (to our great griefe) happen unto divers women, that have died, through the obſtinacy of their friends and kinsfolks; yea and ſome alſo through their Pyhſitians and Chirurgians feare; who delayed the time, thinking, and hoping that the fluxe would ſtay: telling them that the child came. naturally, being well placed, with his head forward and that the mother ſhould bee delivered even of herſelfe.

I know there be many both Phyſitians and Chirurgians, that will appoint divers inward, and outward medicines, yea to make revulſion and alter the courſe of bloud, will cauſe a veine to bee opened in the arme once or twice : rather than conſent to this practice. But yet of all their medicines, I could never ſee any that did good, but that in the end they were conſtrained to uſe the hand : the which I counſell to be done ſpeedily, and chiefly if the Mother bee at her full time, and ready to lie downe ; which may bee both knowne of the woman, and alſo perceived by the throwes ſhe hath, or which went before ; as alſo by the dilatation of the inner Orifice of the wombe, which will bee open : and likewiſe feeling with the finger, that the waters are gathered, and ready to come and iſſue forth. And when the water ſhall bee broken and come away, then ſo much the rather muſt the child be taken out, though the woman have not gone above foure, five, ſix, ſeven or eight moneths. And yee muſt note that if the ſaid water be not broken, and that the flux of bloud be very great, then you ſhall let forth the water, by dilating and ſtretching gently the inner Orifice of the wombe : thereby to draw forth the childe, as we will ſhew hereafter.

A good obſervation.

Sometimes the waters muſt bee let forth.

But becauſe many women are ſubject to a flux of bloud in their fourth, fifth, ſixth, ſeventh, or eighth moneth of child-bearing ; being not as yet ready to bee delivered : therefore the Chirurgion muſt obſerve from what place this bloud is ſent, the which may bee from the entrance or *Vagina* of the wombe, and not from within the body thereof, where the childe is contained and incloſed, which may bee eaſily perceived, if the woman have no throwes, or if the inner Orifice of her womb be not

Caution concerning the flux of bloud.

open, but cloſe ſhut; then there is no likelihood of any delivery towards; for bloud may iſſue and come from the ſaid outward necke or *Vagina,* both in Maid and Woman with childe: If it be ſo, then it will not bee needfull to meddle with ſuch women, or to force them at all, but only you muſt proceed to medicines that ſhall ſtay the ſaid flux of bloud. As we will ſhew in the Chapter of the after purgings that flow immoderately in women newly Delivered.

When they muſt not be delivered in a flux of bloud.

It may alſo happen because the woman is Plethoricall, and full of bloud: In this caſe we muſt follow the opinion of *Hippocrates,* who ſaith, that if a woman that is in travaile cannot be delivered, and that her paines continue many dayes: if ſhee bee young, luſty, and full of bloud, you may let her bleed in the foot, if her ſtrength will beare it.

A worthy ſentence of *Hippocrat. Lib.1. de Morb. Mulier.*

But if ſhe be troubled with any ulcer, tumour, excreſcence of fleſh, Hemorroides, inflammation, chapps, or the like, which may chance in the necke of the wombe; then ſhall ſhe be handled, as we will ſhew in their proper places. All the which indiſpoſitions may make the delivery difficult, and cauſe, that the parts cannot bee dilated, according as it is fit and neceſſary, for the childs comming forth.

Other accidents that may hinder the delivery.

For remedying the delivery, that is too ſoone, or too late: we muſt have regard unto the cauſe, and according thereto it muſt bee cured, and chiefly that which ſhall concerne the Mother; wherof we will treat when we come to ſpeake of the Abortment: it being my purpoſe in this place to ſpeake onely of thoſe things which are fit, and ought to bee done in the time, and at the houre of the deliverie.

Cure when the fault is from the child.

Now for the comforting of a woman, and eaſing of her travaile, when the difficulty doth proceed from the child; as when he is weake, tender, ſickly, or dead: as likewiſe if he be too big, or a monſter having two heads, or if he be ill turned, and that he offer himſelfe amiſſe: then the Chirurgion in this caſe ſhall helpe, and ſet to his hand in this manner.

When the delivery muſt be haſtned.

Ointments made for the purpoſe.

Firſt, if it be through the weakneſſe, or tenderneſſe of the child being ſicke: the Chirurgion muſt not delay one minute of time, to haſten the delivery, and hee muſt incourage the woman to doe the like. If the head come firſt, then ſhall hee proceed therin gently, as in the naturall delivery: applying beneath, and chiefly about the fundament, and *Os Pubis*, which are the two utmoſt parts of the naturall paſſage, ſome ointments with the fingers ends, having his nailes pared very cloſe. For this annointing will provoke and ſtir up the Matrice, to thruſt out the child. The oyntment is this.

Ointment.

℞. *Axang. Anſer. Gallin. ſæpius in aq. Arthem. lot. an.* ℥ *i s. Axung. porci recent.* ℥ *i. Butiri recent.* ℥ *ii. Mucilag. ſem. Lini, Cydonior. in aq Sabinæ, vel Artemis: extract. an.* ʒ *vi. Ol. de Caſtor.* ℥ *i. Galliæ: moſchat.* ʒ *i. Ladani* ʒ *i s. Libethi* ʒ *s. miſce omnia ſimul pro litu.*

Hee for his part muſt incourage the mother, giving her a little *Confectio Alkermes*, and likewiſe let her take this Clyſter.

A Clyſter.

℞ *Biſmal. cum Radic. Matricar. Mercur. an. m. i. ariſtoloch. noſtrat. Dictamni. Arthemis. an. m. s Flo. Lavandul p. s. ſem. Lini. fœnugræc. an. ℥s. fol. ſenæ mundat. ʒvi. fiat omnium decoctio, de qua cape quart. iij. in quibus diſſolve, Diophœnic. Hieræ ſimplic. an. ʒiij. Ol. Rutac. Cheyrin. an. ℥ij. fiat Clyſter.*

Shee may alſo take this drinke, which I have knowne to doe good to many.

A Drinke.

℞ *Cort. Caſſ. fiſtul. contus. ℥s. Cicer. rub. m. s. Dictam. Ariſtoloch. rotund. an ʒj. fol ſenæ mundat. Hermodactil. an ʒij. fl. Lavandulæ ʒs. fi. Decoctio in aqua Arthemis. & Petroſelini. ad ℥iij. in quibus diſſolue Cinamomi. ʒi. Croci. gr. vi. fiat Potio:* this potion is to be given in extremity.

Amatus Luſitanus.

Amatus Luſitanus doth much commend this medicine.

℞. *Cinamomi. Troch. e Myrrha an. ʒs. Croci ℈s. excipiatur cum vino generoſo.*

Rondelet.

Rondeletius doth praiſe this.

℞. *Sem. Lavandul. ʒii. Sem. Endiu. Plantag. an. ℈ii. Piperis ℈i. fiat pulvis Aq. Caprifol. Endiviæ an. ℥ii. fiat Potus.*

Another.

Lobel.

L'obelius approveth this drinke, and ſaith that it will even expell, and bring forth the dead child.

℞ *Confect. Alkerm. ſem. Lavandul. Endiu. Plantag. an ℈ii. Troch. de Myrrha. Borac. an ℈s. Caſtor. ℈i. Aq. Arthemis. Bugloſ. vini albi an. ʒii. fiat potus.*

Another.

℞ *Borac.* ʒ *i.s. Cinamomi* ℈ *ij. Croci gr. iij. fiat pulvis & cum aq. Arthemis* ℥ *vj. fiat potus.*

Chap. X.

Of divers deliveries wherein the operation of the hand is uſed. And firſt, what the Chirurgion ought to conſider before he ſets to his hand.

WHen the Chirurgion ſhall bee called to deliver a woman that is in travaile, and cannot be delivered naturally: before he venter to doe any thing, he muſt conſider two things: the firſt is, to know whether the mother have ſtrength enough to endure the violence of Manuall operation: and having found that ſhe is able, he muſt then ſearch whether the childe be dead or alive, for ſometimes the childe is taken dead, and ſometimes alive out of the mothers wombe.

Two things muſt be conſidered in theſe deliveries.

Now as concerning the Mother: Firſt the Chirurgion muſt behold her face, heare her ſpeake, obſerve her doings, countenance & behaviour; then preſently muſt he feel her pulſe, which if he find to be equall, ſtrong, not intermitting, and that ſhe be not much changed from her wonted diſpoſition; and likewiſe if the poore woman, her friends and kinsfolkes doe intreat him to helpe her, aſſuring him that ſhe will couragiouſly endure all that he

Conſiderations concerning the Mother.

The Mother doth hazard her life in the delivery.

ſhall do unto her: then following the advice of her kinsfolks and friends, he muſt go about it: foretelling them neverthеleſſe, that this kinde of practice is very dangerous, and that the Mother venters her life, ſeing that the childe is either dead, or elſe likely to die if he be not already.

Remedies muſt not be diffamed.

But if the Chirurgion finde that her face and ſpeech is decayed and weakned, her countenance changed, her pulſe ſmall frequent, ſometime intermitting and formicant: and that ſhee hath often ſwoonings, Convulſions, and cold ſweats: then hee muſt forbeare for feare leaſt he bee blamed, and thereby diſcredit thoſe meanes which ſhould have profited, and may alſo doe good unto others.

Signes of the childes being alive.

Now you may know by theſe ſignes whether the child be alive or dead. If the child ſtirre, it is a ſigne he is alive; which the Mother may conjecture, and alſo the Chirurgion, by laying his hand upon her belly. And for the better aſſurance hereof, hee muſt ſlide up his hand into the womans Matrice, and ſearch for the childs Navell. If in holding it betweene his fingers, he feele a beating of the Arteries; as alſo if by laying his hand upon the childs temples, or elſe handling the wriſt, or ſole of his foot, he finde that the Arteries doe beat, and likewiſe, if in putting his finger into the childs mouth he perceive that he either ſucke, or wag his tongue, it is a ſigne that he is alive.

Signes that the childe is dead.

Contrariwiſe, if the foreſaid things doe not concurre, and that the Mother feele a heavineſſe, and that in turning of her ſelfe, (whether it be on the right

right ſide, or the left) the child doth fall like a bowl, if her belly be cold, and that there come an ill ſent from her, if her breath ſmell ſtrong, and her countenance looke wan, and of the colour of Lead, and that the childs Navell, or after-birth offer it ſelfe formoſt, beſides if the Chirurgion, putting his hand up, finds the child to be cold, without pulſe, neither ſucking, nor moving his tongue: then I ſay it may be judged that the childe is dead.

But as the childe may offer himſelfe, being dead, in divers poſitions, or faſhion; So likewiſe muſt we uſe divers conſiderations and meanes to draw him forth: as we will more particularly ſhew hereafter.

The child commeth after divers faſhions.

Chap. XI.

The meanes to helpe a woman in travaile, having withall a flux of bloud, or Convulſions.

WEE have ſhewed you before that a woman being in travaile, and having either a flux of bloud or Convulſions, ſhe muſt be ſpeedily helped, becauſe the deferring or delay thereof will endanger her life.

Wherfore you muſt proceed herein after this manner. And ſince that in every delivery, the ſituation is a matter of great conſequence, to make it the more facile and eaſie: therefore you muſt begin in this ſort.

Situation firſt in all deliveries.

The right placing of them.

The Commodity thereof.

First, the woman muſt be laid overthwart a bed, both for the better conveniencie of the Chirurgion or Midwife that ſhall deliver her, and alſo that ſhe may be held and ſtayed behinde the faſter, by ſome ſtrong body, ſo that ſhee neither ſlip forward nor backward, in the operation or drawing forth of the childe. Likewiſe, there muſt be one on each ſide of her to hold her knees & thighs firme, and to keepe them aſunder one from another: her knees muſt be bowed, and her heeles drawne upward, as wee have ſaid before in the naturall delivery) her head muſt bee laid upon a bolſter lying croſſe the bed, her backe being a little raiſed, and her hips lifted ſomewhat higher, with pillowes laid under them, and her hinder parts muſt lie within halfe a foot of the beds ſide. She muſt have a linnen cloth three or foure times double laid upon her ſtomacke and belly, that may reach downe over her knees, even to the middeſt of the legge: So that neither wind nor cold may offend her, nor any of the aſſiſtants ſee what the Chirurgion toucheth, or doth; and likewiſe that the woman bee not afraid of him, when he ſhall be about his buſineſſe. And therefore *Hippocrates* for this reaſon would have the womans eyes ſhut or covered.

The clots of bloud muſt be taken away.

When the woman is thus placed, the Chirurgion muſt put up his hand (being firſt anointed) into the firſt entrance of the naturall parts, that he may take forth all the clots of bloud, which hee ſhall finde there.

Then he muſt conſider whether the inner necke be wide enough for him to thruſt in his hand, and to turne the childe, if it bee needfull: Now if the inner necke be not ſufficiently dilated, then ſhall he, as gently as poſſibly he can, and without any violence (having firſt annointed all the parts thereof with freſh Butter, or ſome ointment) ſtretch it by little and little, till he get in his hand: if the water be not broken, he need not bee afraid to let it out: then preſently if the childe come with his head formoſt, he ſhall turne him gently to find his feet, which he may doe more eaſily, then if the waters had been let forth before: becauſe, that much moiſture doth make the child ſlide, and turne better, than when he is dry. And when he hath found one of his feet, hee muſt draw it gently without violence, and tie about it a piece of ribband, with a ſliding knot, that hee may put the foote in againe (leaving the riband hanging out) to make the more roome for his hand to goe in, and ſearch for the other foot, which may bee done by ſliding his hand all along the childs thigh. And having found them both, hee ſhall draw them out gently in a direct line, giving the woman a little breathing, and bidding her to ſtraine herſelfe when ſhe feeles any throwes, or paines, then the Chirurgion (having in a readineſſe a fine linnen cloth warme, hee muſt wrap it about the childs thighs, for feare leaſt hee ſlip out of his hand, if he tooke him naked) and ſo plucke gently, untill his buttockes appeare, and the body with the head doth follow; obſerving neverthéleſſe, that his belly and breaſt be tur-

ned

The inner neck may be dilated.

How the feet may be found.

ned downeward, as wee will ſhew hereafter more particularly.

Experience will make it manifeſt unto us, by the ſtories following, how neceſſary it is to deliver a woman with child, when a flux of bloud, or convulſions do continue: and that ſhe cannot be ſaved by ordinary medicines.

A ſtory.

The yeare 1599. *Madam Simon* yet alive, daughter to *M. Pareus*, Counſellour, and chiefe Chirurgion to the King, being ready to lie downe was ſurpriſed with a great flux of bloud, having about her *Mad. la Charomie* for her Midwife, and likewiſe *M. Hantin* the Kings Phyſition in ordinary, and *M. Rigault* Doctors of Phyſicke in Paris, and becauſe of great ſwoonings that took her every quarter of an houre through the loſſe of bloud ſhee had: *Maſter Marchant* my ſon in law and my ſelfe were ſent for; But I finding her almoſt without pulſe, having her voice weake, and her lips pale: I told her mother and her husband that ſhee was in great danger of her life, and that there was but one way to ſave her, which was, to deliver her ſpeedily: the which I had ſeene practized by the late *M. Pareus* her Father, who had cauſed me to do the like, unto a Gentlewoman of *Mad. de Seneterre*. Then her mother, and her husband earneſtly intreated us to help her, and that they would put her into our hands to diſpoſe of her. And ſo ſodainely, following the advice of the Phyſitions, ſhe was very happily delivered of a liuely child.

The Chirurgion muſt foretell the danger.

Another ſtory.

The yeare 1600. I was commanded to goe and viſit a great Lady, that was taken with a great and violent flux of bloud, through a fright ſhe had of a great thunder-clap: Being come unto her, I found that her flux was much mitigated; but ſhee being conſtrained to goe twelve or fifteene leagues from *Paris*, and fearing leſt that the ſaid flux ſhould continue, ſhe was brought thither by my ſonne in law, Maſter *Marchant*, by water: where ſhe was no ſooner arived, but her flux of bloud tooke her againe, which made him diſlike it, and judge that it would prove ill, contrary to the opinion of Maſter *De la Riuiere*, the Kings chiefe Phyſitian, who was there at the ſame time: Whereupon I was preſently ſent for in poſt, together with Maſter *Renard* the Kings Phyſition. We being come thither, found things in better eſtate; and the ſaid Maſter *De la Riuiere*, tooke leave to goe towards the King. But on a ſudden the ſaid flux began afreſh, which made them ſend for M^{r}. *Mareſcot*, and M^{r}. *Martin*, the Kings Phyſitians, who notwithſtanding were not come before her delivery: which the kinsfolks & friends of the ſaid Lady, and likewiſe M^{r}. *Renard*, M^{r}. *Marchant* and my ſelfe, were of opinion to haſten, becauſe of the great loſſe of bloud ſhe had, and the often ſwooning that tooke her: but as ſoone as ſhe was delivered, the flux of bloud ceaſed.

They muſt reſt in a flux of bloud.

The third ſtory.

The yeare 1603. *Madam Danze*, or *Chece*, being in travaile, was taken with the like flux of bloud, which held her from morning till eight or nine of the clocke at night; having with her the Queenes Midwife, Madam *Bourſiere*, M^{r} *Le Fieure*, *Riolan*, *Le Moine*, regent Doctors in the faculty of Phyſick at *Paris*, and Mr. *de Sainct Germain* Maſter Apothecary, were called to looke unto her; and becauſe ſhe loſt much bloud, they called Maſter *Honore*, the Kings Chirurgion, who being unwilling to attempt any thing without my advice, I was likewiſe ſent for. And as ſoone as I was come, my opinion, with the reſt of the company, was to deliver her: which was done by the ſaid *Honore*, the childe living.

The fourth Hiſtory.

Of late memory Mad. *Coulon*, (being aſſiſted in her travaile by Mad. *La Charonne*, a very skilfull Midwife) having a great flux of bloud; after that Mr *Martin*, *Hautin*, *Cornuty*, *Pietre*, the Kings Phyſitions, and Doctors of *Paris*, had given her many things for the ſtaying of the ſaid flux, in the end for feare leſt by loſing her bloud, ſhee might alſo loſe her life, falling into a ſyncope: with their advice ſhe was delivered by the ſaid *Honore*, and preſently her flux was ſtayed.

An admonition for young Chirurgions.

But as theſe women and children aforeſaid have beene ſaved, by being delivered in time: So likewiſe theſe following loſt their lives, becauſe they were not ſuccoured, as art and experience did require, their kinsfolks & friends being unwilling to have any goe about it in due time: whereof theſe two Hiſtories may beare witneſſe.

Another Story.

Mad. *Vion* being ready to be delivered, fell into a great flux of bloud, and though ſome were of opinion to deliver her without further delay; yet this being deferred upon the counſell of others, who hoped to ſtay the flux with ordinary medicines, they ſuffered her to looſe her bloud, by little and little, and at laſt to looſe her life. The ſame chance hapned to *Madam Gaſſelin*, who not having help in time, dyed, even as it was foretold, it would come to paſſe; having loſt all her bloud, before ſhe would give her conſent to be delivered: which will be a good occaſion, to admoniſh a young Chirurgion, never to deferre this worke when he is called, and ſees a great evacuation of bloud. It is now five and twenty yeares, ſince I ſaw this practiſed, by the late *M. Farens*, and *M. Hubert*, of whom, wee are bound to acknowledge and willingly confeſſe, that we have learned both this and many other experiments.

Another ſtory agreeing with this purpoſe.

Mad. de Mommor, being about five and twenty yeares of age, and neere her time of delivery, one day found herſelfe ill, about foure or five a clocke in the morning, nevertheleſſe ſhe roſe and went to Church, which was neere her houſe, her paine by fits began againe, and ſhee fell into a continuall flux of bloud: At three daies end ſhee was delivered with great eaſe, without any helpe of the Midwife: and preſently after, followed the after-burthen: Nevertheleſſe ſhee died the ſame day, at night: and was kept a pretty while by her friends, who could not perſwade themſelves, that ſhee was dead: At laſt being opened by *M. Pineau*, the kings ſworne Chirurgion at Paris, in the preſence of *M. Faber*, and M. *Ballou*, regent Doctors of the faculty of Phyſicke, at Paris; her wombe was found broken, & rent, right in that place, where the veine and artery hypogaſtricke, aſcend toward the mid'ſt thereof: which likewiſe were diſſolved, and gave way to all that iſſue of bloud.

As for the convulſions which commonly happen through the childs great ſtriving, when hee deſires to come forth, & (not being turned aright) doth ſo extend the womb that the ſaid convulſions follow therupon: here it is to be feared, leaſt all within, wil be torne and broken, and therefore it is convenient to deliver the woman, with al poſſibl ſpeed, which have beene practized both by my ſelfe, and of late by maſter *Bimet* a ſworne Chirurgion of *Paris*, a man of great experience, who being ſent for by Doctor *Bouuart*, to deliver *Opportune Guerreau*, the wife of *Silveſter* the Printer, which had beene in labour from eight a clock in the morning, til nine at night: and finding her pulſe very weake and ſmall, as alſo the woman deprived of all ſence and motion, at the firſt he was ſomewhat fearefull. But being intreated by her Husband, and fearing leaſt ſhee might either die ſuddenly, or elſe fall into convulſions: he putting his hand into her wombe, found the childs head (the water not being broke) which he let out, and preſently delivered her with much eaſe, and ſhee is yet living. Therefore wee need not expect, til the ſaid convulſions grow ſtronger, for fear leaſt the womb be broken, and torne through the great ſtriving of the child, when hee is not able to come forth, as wee may plainely ſee by the ſtories following.

Stories concerning convulſions.

The Chirurgions wiſdome.

The

A wonderfull ſtory.

The yeare 1607. the ſaid Maſter *Binet* was ſent for, together with *de le Moine*, and *Alton* Maſter *Barber* Chirurgion at Paris, to cut up the dead body of *Ione du Boys*, and having opened her nether belly, found the child upon the guts, who had bruſed and broken the wombe, and paſſed quite through it, there being ſtore of bloud-ſhed in the capacity of the ſaid belly.

Another ſtory.

Maſter *Pineau*, *Guerin*, and *Launay* ſworne Chirurgians of Paris, can beare me witneſſe, that in opening a poore woman, that died in the Hoſpitall of the Citty, we found her child ſwimming among the guts in her belly, the bottome of her Matrice being rent and torne.

CHAP. XII.

The meanes to helpe a woman when her after-burthen comes formoſt.

When the after burthen comes formoſt, there is a fluxe of bloud.

IF the after-burthen offer it ſelfe formoſt, the moſt ſure and ready way to helpe the Woman is to deliver her ſpeedily, becauſe moſt commonly there followes a continual fluxe of bloud. For that the orifices of the veins are opend, which are ſpred in the ſides of the wombe, and there meete with the veſſels of the afterburthen: & when the Matrice doth ſtraine and force it ſelfe, to put forth the childe, then doth it thruſt out both the bloud that is contained therin, in, and that which is drawne thither, either by any heat or paine. Beſides, when the child is incloſed in the wombe, and the orifice thereof, ſtopt with the after-birth: then he cannot breath any longer by his mothers Arteryes, & ſo for want of help he will be quickly choked, and even ſwallowed up in the bloud, which is contained in the womb, and which iſſueth from the veynes that are open therein.

How the child is ſtifled.

But before you attempt any thing, theſe two points muſt be obſerved: Firſt, whether the after-burthen bee come forth but a little, or elſe very much: if it bee but little (when the mother is well placed) it muſt be thruſt, and put back againe with as much care, as may poſſibly bee. And if the head of the child come firſt, let it bee placed right in the paſſage, thereby to helpe the naturall delivery; but if you find any difficulty, or if you perceive that the childs head cannot eaſily be brought forward, or that the child, or his mother, or both together bee weake, foreſeeing that the travaile will bee long, then without doubt the beſt and ſureſt way is, to ſearch for the feete (as we have ſaid) and to plucke him forth gently by them.

Obſervations to draw forth the afterburthen.

The other point to bee obſerved is, that if the ſaid after-birth bee much come forth, and that it cannot bee put backe againe: as well by reaſon of the bignes of it, as alſo of the fluxe of blood, that commonly companies it: and likewiſe if the child follow it cloſe, ſtaying onely to come into the world: then muſt the after-burthen be puld away quite, and when it is come forth, it muſt bee laid a-

Another obſervation.

When the after birth muſt bee drawne forth.

ſide, without cutting of the ſtring that cleaves unto it. For by the guiding of the ſaid ſtring you may eaſily finde the child, who whether hee be alive or dead, muſt be drawn out by the legs, with as much dexterity as may be. And this muſt be done onely in great neceſſity, that the child may bee quickly drawne forth: as it may be eaſily judged by the ſentence of *Hippocrates*, who ſaith *that the after-burthen ſhould come forth after the child, for if it come firſt, the child cannot live, becauſe he takes his life from it, as a plant doth from the earth.*

Lib. 1. de Morb. Mulier.
The after-birth muſt come laſt.

Sometime it chanceth, that a part of the after-birth, as alſo the membrane which containes the waters doth offer it ſelf like a skin, and comes forth ſometimes the length of halfe a foote, which happens to ſuch women at have the skin wherein the waters are contained ſwelling out to the bignes of ones fiſt and more, which breaking forth of themſelves, leave the skinne hanging forth, and yet the child not following it, which happening, it muſt not be violently puld away: becauſe the afterburthen oftentimes, is not wholly looſened from the ſides of the wombe. So that in drawing that, you ſhall likewiſe draw the ſaid after-burthen, and ſo conſequently the womb, or elſe part therof, which commonly brings the woman into extream paines, and fainting, yea and oftentimes to death: Which hapned (to my great griefe) unto a Gentlewoman, that died as ſoone as ſhe was deliuered, who putting her ſelfe into her nurſes hands, who tooke upon her to be a Midwife, and was ſo ventrous, as to

It muſt be pulled Gently.

A Story.

pluck

plucke and draw forth the ſaid membrane, and part of the after-burthen, which came to light by means of her Chamber-maid, who had kept it, and ſhewed it us after her deceaſe, we being very inquiſitive to know the cauſe of her death.

The remedy.

But when this happens it muſt not be pulled away but rather gently be thruſt in againe, or elſe you may put in your hand betweene that and the neck of the wombe, to find the childs feet, and ſo draw him forth, as we have ſhewed before.

I have ſet downe this Story more at large by reaſon of the great ſorrow I tooke for this Gentlewomans death, whom I had delivered twice before with mine own hands, comming not ſoone enough to helpe her the third time.

Chap. XIII.

The meanes to Deliver a woman, when her child is dead in her wombe.

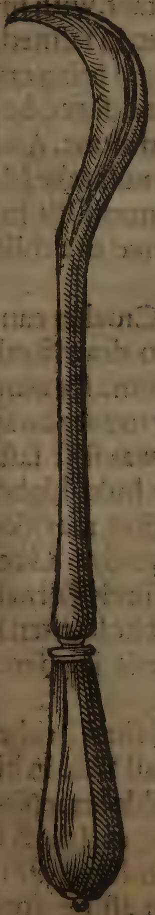
WHen it is certainly knowne that the child is dead, the woman muſt be placed in the ſame manner as it hath bin ſhewed, where wee ſpake of the taking forth of the childe, when there is a flux of bloud.

What muſt bee done when the child comes ill.

If he put forth an arme, ſhoulder, backe, belly, or other part of his body firſt, he muſt be turned with all diligence, and drawne forth by the feet, as wee will more particularly declare in every ſeverall delivery, according to the ſundry faſhions wherein he may come, either alive or dead.

If he come dead, with his head forwards, & that there is no hope at all of the womans delivery without helpe, and that her ſtrength begins manifeſtly to decay: the ſureſt way is to apply the hand. And then the Chirurgion ſhall thruſt gently his left hand being wide opened, betweene the childs head, and the necke of the wombe: and with his right hand he muſt put betweene the ſaid head, and flat of the hand, an Iron Crochet, ſuch a one as you ſee here figured unto you.

The woman muſt be ſpeedily helped.



The figure or portraict of the Crochet, wherewith the dead child may be drawne forth of his mothers belly when hee comes with his head forward: the which is ſo locked within the os pubis, *that it cannot bee diſplaced or puſht upward, to turne and draw forth the child by the feet, without much hurting the mother, and often endangering her life. It will likewiſe ſerve to take forth a head, that remaines alone in the wombe: It muſt bee tenne or twelve inches long, ſtrong, and thicke, and large enough to take hold.*

Which muſt bee faſtned to the ſide of the childs head, as about his eare, or bone of the Temples, or in ſome other place if it may be done

Skill in drawing forth the child.

conveniently, as within the hollow of the eye, or the hinder bone of his head, the Chirurgion keeping his left hand in the ſame place where he put it firſt, and therewith he ſhall wagge and ſtirre gently the childs head: and at that very inſtant, with his right hand wherin he holds the crochet, ſo faſtned, in any part of the head, muſt he draw and bring out the child: bidding the woman ſtrive and force her ſelfe, as though ſhe would be delivered alone. And it is to be noted, that the Chirurgion muſt take his time, to draw him forth; when the woman falls into throws, for while the throws continue, the child ſlides forth the eaſier.

Obſervation in uſing the Crotchet.

Oftentimes it chanceth, that the Crochet cannot be put high enough at the firſt, to draw forth the head all at once, ſo that after it is come forward and drawne out in part, they are faine to take away the Crochet, from the place where it was firſt faſtned, and put it in againe to take new hold higher in another place, which the Chirurgion may doe very fitly, as it hath beene ſhewed already. Likewiſe, if the Crochet be not well, and ſurely faſtned at firſt but that it ſlip, and loſe the firſt hold, then it will bee needfull to faſten, and put it in a ſurer place.

The child may be ſurely drawn out by the ſhoulders.

Having drawne forth the head, and the Crochet being taken out, the Chirurgion ſhall ſlide in his fingers very cunningly under the childs armepits, that he may draw forth the ſhoulders, and the reſt of his body, for by this meanes he ſhall bee eaſier drawne out than by the head: which muſt be done very leaſurely, without any violence, giving the woman leave to gather her ſtrength, and expecting till her throwes come upon her.

While the Chirurgion is about this worke, they muſt give the poore woman, a little wine, or elſe let her ſuck a toſte ſopt in wine, or Hippocras: perſwading and incouraging her, that ſhe ſhall quickly be delivered.

Safe way to draw the child by the feet.

This manner of drawing the dead child out of the mothers womb, is ſafer, and ſpeedier, then that which is uſed by turning and putting backe the childs head, to finde his feet, and ſo pull him out thereby. For whenſoever the childs head is much entred within the *os pubis*, it is impoſſible to thruſt him upward and turne him without much indangering the Mother, and cauſing great contuſion in the wombe, from whence proceeds divers accidents, and ſometime death, as I have ſeene it often happen.

Inconveniences to turne the child.

I know ſome will alleadge, that they have taken forth children alive, which were thought to have beene dead, in the mothers wombe, with the ſaid Crochet: and that they have preſently dyed, onely with the hurt they received by the Crotchet, and certainely this is a cruell kind of practice. Whereto I anſwer, that we muſt diligently looke, and conſider, whether the child be alive or dead, before we put in the Crotchet, and if there be any appearance of life, wee muſt deferre the taking of him forth therewith, as long as we may: But being dead, I ſee no reaſon but we ſhould take the child forth; with the

Conſiderations in uſing the Crotchet.

Queſtion whether the Crochet may bee uſed.

the ſaid Crochet, for the cauſes heretofore mentioned. But if the childe be alive, it is a great queſtion whether he ought to bee pulled forth by the Crochet; preſuppoſing that the Mother, having loſt her ſtrength, is ready to die, except this meanes bee uſed: it being more expedient to loſe the Mother than the childe, who would both die if that were deferred any longer: and whether to ſave the Mother, (who is more deare than the ſaid childe) this practiſe may be ventured. But as I thinke, there are none that goe about this buſineſſe but with ſome touch of conſcience, which being a point of Divinity, I leave to be decided by them that are more converſant therein than my ſelfe.

CHAP. XIV.

The meanes to draw forth a childe that is ſwolne and puft up in his mothers wombe; together with the manner of drawing the head when it ſtayes behinde.

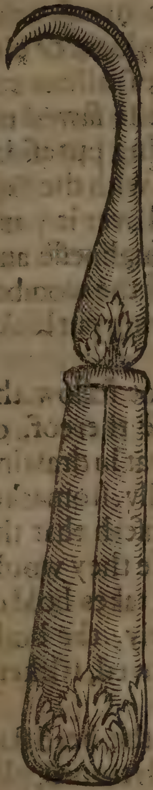
The dead child ſwels, and is puft up.

IF the dead childe continue long in the Mothers wombe, he may eaſily be putrified, and not only his head, breſt, and nether belly, ſwolne and filled with wind and water, but likewiſe his legges and feet will be puft up.

The childe that is alive may likewiſe bee ſwolne.

This ſwelling and puffing up may alſo happen through all the childs body, though he be alive, having either the *Hydrocephale*; or ſwelling of the head; or the dropſie, either of the lungs or belly;

or elſe being *Leucophlegmaticall.* This accident hapning when the childe is alive, he muſt bee helped as being alive, not delivering the Woman to the childs loſſe. But if he be dead, and ye perceive that his head, breaſt, or nether belly is ſwolne, or fil'd with wind or wateriſh matter, then the Chirurgion muſt put up his hand carrying in the hollowneſſe of it a little crooked knife, very ſharp, made after this faſhion, & with the ſaid knife he ſhall divide and cut the part wherein the wind and water ſhall bee encloſed, (whether it be the head, breaſt, or belly) which being let forth, the childe will grow leſſe, and afterwards he may the more eaſily be taken out.



The forme of the Knife to divide the ſwolne part, which muſt bee of this bigneſſe here deſcribed, that it may the better be carried within ones hand to the place that muſt bee cut or opened, whether it be the head, breaſt, or belly.

It may ſo happen, that the childs arme comming formoſt, through the long ſtay it makes without, as alſo becauſe it hath bin pulled by violence, will be ſwolne, yea, and even gangren'd, that it cannot poſſibly bee thruſt backe againe, that the childe may be drawne forth by the feet : If it fall out to be ſo, then the arme muſt bee pulled out as farre as it can, and if it may be done conveniently, let it be cut off at the joynt of the ſhoulder, or elſe as neare unto it as may bee; the bone ſhall bee cut off with ſharpe cutting pincers, or elſe ſawed off very eaven, the skin and muſcles being put aſide, that ſo the bone may bee covered with the ſaid fleſh, muſcle and skin which will fall over it; and alſo that the bone through his roughneſſe and hardneſſe may not hurt the ſides of the wombe, the ſtumpe that was cut or ſawed, being put backe againe.

Sometime the childs head will not follow the body, either becauſe of the bigneſſe thereof, or elſe becauſe the childe is ill turned, that in drawing him forth, he chances to have his belly, ſtomacke, and face lying upward : which cauſeth that the body being wholly come forth, while they would alſo draw forth the head, the chinne takes hold of the *Os pubis*, and being pulled violently, the body onely is drawne, and the head not moved, ſticketh faſt.

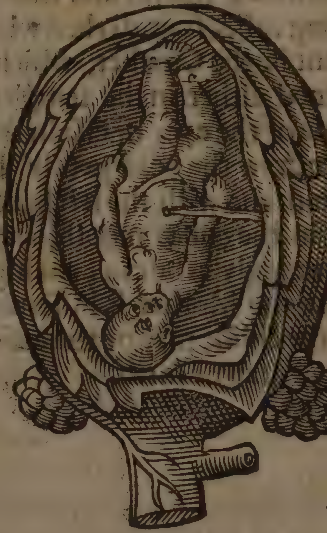
For the remedying whereof, that the head ſtay not behinde; the body muſt be gently turned, placing the face downward : (as wee ſaid before) for by this ſituation, the head being moved up and downe, will be eaſily drawne forth with the reſt of the body, by holding the body with one hand,

and putting a finger of the other hand into the childs mouth.

And when the head ſticks, the Chirurgion muſt thruſt his left hand into the wombe, and put his fore-finger into the childs mouth, to ſtay the head, which by reaſon of the roundneſſe of it, and moiſture of the wombe, rowles and ſlideth up and downe, not being eaſily ſtayed; then with his right hand let him put in the Crochet, which muſt bee hooked or faſtned either in the temples, hole of the eare, hollow of the eye, or elſe in the mouth; and then let him draw the head gently, both with the Crochet, and alſo with the left hand, having his fore-finger in the childs mouth, and ſo bring him forth as cunningly as he can; taking his time alwayes when the Mother is in ſome paine, that ſo the childe may be the eaſier drawne forth.

The meanes to helpe a woman in her travaile, when the child comes with his head formoſt, but having his necke awry, and his head aſide.

Chap. XV.



Being now to ſpeake of Births that are contrary to nature, we will beginne firſt with the Head, as being the worthieſt, and moſt notable part of all the body. Sometimes the childe comes (as he doth naturally) with the head formoſt, but it is placed amiſſe, which may bee after foure ſeverall faſhions; either the head lying upon the backe, or upon the ſtomacke: or elſe upon the edge of the ſhoulders, inclining towards one of the Mothers flanckes, which makes that the childe cannot come forth ſtraight, and in a direct line: becauſe his necke is bowed, and ſtands awrie. He being thus turned, it is very hard, yea, even impoſſible, that the Mother ſhould bee delivered, either through any indeavour of the childs thruſting his feet againſt the bottome of the Matrice: nor by any labour of the woman, forcing likewiſe and ſtraining herſelfe, as much as ſhee can poſſibly, by holding in her breath. But contrariwiſe, the more the childe ſtrives to come forth, and injoy the outward aire, the more he intangles and wreathes his necke, ſo at the laſt, both his ſtrength, and the Mothers, are together much weakened, through the paine they both ſuffer: the childe being in danger, by reaſon of the great compreſſion that muſt needs follow the wreathing of his necke, and alſo by the hindrance of reſpiration, though he breathes onely as yet by the Arteries of his Mother; untill the after-burthen bee looſened, for then he takes breath at his owne mouth. The Marrow alſo of the backe, and the ſinewes (being the inſtruments of motion) may therby be ſo preſſed together, that the animal ſpirits may be intercepted, which depriveth the childe of all motion, and conſequently of life: wherefore, it will bee very neceſſary to help him ſpeedily, which ought to be done in this ſort. Firſt, let the Mother bee placed

When the Mother and the child ſtrive in vaine.

How the child breathes.

and held after the ſame order we preſcribed for the helping of them, that are troubled with a great Flux of bloud. Then the Chirurgion, having his hands annointed (as wee ſaid before) ſhall put up his right hand, being open, as gently as he can poſſibly, to finde on which ſide the head doth leane, and is turn'd: if the childs head leane upon his breaſt, his hand will meet firſt with the backe; if it bee turned toward the backe, then hee ſhall light upon the breaſt: or if the head leane upon one of the ſhoulders, then hee ſhall finde the other firſt, which will alſo be inclining ſomewhat toward the womans flancks; which when he hath found, before he goe about to remove the head, and bring it into his naturall ſituation, which is to place it directly over againſt the necke of the Matrice, hee muſt firſt with the ends of his fingers, thruſt upward the body of the child, either by the ſhoulders, or backe, or by the breaſt: for by this meanes the head of the child, will not leane ſo hard againſt the ſides of the wombe: ſo that his necke will even come of it ſelfe to the right place. And for the better help, the Chirurgion at the ſame inſtant ſhal ſlide in his other hand (yet not taking out the former) wherewith finding the place where the head doth reſt, and leane: hee may eaſily draw his hand toward the ſide of the childs head, and ſo ſhall hee bring it gently to the naturall place: and by this meanes, the childs head will reſt betweene his hands, to be ſet right. The like alſo may he do, by putting his hand gently, toward the hinder part of the

How to find which way the childs head leaneth.

Way to bring the head ſtraight.

the head, and ſo ſet it right, having firſt thruſt the childe upward, either by the backe or breaſt: the which is ſeldome done, becauſe it is a ſurer and readier way to thruſt him up by the ſhoulders: and to ſay the truth, the childs head is oftner turned towards the Mothers flancks, then either toward her belly or her backe.

Another way.

Chap. XVI.

The meanes to helpe a Woman in travaile, when the childe comes with the hand and arme together, with the head formoſt.

THe childe ſhould come into the world with his head forward, and if there be any thing that comes with it, it is contrary to nature. If the hand and arme offer themſelves, and come forth of the wombe, this travaile is contrary to nature, and therefore dangerous, becauſe the arme takes up the roome the head ſhould have, & hinders it from comming right; according as it is turned, either to the right ſide,or to the left,or elſe upward,the head leaning upon the backe: or downward, being placed upon the breaſt,(as we ſhewed in the laſt Chapter,when the necke ſtands awry) which unleſſe it bee helped in time, it will bee very hard for him to come ſafe into the world. For the hand and arme comming forth, by reaſon of their tenderneſſe and ſoftneſſe, being never ſo little cruſhed or held in the aire:

The hand comming forth hinders the delivery.

they are quickly altered and ſpoiled, and will bee ſwolne and puft up exceedingly: yea, and ſometime fall into a Gangrene, which I have often ſeene come to paſſe: and therefore it will be very neceſſary to redreſſe it ſpeedily.

The arme comming forth, fals into a Gangrene.

But eſpecially the Chirurgion muſt take heed of pulling the ſaid hand or arme; becauſe it is impoſſible he ſhould draw him out therby: For how much the more the arme is thruſt, whether it bee by the mothers, or the childs ſtriving, or elſe by the Chirurgion, who labours to pull it out; ſo much the more will it make the head and necke to bow and bend, either toward rhe ſtomacke, backe, or ſides; it being impoſſible that the head and arme ſhould come forth both together, becauſe the ſaid head is ſo enfolded and engaged in one of the ſaid places: and therefore this order muſt be obſerved herein.

Inconvenience of drawing the childe by the arme.

First, the mother muſt be laid upon her backe, her head and necke lying ſomewhat low, and her hips ſomewhat raiſed: then the Chirurgion having his hands oyled, (as before) ſhall anoint all the womans parts with that hand, which is moſt fit, according to the divers ſituation of the childe. If the hand onely come forth, hee ſhall take it at the top of the wriſt, and ſo thruſt it backe as high as he can, guiding it all along the ſides and flancks of the childe, and having placed it there, he muſt pull backe his hand, to give place to the childs head, which at the ſame inſtant, with his other hand, muſt bee brought and put right againſt the necke

The practice.

of the wombe: And the better to ſet it aright, he muſt, with both his hands being ſpread abroad, and placed on each ſide the head, thruſt the ſhoulder upward with the ends of his fingers (as we ſhewed in the former Chapter) that the childs head may be ſet in the midſt: which will be eaſie for him to doe, in taking the childs temples of his head, betweene both his hands, and by that meanes ſet it ſtrait. And when this is done, let him ſuffer the woman to reſt her ſelfe a little, aſſuring her that her childe is well placed, and that by and by he will come naturally into the world: The reſt ſhall bee performed, as wee have ſhewed in the naturall delivery; placing the woman after the ſame order, as hath beene ſaid. But if it chance that the childe be dead, and that the arme bee Gangren'd, and ſo ſwolne, that it cannot bee put backe, then muſt it be helped in the ſame manner as wee have ſhewed before, which ought to be done with all ſpeed, for feare of the putrefaction that may happen unto it.

The woman muſt be heartned.

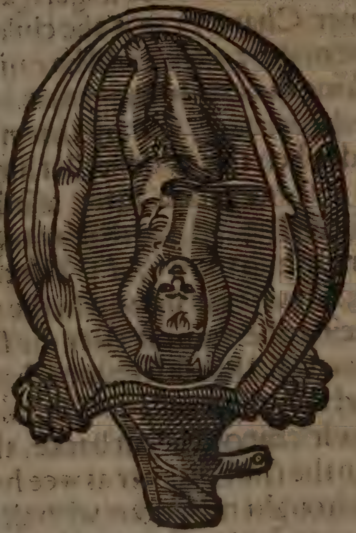
Chap. XVII.

The meanes to helpe the travaile wherein the child comes with both his hands, armes, and head formoſt.

MAny men are of opinion that the travaile wherein the childe puts formoſt both his hands and armes, is not ſo dangerous and difficult as the former, when there is but one: Be-

Comparing of the two ſorts of deliveries.

cauſe when both the armes come thus ſtretched out, the head is found juſt in the middeſt of the



paſſage. But ſince that both armes muſt be put back againe, as in the former, before the child can come into the world, (it being very hard and dangerous to draw him forth by the armes) it hath made mee alwayes thinke that this kinde of delivery is more troubleſome and dangerous than the former.

The delivery where both armes come formoſt, is not ſo dangerous.

Notwithſtanding this may bee ſaid to bee leſſe dangerous for the childe, becauſe howſoever hee ſtrive to come forth, and for all the throws that the Woman can have, yet the child cannot wreath or turne his necke aſide. But yet to ſay the truth, it is more troubleſome, both for the Mother, and the Chirurgion, yea, and ſometimes for the childe alſo.

But the beſt way to proceed herein is, that the Chirurgion, after he hath placed the woman (as is aforeſaid (having his hands annointed, as alſo the parts of the Woman, he ſhall gently put in his right hand, and bring one of the childs armes to his due place, by ſtretching it out at length, along by the flanckes and thighs; & preſently withdrawing that hand, he ſhall thruſt in his left, to bring the other arme into his place, as he did the former. This being done, hee ſhall marke, whether the head of the child bee placed right, in the meane time ſuffering the woman to take ſome eaſe, not holding her ſo much backe, as when hee placed the armes of the child. Then ſhall hee place her, as in a natural birth; but if he finde that the head of the child be turned aſide, and be not ſet direct againſt the paſſage, as it uſeth to be in a naturall birth, then ſhall he gently put in both his hands joyned togethor, & preſently opening them, he ſhall touch onely with the ends of his fingers, both the ſhoulders of the child, and put him backe eaſily toward the bottome of the Matrice: and being ſo put backe, the head of the childe will come between his hands, which he ſhall eaſily place aright againſt the paſſage (as is aforeſaid) by taking both ſides of his head, or temples betweene his hands, and ſo the delivery ſhall be performed naturally.

The practiſe.

CHAP. XVIII.

The meanes to helpe the mother when the child comes with one, or both feet formoſt.

WHenſoever the child, comming into the World, doth put one or both his feet formoſt, the Chirurgion ſhall place the Woman (as it hath been oftentimes told,) and having his hands annointed, let him chuſe whether he will draw the child forth by the feet: or elſe if he thinke it better, to put back either one or both the feet, and ſo turne him, and bring his head ſtraight to his paſſage. For my part, I thinke it the better and ſafer way to draw him forth by the feet, then to turn him upſide down, and lift his feet upward, thereby to bring his head downward to the paſſage. And therfore, whether he come with one, or both his feet forward, the greateſt care muſt bee to know how his whole body is placed, & lies in his Mothers womb: as whether his face & belly be turned toward the mothers backe, and his ſhoulders, backe, and buttocks towards her Navell: likewiſe whether his armes bee ſeparated from his thighes, flanks, and ſides, which ought alſo to be diligently obſerved in al births that are contrary to nature, eſpecially in thoſe, when the child is drawn forth by the feet: For when you draw him out of the womb,

What muſt be obſerved concerning the child.

with his buttockes, backe, and hinder parts of the head, turned toward the backe of the Mother, and his face toward her Navell, and belly, then without doubt the feet, buttocks, body and ſhoulders of the child being drawne forth, when the head commeth to the *Os pubis*, it will hang therein: which being ſo catched, it will be very hard, nay impoſſible, to draw forth the child: and if you draw him too violently, it is to be feared leaſt you breake his necke, eſpecially if the childe be too big, or his head great. Therefore when you have drawne him by the feet till hee is come forth, as farre as the buttocks, and waſt, before you draw him any further, you muſt marke diligently the poſition of the body, whether the belly, breſt, and face, be upward or no. For if he be ſo placed, before you draw him any further, you muſt turne him upſide downe, which you ſhall performe, if you hold him faſt by the buttocks, and hips, with both your hands, and turn the whole body (withall drawing it gently) and ſo bring the belly, breaſt, and face downeward, which being done you ſhall draw him forth with eaſe, without danger of ſtaying or carrying the head upon *Os pubis*: which muſt needs happen, if the child were drawn with the face upwards. And this have I well obſerved, being called to the deliverie of ſome women, where this chance, (for want of good heed taking) hath happened, the head ſticking within, and putting us to great trouble, to draw it forth. Beſide, when the body is thus ſituated, if both the armes be ſtretched out above the head, you ſhall bring

[illegible]

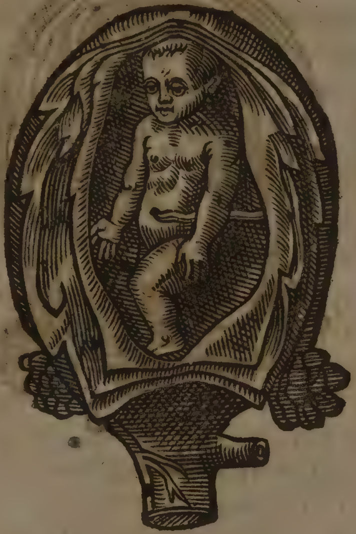
An obſervation when the two armes are ſtretched out.

downe one of them cloſe to the ſide, and let the other ſtay ſtretched out, that when the ſhoulders are come forth, the ſaid arme may be as it were a ſtay, or ſplint to the necke, for the paſſage of the head, to hinder the paſſage from ſhutting or cloſing up, and faſtning about the neck of the child, and ſo hinder the child from comming forth, notwithſtanding oftentimes the childe is ſo ſlender and little, that ſo ſoon as the ſhoulders are come out, preſently the head followes after, and needeth not the help of an arme, to bee a reſt for the necke.

Now the Chirurgion when he hath thus obſerved, and marked the ſituation of the child, or elſe having after that manner put him backe, if he find the child may bee eaſily turned by lifting his feet upward, and bringing his head downward, he may gently make triall of it. But if he find that there is any difficulty therein, then the beſt and ſureſt way is to draw him forth by the feet. Therefore, if but one of his feet come forth, he ſhal tie a riband about it, that if it bee needfull to put it backe againe, to ſearch for the other, he may the ſooner find it, and draw it forth. For it were enough to teare the child aſunder, and ſo kill both him and his Mother, to draw him forth by one foot. Therefore, whether the firſt foote hang out, or whether it be ſomewhat put backe againe, let it ſerve for a guide to find the other, the Chirurgion putting his hand all along the ſaid leg and thigh even to the *Perineum*, neere the which he ſhall bee ſure to find the other thigh, and afterward the leg and foot, (unleſſe you meet with

The ſafeſt way is to draw the child forth by the feet.

How to find the childs feet.



with them firſt, as commonly it fals out.) But the ſureſt way is to doe it the firſt way, (that is to find the thigh firſt) becauſe oftentimes there are two children, which if it ſhould ſo happen, then might you take one foot of the one, and another foot of the other: & thinking, that they were the feet of one child onely, without doubt in drawing them forth

after that manner, you would kill them both, and put the Mother likewiſe in great danger of death, becauſe it would be impoſsible to draw them forth both together. And you muſt obſerve, that to draw a child well out of his Mothers wombe, you muſt have a napkin, or ſome other linnen cloth, that you may not hold the child naked, either by the feet, thighes, or other part of the body: but let it be with a warme cloth, for your hands being annointed, and greaſie, and the child being alſo moiſt, he will eaſily ſlip from betweene your hands, and you ſhall

You muſt not hold the child naked.

not take ſo ſtrong hold as is fit, for to bring him forth. And yet it may happen that the inner necke of the Matrice may not be ſo wide, as to give way to the Chirurgions or Midwives hand, without great difficulty and paine, the paſſage being not bigger than to admit two or three fingers, by which nevertheleſſe it is found in what manner the childe commeth. If you obſerve that one foot or both come formoſt, you muſt proceed according to this example.

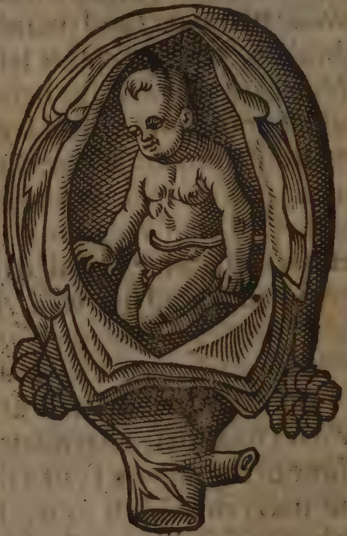
An obſervation

A Story.

Being at *Moret* with *Count Charles*, I was called, together with the late *Monſ. de la Corde*, one of the Kings Phyſitians, to deliver a poore woman which had bin in travaile two dayes and two nights: the waters being broken, and the childe left dry, the necke of her Matrice was cloſed, ſhe being no more urged with paines or throwes, which I obſerved by ſlipping up my hand unto the ſaid necke, and getting two of my fingers therein, where feeling one of the childs feet, I perſwaded my ſelfe that I ſhould deliver her well, which I did in this ſort.

Firſt, when I had placed her well, I anointed my hands with butter and Hogs greaſe melted together, and with ſtore thereof I anointed the inward necke of the Matrice, as well as poſſibly I could: and when I had ſomewhat dilated the ſaid necke, with three of my fingers, I caſt a riband with a ſliding knot upon the childs foot, faſtning it gently; and then againe dilating the ſaid necke, I found out the other foot, upon which I ſlipped another riband, as I had done upon the former. Then did I draw both the ribands, and brought the two feet together, which when I had drawne out unto the buttocks, I beganne againe to anoint, as before; then taking a napkin, leſt it ſhould ſlip, I bad the woman force her ſelfe as much as ſhee could poſſibly, eſpecially when ſhee felt her paines and throws comming: and then drawing ſometimes directly, and ſomtimes to the one ſide, ſo to enlarge the paſſage, I drew on the child gently, turning the belly thereof downward, that the chin might not catch in the *Os pubis*, as I have noted before.

Sometimes the child comes not with his feet, but



with his knees forward, and in this caſe the Chirurgion ſhall uſe the ſame art as before, conſidering firſt, whether it bee fitter to bring the childs head formoſt, or to draw him out by the feet. If he will draw him out by the feet, he ſhall bring him into the foreſaid ſituation, that is, to let the face of the child be turned towards the Mothers backe, and his backe toward her navell: then ſhall hee unfold or unlooſe the legges that were bowed and bent; and ſhall draw them forth firſt, and then the reſt of the body in this ſort. He ſhall ſlide his hand from the knee of the childe, along the ſhinne, till he come to the foot, which hee ſhall draw forth, and tie a ſmall riband about it, and put that foot in againe, letting the riband hang out: The like ſhall he doe to the other foot, and ſo ſhall hee eaſily draw out the two feet. Then let him draw forth the thighs and buttocks; and if the childe lie with his belly, breaſt, and face downward, and his buttocks, backe, and ſhoulders upward, let him inſtantly draw gently out the reſt of the childe, (as we have ſaid before. But if he be placed contrariwiſe, hee muſt turne him gently, the face downward, leſt otherwiſe the head take hold upon the *Os pubis*, by the chinne, as we have ſaid before.

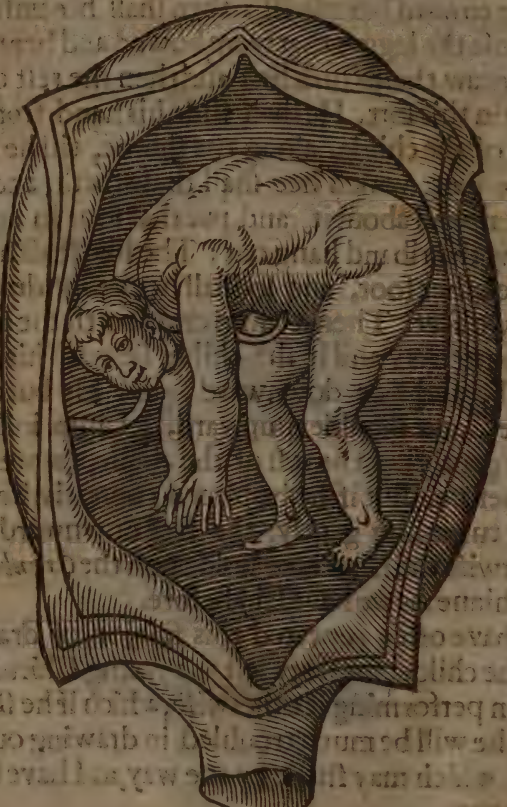
How to draw him forth.

The child muſt be turned.

I have often repeated this faſhion of drawing out the childe, for feare leſt the young Chirurgion erre in performing it otherwiſe, which if he ſhould doe, he will be much troubled in drawing out the head, which may ſticke by the way, as I have ſeene it happen.

CHAP. XIX.

The meanes how to helpe a Woman when her childe commeth with both the feet and both the hands together.



THe childe comming into the world may offer himſelfe to the necke of the Matrice in divers faſhions: as (beſide thoſe that have beene ſpoken of) with both the feet and hands formoſt: the buttocks, backe, and head of the childe, being ſo bent and bowed againſt the bottome of the Matrice, which doth preſſe and thruſt him downward, that the ſaid hands and feet come forth with ſuch violence, that it is a fearefull thing to ſee, and full of danger, becauſe of the difficulty to remedy it; the Matrice bearing downe it ſelfe in ſuch ſort, and to no uſe; it being impoſſible that the childe ſhould be borne whileſt he is thus ſituated. And therefore it will be neceſſary in this caſe to give helpe with as much ſpeed as may be: The practiſe whereof is in this manner.

A terrible kinde of delivery.

First, you ſhall place the woman as we have ſaid before: then the Chirurgion having his hands anointed, as is required; if the child be alive, he ſhall trie firſt with his right hand to put the feet into the Matrice, making them ſlip up as eaſily as he can to the bottome of the ſaid Matrice, and with his left hand ſhall hee ſtay the hands that they come not forth further: the feet being thus thruſt backe, preſently he ſhall either put one of his fingers into the childs mouth, or elſe take him by the hinder part of the head, to bring it direct againſt the paſſage; in the meane time putting backe with his left hand, the childs hands and armes, that they may fall cloſe to his ſides: then taking the head between the palmes of his hands, he ſhall place it juſt againſt the paſſage: Which being done, the birth will ſucceed naturally, both by the helpe and ſtriving of

Meanes to help the travaile.

the child, and alſo by the endevour of the Mother, when ſhe feeles her throwes come upon her.

A ſurer way to draw forth the childe.

But when the Chirurgion ſhall finde, that the feet, legs, and hands cannot be put backe, and that the Matrice doth beare downward, and ſhut it ſelfe, not ſuffering the feet to ſlip up, then muſt he, with all the Art he can, put back with his left hand, the childs hands, and with his right hand draw the feet gently, taking heed that the childs face and belly may be downward, and ſo draw out the child, as hath beene ſhewed before.

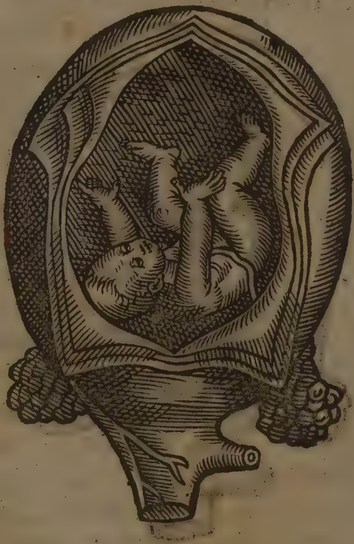
Likewiſe if the Chirurgion find that the child be dead, he muſt draw him forth by the feet, without troubling himſelfe to bring the head of the child to the paſſage. For every dead child, becauſe he is not able to give any helpe to the birth, but that all the labour is to come from the Mother, is oftentimes the cauſe of her death. And therefore the ſureſt way is to turne him ſo, that he may be drawne out by the feet, or elſe with the Crochet.

The Authors opinion.

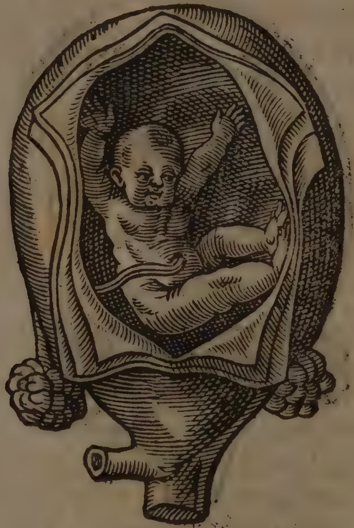
As for my ſelfe, I am of this opinion, that it is better, whether the childe be dead or alive (if he come with his feet and hands formoſt) that the Chirurgion bring him forth by the feet, then to turne him, and bring his head formoſt, and ſo expect a naturall birth: for in this ſtriving, the Mother having bin much wearied, and the child much weakned, the delivery (though it be naturall) will prove very long and difficult, in regard, that neither the Mother nor the childe can have much ſtrength left them: Whereas, if you draw him forth by the feet, neither the Mother, nor the child being much weakned, the birth will be the more eaſie, and fortunate; As I have alwaies had experience.

CHAP. XX.

The meanes how to helpe a Woman, when her child comes double, putting formoſt, either the Sides or the Backe, and Shoulders, or elſe the Buttockes.



BEſide the former delivery, which is, when the child comes double, putting his hands and feet formoſt: there likewiſe happen divers other births that are no leſſe difficult, and dangerous: For when he comes ſide-long, with his Sides, Backe, or Shoulders next the paſſage, his feet muſt needs be on the one ſide of the Matrice, and his head on the other, lying quite croſſe; ſo that the child, beating on both ſides, with his head and feet againſt the wombe, doth extend, and ſtretch it to no purpoſe, whereby the Mother growes weak and faint: which neither ſhe, nor the child can long indure without danger of death; becauſe his ſtriving helps not at all for his comming forth.



A dangerous ſituation.

The like may happen, when the child puts out his thighs, and buttocks formoſt: which kind of birth is very painefull and difficult, because the childe fils all the Matrice: Which the Chirurgion perceiving, he ſhall conſider, whether it be better, to turn the child, and bring formoſt his head, or elſe his feet: if he can eaſily bring the childs head unto the paſſage, he ſhall proceed in this ſort.

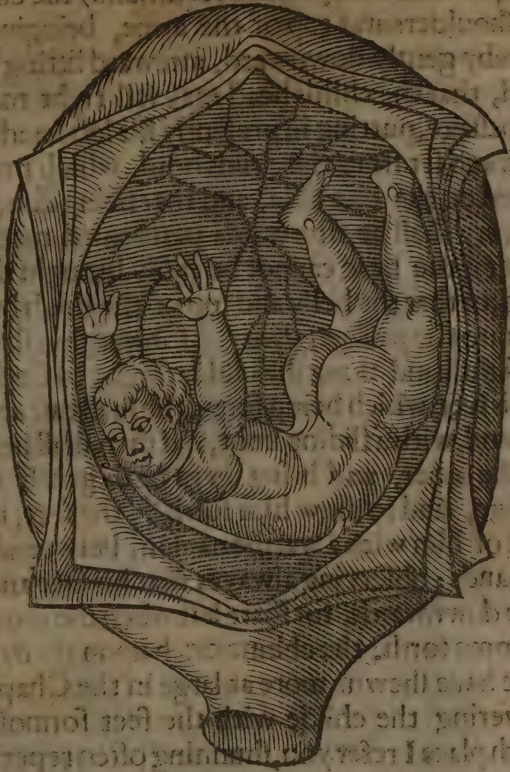
First, he ſhall put in his right hand (being annointed as before) to turne the child, and having found the ſhoulder, with the palme of his ſaid hand he ſhall lift the child upward, that his feet or knees may be toward the bottome of the Matrice, whil'ſt the head fals and ſlides downward: and ſhall hold it faſt at the orifice of the womb, with his left hand, being put in at the ſame inſtant; and by this means ſhall bring the Armes cloſe to the thighs, and ſides of the child, that the Woman may be naturally delivered. But if the Chirurgion finde any difficulty to lift the body upward, for the bringing of the head downeward: then ſhall he ſlide his right hand under the childs armepit, and ſo draw him gently, yet not making the arme come forth, to place the head right againſt the paſſage.

But if the Chirurgion find any hinderance in bringing the head downeward, and that he thinkes hee can more eaſily guide and bring the feet to the orifice of the wombe, then the beſt and ſureſt way is to draw him forth in that ſort, by the feet: and certainely when the child comes with his buttocks formoſt, his head being upward, then may you ſooneer meete with his feet and bring them eaſier to the orifice of the Matrice, to bee drawne forth as wee have ſhewed before. But when hee puts his ſhoulder or backe formoſt, then may you the more eaſily lift him up to make his head ſlip downward, or elſe take him by the Armepit, and ſo bring gently his head to the necke of the wombe, to deliver him naturally.

Chap. XXI.

The manner of helping the delivery wherein the child comes with his belly and breaſt formoſt.

THe moſt troubleſome, and painfull ſituation of a child in his mothers wombe, is when he comes with his belly formoſt, putting out his navell, his legges and armes being turned backwards: For when he is placed in this manner, and ſtrives to come forth, he thruſts againſt the ſides of the wombe with his hands and feet, and ſo boweth backward, and bends the backe bone, that he brings himſelfe as it were into a circle, whereby he endures and ſuffers much paine, and likewiſe is weakned exceeding much, unles he be ſpeedily helpt: and beſides, by his compreſſion & ſtriving, hee cauſeth the mother to endure much paine, and anguiſh, without any profit at all: both which doth require to be ſpeedily redreſſed, which may be performed in this ſort. Firſt the Chi-



rurgion ſhall place the woman in good order (as hath bin ſaid) & then ſhall he ſlide up his right hand (being firſt anointed) to obſerve and feele what part of the childs body is neareſt, which hee ſhall perceive both by his feeling, and by wagging and ſtirring the childe up and downe: If the breaſt be

Meanes to help the childe.

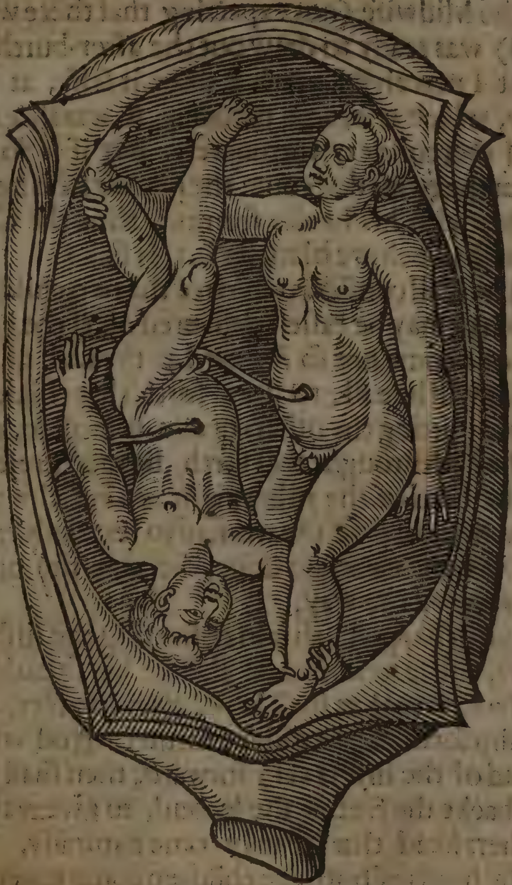
next, he ſhall take (with the ſaid hand) the child by the ſhoulders and top of the arme, bringing him thereby gently downward, afteward lifting up his hand, that the childs head may fall right towards the paſſage, putting in preſently his left hand to receive and ſet ſtrait the childs head, which may bee turned on the one ſide, and that being done, the delivery ſhall be afterwards performed naturally.

Another conſideration.

But if the head cannot be eaſily brought downward, or that the belly and top of the thigh be neerer unto the paſſage, then the Chirurgion ſhall put his right hand along the childs thigh, to finde one of his feet, which being found, he ſhall caſt about it a riband, with a ſliding knot, and then ſhall he ſeeke for the other, and bring them both gently to the paſſage, and ſo draw him forth by the feet, taking hold of him with a warme napkin, betweene both his hands; obſerving alwayes that his face and belly be downwards, for feare leſt when the ſhoulders are come forth, the chinne catch upon the *Os pubis*, as we have ſhewne more at large in the Chapter of delivering the childe with the feet formoſt, to which place I refer you, ſhunning often repetition.

Chap. XXII.

The meanes to helpe the birth, when there be twins, the one comming with his feet, the other with his head formoſt.



IT cannot well bee perceived alwayes, whether a woman beares two children, though ſhe be in travaile: for I my ſelfe was preſent not long ſince at the delivery of an honeſt woman, who brought two children: and when ſhe was delivered of the firſt, the Midwife (not expecting that there was a ſecond) was ready to draw out the after-burthen, but that I perceived another offer it ſelfe, at the paſſage, which as it came naturally, ſo was ſhee delivered thereof very fortunately. But if it ſo fall out, that the twins doe come, the one with his head, the other with his heeles formoſt, then the Chirurgion ſhall behave himſelfe in this ſort:

One may bee ſafely delivered of two children.

How hee muſt deliver the woman when the twins come ill.

Firſt he ſhall conſider, which of the two children the woman may be eaſieſt delivered of. If the head of the one come not ſo forward as the feet of the other, it will be eaſie to draw forth that childe by the feet, putting the others head a little aſide, and when he hath brought that forth, he muſt preſently ſet the head of the other right againſt the paſſage, and encourage the woman to bee delivered, which will the eaſier be done, becauſe the other hath prepared the way.

And if it happen, that in delivering the firſt by the feet, the ſecond ſhould change his ſituation; then the Chirurgion ſhall looke after the feet, and draw him forth, as he did the former. And when the head of the firſt is very forward, then ſhall hee thruſt backe the feet of the ſecond, to give way to the others head, that he may come naturally.

The way to deliver a woman of two twins.

If the heads of both the children come together to the paſſage, the Chirurgion muſt take great care, for it is impoſſible for him to make them come forth both at once, (except they bee very little.) And therefore he ſhall put up his hand to try, whether both the heads are placed in one, and the ſame line, and point of diſtance (as commonly it happens) or elſe whether the one is further forward then the other: And eſpecially hee muſt obſerue whether the two children be monſtrous, and unnaturall, or no. As whether there bee two heads upon one body: or if they be ioyned together, either by the backe or by the belly, as it is often ſeene, which he may eaſily perceive, by ſliding his right hand open betweene the two heads, putting it as high as he can, to feele the diviſion; and then drawing his hand downe againe gently between the two heads hee ſhall thruſt aſide the one to give place to the other, which hee muſt bring right to the paſſage, leaving the ſecond neverthleſſe in his naturall ſituation. And when the woman feeles her throws come upon her, then ſhall hee by all meanes bring forward, the former that hee would receive, holding downe the other, with two or three fingers of his left hand (leaſt hee ſhould offer to come forth) and ſhall endevour onely to bring the firſt into the world. Which being done; if the ſecond bee not well ſituated, he ſhall bring the head forward right to the necke of the Matrice, and being brought thither, hee may eaſily come forth, becauſe the way hath beene prepared, and made ready by the former. But you muſt obſerve, that the firſt being come forth, hee muſt bee taken from betweene his mothers legges, for feare leaſt he indanger his life;

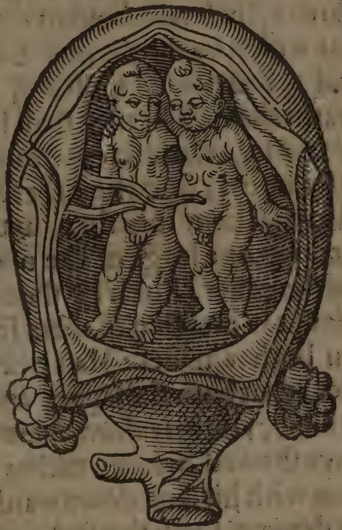
His Navell muſt be tyed.

but you muſt firſt tye the navell, as we have ſhewed. And beſides it will bee very neceſſary and fit before it be cut, to tye the reſt of the navell ſtring, that is faſtned to the after-burthen, with a large and ſtrong thred, that it may therby be the eaſier found and drawne forth afterwards. For the threed that binds the Navell, being left too ſhort, it may ſlip into the womb, and thereby much trouble the mother: When the ſecond childe is come forth, the Chirurgion muſt ſearch whether there bee two afterburthens, or no. And if it happen that after the ſecond delivery, the two after-burthens ſhould not come away ſo ſoone as they ought: then muſt they bee provoked, for feare leaſt the Matrice being emptied of two children, might chance to ſinke downe, and ſhut it ſelfe cloſe together, thereby as it were to retain the ſaid after-burthens, & by this means hinder the delivery of them, which muſt be remedied, as wee have ſhewed before. If the two children ſhould have but one body, I am of opinion that for the performing of this delivery, it would be a more eaſie and ſafe way, to turne the head upward, and draw him forth by the feete, than to make him come forth with the head formoſt, having an eſpeciall care, when hee comes forth as far as the buttocks, that you guide and draw them forth with all the art you can poſſibly: at which kind of delivery, I my ſelfe was never preſent.

The afterburthen muſt be taken away ſpeedily.

CHAP. XXIII.

The meanes to helpe a woman in travaile of Twins, their feete comming formoſt.



AS two twins may chance to offer themſelves with their heads, ſo likewiſe ſometimes they may happen to come with their feete formoſt.

When this chanceth, the Chirurgion ought to obſerve, whether the twins bee ſeparated, (as wee ſaid before) or whether they be unnaturall, as having foure legs, one or two bodies, & likewiſe one or two heads. Now the beſt way to find it is, that the Chirurgion having his hand annointed (as before) ſlip it up gently wide open: as high as he can, and finding that the twins are not ioyned together but divided and diſtinguiſhed, he ſhall bring down his hand betweene one of their thighs, and pulling it a little lower, ſhall take hold of one of the twins feet, (that which he thinks may be eaſieſt drawn forth) and tye about it a riband, with a ſliding knot, towards the Ankle: then ſhall he put his hand along the ſaid legge, and ſo even to the buttockes, that thereby he may find the other leg of the ſame child, and ioyne them together, and not bee miſtaken (taking one legge of the one twinne, and another of the other: For if he ſhould doe ſo, then without doubt in drawing of them forth, he would teare them both aſunder:) but being certaine by this meanes, that both the legges and feet, bee of the ſame childe, you may draw them forth gently, (as wee have ſhewed before) taking care that the childe come with his face downward. When you have thus drawne forth the firſt, you ſhall in the ſame manner, proceed to the ſecond: having firſt taken away (as is ſaid before) the other, from betweene the mothers legges. And if it happen that one of the twins come naturally, with his head formoſt and the other with his feet: and that his feet are more forward then the others head: then the ſafeſt way will be to draw him forth firſt, that hath his feet formoſt: having firſt of all put the other a-

Meanes to know whether the child be a monſter or no.

When the firſt is come he muſt be taken away.

ſide that offered himſelfe at the paſſage. But if the head of the one bee right againſt the paſſage, and the feet of the other on the one ſide, then ſhall hee put backe the feet gently, and deliver the woman firſt of him that had his head formoſt, and afterwards draw the other forth by the feet.

It muſt bee knowne which is alive.

It may alſo happen in each of the former births, that one of the twins may be dead, and the other living. Howſoever they are placed the Chirurgion muſt bee very certaine which of them is dead, or alive. Which he ſhall know by feeling them about the Navell, Temples, or region of the Heart, Handwriſts, or Ankles, where if hee finde no Pulſe, or beating of the Arteries, then hee may be ſure that the childe is dead, as alſo if hee bee leſſe hot than the other: and when you put your finger into his mouth, he neither ſucke it, nor wagge his tongue. But if you find all theſe ſignes concurre, then there is ſome likelihood that he is alive: and therefore it will be beſt to bring his head right againſt the paſſage, that ſo the woman may the ſooner be delivered, which will be done the more eaſily, becauſe the live child can better help himſelfe than he that is dead. But if the Chirurgion thinke that he ſhall hardly bring the head to the ſaid paſſage, and that hee finde the feet are nearer and readier, then I would adviſe him to bring the childe forth by the feet, and when the woman ſhall bee delivered of the one, let him draw forth the other in the ſame faſhion.

The meanes to know it.

How you muſt draw him out.

CHAP.

Chap. XXIV.

Of the ſtaying the after-burthen after the delivery.

OFtentimes it happens, after the woman hath beene delivered, whether it be naturally, or by the Chirurgions helpe: that the bed whereupon the childe lay, (commonly called the After-burthen) as being a ſecond burthen or delivery of the woman; becauſe when that is come away, the Mother is wholly delivered, doth remaine faſtned to the ſides of the wombe, and cannot very eaſily bee ſeparated from it, and though it be looſned, yet oftentimes it cannot bee put forth: The which may proceed either from the drineſſe of the Matrice, and after-burthen, being deſtitute of their moiſture, or becauſe that it is ſwolne and ſtretched, or elſe becauſe the expulſive faculty of the wombe hath beene much weakned by a long and painfull travaile: Whereunto may be added, that oftentimes the Mother hath beene ſo wearied, and brought ſo low, and become ſo faint, weake, and feeble, that ſhee is not able to ſtraine or force her ſelfe at all.

The After-burthen may bee ſtopt.

Cauſes of the retenſion of the after-burthen.

Now it is moſt certaine, that after the child hath left his Mothers wombe, the ſaid after-birth is a thing contrary to nature, which muſt needs be taken away and ſent forth: And therefore one of theſe two accidents muſt needs follow, either that the quicke(which is the wombe) thruſt forth the dead,(which is the after-birth:) or that the dead kill the quicke. And ſurely, that being retained, it doth breed in the Mother, moſt pernitious, and dangerous Symptomes, as ſwounings, oppreſſion, and ſuffocation: yea, and ſometimes being corrupted and putrified, it is an occaſion of death.

For the preventing whereof there muſt be great care and diligence uſed in the bringing, and drawing it forth: which muſt not bee done raſhly, but leaſurely, by often ſhaking and moving it. In the meane time, taking heed that neither the Mother, nor the wombe, take any cold, for feare leſt it be ſodainely clos'd and ſhut up: and therfore, firſt of all, if the woman be weake, you ſhall give her, either ſome Broth, Gelly, yelke of an egge, or elſe a toſt and ſuger. And you muſt likewiſe put in practize, that we have formerly ſpoken of: as to make her Cough, ſneeze, and blow in her hands, holding ſalt therein: and beſide you muſt give her medicines, that are proper to expell and drive forth the ſaid after-birth; which are ſuch, as wee formerly preſcribed, in difficult travaile: as

A Drinke to expell the after-birth.

℞. *Succin. ſtercor. Accipitr. pul. an.* ʒß. *diſſolve in vino Hippocratico, & fiat potus.*

℞. *Troch. de Myrrha, Gall. Moſch. an.* ʒj. *Cinamom.* ʒß. *Dictam. Cretenſ. Succin. raſur. oſſium dactylor. an.* ℈ii. *Piper. Croci. an.* ℈j. *fiat pulvis, capiat pro doſi* ʒj. *cum vino Salviatico, vel cum aqua Arthemiſsiæ.*

Geſner in an Epiſtle he writes to *Gaſſerus* ſaith, That the ſtone of a horſe, dried in an Oven, being made into powder; and taken the quantity of a dragme, or foure ſcruples, is an excellent medicine.

Other experiments.

Horatius Augenius reports in his Epiſtles, that he hath made often triall of it, and ſaith, that hee had it, of his father, for a ſecret.

If the afterbirth comes not away for all the foreſaid medicines, then muſt you come to handy-worke: and for that purpoſe the Chirurgion ſhall place the woman in the ſame faſhion he did, in the drawing out of the child: then ſhall he put up his hand: (annointed as before) holding the Navel-ſtring, which will ſerve him for a guide to find the after-birth; and when he hath found it, hee ſhall obſerve and try diligently, whether it ſtickes to the ſides of the wombe, or no: If the ſaid after-burthen cannot come forth, becauſe the paſſage of the Matrice is too ſtraite, it being ſhrunk together, and ſwolne with paine: Then ſhall ſhe uſe medicines that relaxe and mollifie, as the liniments appointed in the naturall delivery, and alſo ſuch as ſhall be ſet downe hereafter, together with fomentations and injections: And when hee perceives that the paſſage is open and free, and that the after-birth ſtaies onely through the womans feebleneſſe and weakeneſſe, in theſe two caſes he ſhall draw it forth gently.

But if hee perceive that it doth ſticke to the wombe, and likewiſe finds it ſoft and moiſt, then ſhall hee ſeparate as gently as may be, with his fingers, (his nailes being firſt paired very cloſe & even) from the ſides of the womb, beginning at that end which he thinks doth beſt cleave or ſtick therto, and ſo draw it by little & little, ſhaking it ſometimes on the one ſide, and ſometimes on the other, not drawing it violently directly forward, for feare (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) leſt the Matrice ſhould fall downe, and follow the after-birth, whereto as yet it is faſtned; putting ſtill betweene the ſides of the Matrice, and the ſaid part of the after-burthen, either freſh butter, or ſome of the liniment wherwith he anoints his hands, that it may helpe, by mollifying and relaxing, to ſeparate it the more eaſily.

And you muſt take an eſpeciall care that you draw it not forth ſuddenly all at once, leſt it ſhould ſticke to many places of the wombe, and ſo you thinking to pull it along, might ſhake & bring down with it the body of the womb, which would cauſe a Præcipitation or falling downe therof: Or elſe, if you ſhould ſeparate it by violence, ſome veſſell or part of the womb is in danger to be broken, which may procure a flux of bloud, or ſome ulcers, whereof may follow a *Gangrene*, yea, and oftentimes death.

If the Chirurgion perceive that there is any difficulty or danger to ſever and bring forth the ſaid after-birth, it ſticking very faſt by reaſon of drineſſe, or that the Matrice is very painfull & ſwolne, then ſhall he uſe theſe Medicines following.

Firſt he ſhall give theſe

Pils.

℞. *Myrrh.* ʒ i. *Rad. Ariſtol. rotund. Dictam. an* ℈ ij. *Caſtor. aſſæ fœtid.* Croci *an.* ℈ i. *Gentian.* ʒ *s. cum ſucco ſabinæ & Mercurial. fiat Maſſa addendo Confect. Alkermes* ℈ iiij. *capiat pro doſi* ʒ *s. vel* ℈ ij.

You may mingle with the ſaid Doſe halfe a Dragme of *Pilulæ Cochiæ*, to provoke and ſtirre up the expulſive faculty of the belly, and ſo conſequently that alſo of the wombe.

Sneezing expels the after-burthen.

You muſt likewiſe provoke her to ſneeze, which may be done, according as *Aëtius* appointeth, with *Caſtoreum* and *Pepper* made into powder, you may alſo uſe which is ſtronger.

℞. *Hellebor. alb.* ʒ *s. piper. albi, nigri, an* ℈ i. *Caſto.* ℈ *ij.* Cinamom. ʒ *i. fiat omnium pulvis ſubtil. injiciantur aliquot grana in nares.*

The manner of doing it.

But you muſt note, that when her ſneezing is ready to come, ſhee muſt ſtop her noſe and mouth with her hand, that the breath in ſneezing may not goe forth all at once, and that it may thruſt the more violently downward.

There muſt be uſed alſo this fomentation and injection to the Matrice.

An Injection and fomentation for the wombe.

℞. *Quatuor Emoll. Matricar. an. m. iiij. flor.* Chamæmel. Melilot. an. p. i. Sem. Lini, fœnugræc. an. ℥ s. *Bulliant in jure vitali vel* Capi, Colaturæ *adde* ol. *Amygdal. dul. & ebulliat tertiam partem, & fiat injectio: Ex magnate fiat fotus cum ſpongia.*

This fomentation and injection hath power to heat and comfort the Matrice, and alſo to make it more moiſt and fit to looſen the after-burthen. At the ſame time you ſhall give her this Clyſter.

A Clyſter.

℞. *Rad. Lilior. albor. Bryon. recent. an.* ℥ *ij. Maluæ; Biſmal. totius, Caulium, Matricar. Mercur. an. m. ſem. Lini, fænugr. an.* ℥ *ſ. flor. Chamem. Melilot. an. m. i. fol. Senæ Mund.* ℥ *ſ. fiat decoct. de qua cape quartar. iij. in quibus diſſolve Diaphœnic. Hieræ. an.* ℥ *iij. Mel. Mercur. Ol. Lilior. Aneth. an.* ℥ *ij. fiat Clyſter.*

Ill ſmels.

You muſt alſo cauſe the Woman to ſmell unto bad and ſtinking odours, as old ſhooes, and Partridge feathers burnt, *Aſſa fœtida, Rue.*

Bloud-letting brings downe the after-birth.

Some, after the childe is borne, have the veines of the Matrice ſo ſwolne that the after-birth cannot come forth by reaſon of the bigneſſe thereof, and the narrowneſſe of the paſſage: then it will be good to let them bloud in the foot, which is a Medicine very often tried by *Maſſaria*, a great practitioner, and a Profeſſor at *Padua*, as he writes in his Booke of womens diſeaſes.

What muſt bee done in the ſuppurating of the after-birth.

If the after-burthen come not away with all the aforeſaid medicines, then will it be neceſſary to ſuppurate & putrifie it, which I have ſeene ſometimes come to paſſe: But in the ſuppurating of it, you muſt have a care of two things: the firſt is to ſtrengthen the Woman, and to preſerve her from malignant vapors, that may aſcend and take hold of the principall parts, as the heart, braine, and chiefly, the ſtomacke, uſing other medicines, beſide thoſe that have beene formerly ſet downe. And therefore ſhe muſt be comforted with theſe Medicines.

A Cordiall Electuary.

℞. *Cons. Borag. Buglos. Roſar. an.℥i. Cons. Anthos. ℥s. Confect. Alkerm. de Hyacinth. an.ʒi.s. ſpec. lætificant. Galen. ʒs. cum ſyrup. Conſer. Citri. q.s. fiat opiata.*

Let her take *Lozenges* of *Diamargarit: frigidum:* and likewiſe of *Piachodon Abbatis.*

She muſt alſo have all kind of pleaſant and ſweet ſavours to ſmell to, which may recreate the ſpirits.

The ſecond thing that the Chirurgion ſhall obſerve, is, that in helping it to come to ſuppuration, hee have a care that there bee not bred too much corruption: and therefore it will be fit to uſe mundifying and cleanſing injections, adding therby alſo Medicines that will comfort the wombe, as thoſe that are of a good ſmell.

A comforting and cleanſing Injection.

℞. *Maluæ. Parietar. ſenecion. Matricar. Apii. an. m. i. Radic. Lilior. Bryon. Cucumer: agreſt. an. ℥ i. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. Hyperic. Centaur. Vtriuſq;. an. P. i. Ariſtol. noſtr. Agrimon. Veronic. Herbæ Robert. Mercurial. an. m. i.s. ſem. fænugræc. Cydon. an. ℥ s. fiat decoctio ad* lb *.i.s. in quibus diſſolve Myrrh. Aloes, Ireos. florent. an ℥ s. mellis Mercurial. ℥ iii. addendo Aq. Roſar. vini albi an. ℥ ii. fiat Injectio.*

Hip.li.2.Epidem

Hippocrates to this purpoſe, writes a memorable ſtory of a Carriers wife, who had a peece of her after-birth left behind in the wombe, (that cauſed her to have the Strangury) which continued there even till ſhe was delivered of another child. For at the end of foure months, ſhe conceived againe and bore her fruit to the full time: which Hiſtory hath imboldened me to relate this that follows.

A true ſtory.

Mary Beaurin, yet living, VVife unto *William Prat* a Glaſier, dwelling in Saint *Andrewes* ſtreet, ſent for me,(it is ſome ſixe and twenty yeare ſince) to ſhew me a tumor that came forth of her Wombe, which was as bigge as ones fiſt, and more; and was like unto a bladder : as firme and hard, as ſtrong parchment: full of cleare water, wherein one might perceive a pretty hardneſſe: the ſaid tumor or bladder would ſlip up eaſily, when ſhee lay upon her backe, and lifted her thighs a little upward, cruſhing it a little with her hand,(as they commonly do when they put backe a rupture) which ſhe did in my preſence, and I demanding of her how long this accident had troubled her; ſhee told me it had beene ſo above two yeares, and begun at the birth of her ſecond child : and yet notwithſtanding ſhe ſaid ſhe had had a little young daughter, about ſixe Moneths ſince, to which ſhee then gave ſucke, and that all the time that ſhe went with child, ſhee ſaid this bladder fell not downe at all, as it was wont before her laſt being with childe. I counſelled her to call *Mon. Paræus* the Kings chiefe Chirurgion, and other Chirurgions, to give their judgement, what this bladder might be: And perceiving, when they had handled it, that it was without paine, they were all of opinion after it was drawne forth, as farre as it could poſſibly, to have it tyed at the top, and then to pierce it; the which I did; leaving the thred wherewith I tyed it, ſomwhat long, that thereby I might draw it forth, when I thought fit. The inciſion being made, there followed great ſtore of faire and cleare water, and preſently we perceived a little *fœtus* or Panty child of a fingers bigneſſe, ſomewhat firme and hard, without any bad ſmell, faſtned by the Navell, which was as firme and big, as a pretty ſtring. About ſixe daies after, with ſhaking the ſaid thread, (which had beene likewiſe gently ſtirred every day from one ſide to the other) the reſt came forth: having applyed, in the mean time, many mollifying injections to the wombe, for the looſning of it, from the parts whereto it was faſtned.

Lib. 4. Obſervat. 185.
Another ſtory.
Marcell. Donat. Hiſtor. medic. mirabil. lib. 4. cap. 22.

Iohn Schenckius, in his obſervations, among divers other ſtories, tels a very ſtrange one, of a Woman named *Ludovica*, who for her bigneſſe, was called the great Mare, ſhee going with a dead childe voided onely the ſoft parts of the ſaid child, being putrified, the bones ſtaying behind: yet for all this a while after, ſhee being in reaſonable good health, became great with child againe. And falling ſicke, there paſſed by chance, through the towne where ſhe dwelt a certaine Mountebanck or Quackſalver, who made an inciſion in her belly, and thereby tooke forth the bones of the ſaid child, and cured her: And when the time of her travaile came, ſhee was delivered of a luſty and healthfull child.

CHAP.

CHAP. XXV.

The meanes how to take forth a childe, by the Ceſarian ſection.

IT now remaines onely that I ſpeake of the laſt kind of delivery, which muſt be practiſed after the mothers deceaſe, that thereby the child may be ſaved, and receive Baptiſme. This birth is called Cæſarian *à cæſo Matris utero*; in imitation of *Cæſar*, who was ript out of his Mothers wombe, at the very inſtant ſhee died. The which ought to be obſerved in every well governd common-wealth: For, *Iuriſconſulti eum necis damnant, qui gravidam ſepelierit, non prius extracto fœtu, quod ſpem animantis cum gravidâ peremiſſe videatur.* The Lawyers iudge them worthy of death, who ſhall bury a great bellyed-woman that is dead, before the child be taken forth because together with the Mother, they ſeeme to deſtroy the hope of a living creature.

Lib.2.§ De mortuo efferendo, & ſepulchro ædificando.

A Law of the Ancients.

In ſome women, I have made this practize very fortunately, and among the reſt, in *Mad. le Malre*, Mr *Phillippes* my uncle being ioyned with me: And likewiſe in *Mad. Paſquier*, preſently after ſhee was dead, *Monſieur Paræus*, and the Curate of S. Andrew being preſent.

But before the Chirurgion come to this worke, he muſt obſerve diligently, and bee certainly aſſu-

What the Chirurgion muſt obſerve.

red, that the woman is dead, and that her kinſfolks, friends, and others that are preſent, doe all affirme and confeſſe, that her ſoule is departed: And then he muſt come preſently to the handyworke, becauſe the deferring of it might cauſe the childs death, and ſo make the worke unprofitable.

All the while that the woman lies in her paine and agony, the Midwife, or elſe ſome other woman, ſhall hold their hand within the necke of the Matrice, to keepe it as open as may be poſſible: for though wee know that while the childe is in the Mothers wombe, hee breaths onely by her Arteries; yet notwithſtanding the aire that may enter therein, doth not onely not hurt, but doth very much good.

An experiment

Now to know certainly, and to be aſſured that the woman hath yeelded up her laſt breath, you ſhall lay upon her lips, and about her noſe, ſome light feathers; for if ſhe breath never ſo little, they will flie away.

The Method of making the inciſion.

And being thus aſſured that ſhe is dead, the Chirurgion, preſently without any delay, after he hath laid open her belly naked, ſhall there make an inciſion, of the length of foure fingers, neare unto the right Muſcles, cutting both the skin, and the three Muſcles of the *Epigaſtrium*, and the *Peritonæum*, piercing even to the very capacity of the belly. Then ſhall he thruſt in two of his fingers and with them ſhall he lift and hold up the ſaid skin, muſcles, and *Peritonæum*; and betweene them he muſt make a ſufficient inciſion, to diſcover the Matrice, and the child therein contained, which will eaſily ſhew it ſelfe: Then ſhall he inſtantly make an inciſion, juſt in the midſt of the wombe, which he ſhall find a finger thick, and more, and therfore he need not be afraid of hurting the child, becauſe I have alwaies obſerved, that the after-birth is ſituated next to that place, and then the child But if there ſhould bee any likelihood, that the ſaid after-birth were looſened, and had changed his place, then muſt he be more circumſpect, and warie: And therefore, he ſhall rather teare and inlarge the inciſion with two fingers of each hand, being put therein, then cut it, and ſo make the orifice large enough, according as he thinks fit, for the drawing out of the child, which he ſhall take forth of the wombe. This being done, he ſhall take the after birth, and lay it upon the childs belly, cauſing ſome body, to take a little wine in their mouth, and ſpirt it into the childs noſe, eares, and mouth, which muſt bee done often as we have ſhewed before.

The wombe is thicke.

The way to open the womb.

Some hold, that this Cæſarian Section, may and ought to be practized (the woman being alive) in a painfull and troubleſome birth: Which for mine owne part, I will not counſell any one to do, having twiſe made triall of it my ſelfe, in the preſence of *Monſ. Pareus*, and likewiſe ſeene it done by *Monſ. Viart*, *Brunet*, and *Charbonnet*, all excellent Chirurgions, and men of great experience and practice; who omitted nothing, to doe it artificially, and methodically: Nevertheleſſe, of five

The Authors opinion of this practice.

women, in whom this hath been practiſed, not one hath eſcaped, I know that it may bee alleaged, that there be ſome have been ſaved therby: But though it ſhould happen ſo, yet ought we rather to admire it, then either practize or imitate it: For, *One Swallow makes not a Spring*, neither upon one experiment onely, can one build a ſcience.

The Cæſarian Section reproved.

After *Monſ. Paræus* had cauſed us to make triall of it, and ſeene that the ſucceſſe was very lamentable, and unfortunate: he left off, and diſallowed this kind of practize, together with the whole Colledg of Chirurgions of Paris: as likewiſe the diſcreeter ſort of the Regent Doctours in the faculty of Phyſicke, at Paris: at ſuch time as this queſtion was ſufficiently diſcuſſed by the late *Monſ. Marchant*, in the two declamations he made, when he had the honour to be admitted ſworne Chirurgion, of Paris.

The End of the Second Booke.

THE

THE ORDERING OF a woman newly brought a bed, and of the Accidents, that may happen unto her in her Moneth.

The Third Booke.

Chap. I.

What diet a Woman muſt keepe that is newly delivered.

Heretofore we have ſpoken of the care that muſt be taken of a Woman, ſo ſoone as ſhe is brought a bed and delivered of her after-birth: Now we will treate of the diet ſhe is to keepe, while ſhe lies in, and of the accidents, that may befall her in that time.

Cold hurts the ſpermaticall parts.

Firſt ſhe muſt bee kept reaſonable hot: for too much heat doth weaken, and diſſolve the ſtrength: but above all, ſhe muſt be kept from the cold aire, becauſe it is an enemy to the ſpermaticall parts, and being very piercing it may get into the Matrice which is now empty, and there procure great pains and torments, as alſo puffe it up, and the whole belly: and therefore the doores, and windowes of her chamber in any wiſe are to be kept cloſe ſhut.

Dyet.

Her dyet muſt be thus: Firſt ſhe muſt live temperately, and not fil herſelfe with too much meat: and that muſt be of the ſame kind that is preſcribed for them that are wounded; and indeed in ſome women, there happens a great *Solutio continui*, and not that only which they cal ſimple, but alſo that which hath a contuſion ioyned with it. For in that great ſtriving, and paſſing of the child, many membranes are not only bruiſed, and hurt: but alſo broken, and torne: as it happeneth in young women and in others that are farre in yeares, and never had any child before. Nay ſometimes in theſe, the paſſage of the Matrice, and that of *Anus*, are brought into one: yea, and ſome ſuffer great excoriations, and hurts, in thoſe parts; which being neglected, in ſome, have come to putrefaction, and *Gangrenes:* And here I muſt admoniſh women in childbed, not to regard the words of their nurſes, or keepers which continually preach to them, to make much of themſelves, ſaying, that they had need to fil their bellies, which have beene ſo much emptied, telling them how much bloud they have loſt, and do daily looſe and that at laſt they will grow ſo weake, that they will not be able to helpe themſelves.

The nurſes muſt not be alwayes harkned to.

But theſe are frivolous reaſons, for the greateſt part of the bloud, which a woman voideth then, and all her month, is but ſuperfluous bloud, and is good for nothing: which hath beene kept in the body a long time, even the nine moneths, that ſhe hath gone with childe: it being now neceſſary for her health to have it voided out of her Matrice: that ſo her belly which is ſwolne, and puft up with the abundance of bloud (like a ſponge that is full of water) may be quitted & diſcharged, and returne to the naturall proportion and bigneſſe. And therefore for their healths ſake, they muſt not feed ſo plentifully the firſt daies, as the vulgar thinke: that by this abſtinence may hinder the Ague which may happen unto them, and likewiſe keepe downe the abundance of bloud, which would flow to their breaſts, and be converted into milke, and by reaſon of the ſtore thereof grow clotty and curdle, and in the end impoſtumate.

She muſt feed ſparingly.

Wherefore the five firſt dayes, let her uſe Broths, Panades, new Egges, and gelly; not glutting her ſelfe (as commonly they doe) either with fleſh or Almonds. In the morning let her take a ſupping of Broths, and ſo likewiſe at dinner, with a couple of new laid egges, and ſome Panade, and againe at ſupper, let her have the like, cloſing her ſtomake with a little gelly: but yet if ſhe meane to nurſe her child her ſelfe, ſhe muſt feed more plentifully. Let her drinke Barley water, wherein a little Cinamon, and a few Coriander ſeedes have bin boyled. The great Ladies of Italy doe uſe a water, made of Capons which is this.

Her meats.

A drinke.

Take two Capons ready pulled and dreſſed: boyle them in an earthen pot; with a ſufficient quantity of

Capon-water for Ladies.

faire water, till they bee halfe ſodden, then take them forth, and cut them into ſmall peeces, to bee uſed as followeth.

Take of Bugloſſe, Borage, and Balme of each two good handfuls: whereof you muſt make a lay in a glaſſe Limbicke, and upon that, another of the ſaid Capons fleſh, and ſo upon that a lay of leafe Gold, with a dramme of the powder of pearle, then poure in ſome of the broth, on the top: which you ſhall doe, untill all bee beſtowed in the ſame manner. This being done, you muſt diſtill it, in a double veſſel or *Balneo Mariæ*, and draw a quart of water or thereabouts, which muſt be reiterated ſo often, till you thinke that you have enough to ſerve the woman in child bed, for tenne or twelve daies: But this curioſity, is for Princeſſes and great Ladies. The ſaid water muſt bee drawne ſixe weeks or two moneths before it bee uſed, and ſet in the ſunne in ſommer, and over an oven in winter, to take away the rawneſſe that remaines in it.

If the woman have not an ague, in my opinion, ſhe may drinke a little white or claret wine, with twice as much boyled water. But there bee ſome women that cannot endure wine, and therefore let them drink water and hony boyled together, or elſe boiled water: if they deſire to drink in the day time between their meals, or elſe in the night, give them a little ſyrop of Maiden haire, with boiled water, or any other ſyrop, ſo it be not aſtringent, becauſe of their purgings. When her paines, the feare of the ague, and the burning of her breaſts be paſt, then

Another drink.

may ſhe feed more liberally, and then ſhe may eat at dinner a little meat, with her broth : as Capon, Puller, Pigeon, or a bit of Veale : and at ſupper beſide her broth, a ſliſe of Veale, Mutton, Chicken or any other good meat.

The eight day being paſt, about which time commonly the wombe is well purged, and cleanſed, it will not be amiſſe to nouriſh her better, giving her more ſolid meat, and in greater quantity, that ſhee may grow ſtrong againe, the ſooner. All the which time ſhe muſt keep herſelfe very quiet, not much moving, or ſtirring herſelfe, nor ſo much as once looking into the aire. Let her ſpeake as little as may be, and have no noiſe made about her, nor ſuffer her to be much viſited, but by her friends and kinsfolkes, excluding all ſuch tatling Goſſips, as may tell her any thing to trouble her or make her ſad. Let her ſleepe rather in the night, than in the day time ; yet, if ſhee have not reſted in the night by reaſon of ſome paines, then let her ſleepe, when ſoever it comes upon her. And becauſe moſt women in that caſe, are Coſtive, and cannot void their excrements : therfore it will be very fit to give her ſome ſuch gentle Cliſter.

Noiſe is hurtfull.

Sleepe.

℞. *Fol. Malu. Parietar. Biſmal. totius an. m. i. flor. Chamemel. Melilot. an. p. i. ſem. Aniſ. fœnicul. an. ʒ ii. Coquant. in decoct. Capitis vervec. de quo accipe quart. iii. in quibus diſſol. ſacchar. rub. Mel. Mercurial. an. ℥ ii. Butyr. recent. ℥. iii. fiat Cliſter.*

A Clyſter.

You may alſo adde thereto ſometimes an ounce of *Diacatholicon*. If ſhe diſlike Clyſters, let her take a little broth or decoction of Sene.

The uſe of Coleworts.

I am of opinion that the Athenian women, while they were in Child-bed, did take the broth of Cabbage, or Coleworts, rather to be looſe bellied, then to drive away witchcraft, as *Atheneus* would have it: For heretofore the Cabbage was *Catoes* Phyſick and all his houſhould. And therfore when the Romanes baniſht the Phyſitions, *Cato* ſaid: that the Cabbage alone, was Phyſicke enough to cure all their diſeaſes; and beſides he made a little Commentary upon that ſubject.

Sadneſſe to be avoided.

Let her baniſh all griefe and heavineſſe, having regard only of her health, and to be merry, praiſing God for her delivery.

CHAP. II.

What muſt be done to the Womans Breaſts, Belly, and nether parts, that is newly delivered.

NOW I have ſet downe the manner of dyet, a Woman in Child bedde ſhould obſerve, it will not bee amiſſe to ſhew, what is fit to bee done unto her, before ſhe ſit up or riſe, endeavouring herein, to bring all the parts of her body, which have beene ſtrayned, and as it were quite changed, through a long, and painfull travaile, to their former ſtate, that they may be recovered and grow ſtrong with as much ſpeed as may be poſſibly.

If our French Ladies were (in this point) like unto thoſe which *Veſputius Florentinus* doth write of: it would then bee needleſſe to preſcribe ſo many medicines; for reſtoring them to the ſame ſtate they were in before their being with childe. There are women (ſaith he) that dwell beyond the Antartique Pole, whoſe bodies are entire & Virgin-like, even after often child-bearing, and in whom there is perceived no difference from them that are Virgins, as they that have opened them, having made diligent ſearch, doe teſtifie: but ſince there be no ſuch women found in our quarters, (though I dare boldly ſay there be ſome not much different) therfore will it be very neceſſary to have a care what is to be done to their belly breaſts, and nether parts. Wherefore after the ſheeps skinne or Hares skin hath ſtaid on foure or five houres, let it bee taken away, and the womans belly and groine anointed with the liniment following. And then applying the Cear-cloth of a juſt bigneſſe, which muſt bee continued the firſt ſeven dayes, dreſſing it every morning, and turning the ſaid Cearcloth, ſometimes on the one ſide, and ſometimes on the other: the liniment is this.

Women that are Virgins after child-bearing.

℞. *Ol. Chamæm. Amygd. dul. Hyper. an.* ℥ *i s. Spermac. cæti* ℥ *ij. ſepi Hirci.* ℥*i. Ol. Myrtill.* ℥ *s. Liquefiant omnia ſimul, & fiat linimentum, quo ungantur partes ventris calidè quotidiè, ſuperpoſita tela ſequenti.*

An ointment.

But before you lay on the Cearecloth, you ſhall apply to her navell, an emplaſter of *Galbanum*, of the bigneſſe of two or three fingers, in the middeſt whereof you muſt put two or three grains of civet, and it muſt bee ſo applied that the ſmell thereof ſtrike not up to the Womans noſe: the Cearecloth is this.

A Cearcloth.

℞. *Ceræ alb.℥ iiii.Pomat.ſine Moſcho, Pingued. vitul.an.℥ i.ſpermat.cæti.℥ i s.Ol.Hyperic. Amygdal. dulc.an.℥ i.Therebinth.Venet.lotæ in aq. Parietar. ℥ s.liqueſiant omnia in Balneo Mariæ.& liquefactis impone telam ad magnitudinem ventris, quæ refrigerata poliatur vitro plano & applicetur ventri poſt unctionem.*

Then muſt ſhe be ſwathed as wee have ſhewed before.

This being done, you muſt have a care to her breaſts; Some apply to their breaſts onely, round plaſters, made of ſome ſuch Cearecloth as this.

Another Cearecloth.

℞. *Ceræ novæ ℥ vi. Ol. Roſar. Myrtill. Mellis Narbonens. an.℥ iii. liqueſiant ſimul & fiat ſparadrapum.*

The ſaid round plaſters muſt have a hole in the midſt for the Nipple to come through. Others uſe this liniment and Cearecloth.

An ointment for the breaſts.

℞. *Ol.Roſar. Mirtill. an ℥ i s. Aceti parum, miſce, unge mammas calide bis in die, ſecundo die inſperge mammas pulvere myrtillorum, & appone hoc ſparadrapum.*

A Cearecloth.

℞. *Ol. Myrtillor.℥ iii.Ol.Amygd.dulc.℥ i.Terebinth. venet.ʒ vi.Maſtich. ʒ ii. Nucis Cupreſ. ʒ i. Bol. Arm. terræ ſigillat. an. ʒ iii. ſang.Dracon. ℈ iiii.*

Mir-

Myrtill: Balauſt. an. ℈ *ii. Ireos Florent: ſalviæ an* ʒ *s.Ceræ q.ſ.fiat ſparadrapum.*

Whereof you may make rounds, as I ſaid before.

Some Women take water, parſly, or ſmallage, and boile it a pretty while with Vrine, and apply it to the breaſts. I have often tried this ointment following, which hinders the milk from curdling and congealing, the breaſts being rubd therewith.

An ointment to keepe the milke from curdling.

℞. *Vng. Popul.* ℥ *i s. Refriger. Gal.* ℥ *s. Ol. Roſar.* ʒ *vi. Aceti parum, liquefiant ſimul, & fiat Linimentum.*

Some put ſage between their breaſts, and under their Armepits.

Now concerning the nether parts: let them bee bathed gently, the firſt three or foure daies, with warm milk wherin hath been boiled a little Chervill, plantaine, and a few Roſe leaves.

Fomentations for the parts.

The daies following, untill the eight day, let her uſe this bath or fomentation.

℞. *Vini alb. & aquæ. an.* lb. *s. flor. Hyperic. roſar. rub. an.* P. *ii. Agrimoniæ Mi. fiat decoctio.*

After both theſe bathings, let there be applied, to the ſides of her naturall parts, this Ointment, with a very fine linnen cloth:

An ointment.

℞. *Ol. Hyper.* ℥ *ii. Spermat. Ceti* ℥ *i ß. Ceræ alb. parum, liquefiant ſimul, & fiat ad formam linimenti, ad uſum.*

When the firſt eight daies are paſt, ſhee ſhall weare upon her belly the Ceare-cloth following, her belly being firſt rubd with this Ointment.

Another ointment.

℞. *Ol. Hyper. Chamæm. Aneth. an.* ℥ *i. ol. Maſtich.*

℥ iß. ol. Myrtil. ℥ vi. Spermat. Cæli: ℥ij. Sepi renum Hirci ℥ iß. Adipis Cervi ℥ j. Ceræ novæ modicum; fiat unguentum: quo ungatur venter puerperæ, ſuperponendo telam ſequentem.

A Cearcloth for the belly.

℞. *Ol. Myrtil. Hyperic. an. ℥ j ß. Ol. Aneth. ℥ j. Terebinth. Venet. in aqua Artemis lot. ℥ iiij. liquefac ſimul, & auferendo ab igne impone telam ex canabe, quæ contineat totum ventrem & inguina, deferat ſpatio octo dierum, præmiſſo fotu.*

The fifteene dayes being paſt, ſhee ſhall weare eight dayes more (by which time three weekes of her lying in will be finiſhed) this Ceare-cloth following, over all her belly and groine.

A Ceareloth for the belly.

℞. *Ol. Maſtich. Myrtil. Iaſmin. Cydon. an. ℥ j ß. Ol. Glandium ℥ ij. Spermat. Cæti ℥. j. Terebinth. Venet. ſæpius lotæ in aq. Plantag. ℥ ß. Ceræ ℥ vj. liqueſiant omnia ſimul, addendo pulver. Maſtich. Terræ ſigillatæ, an. ℥ ß. Irid. Florent. ℥ j. removendo ab igne, imponatur tela ex canabe quæ contineat totum ventrem, deferat quindecim dies integros:* which muſt bee renued afreſh, after the firſt eight dayes. In which ſpace her neather parts mnſt be bathed with this fomentation.

A ſtrengthning Fomentation for the lower parts.

℞. *Fol. Plantag. Tapſi Barbat. Centinod. Caud. equin. an. m. i. fol. Cupreſſ. m. j. ß. Cortic. granat. Nuc. Cupreſſ. Balauſt. an. ℥ ß. Roſar. rub. flor. Chamæm. Melilot. an. p. j. Alumin. Roch. ℥ ij. Calam. Aromat. Irid. Florent. an. ʒ. iij. Caryophil. ʒ i. fiant ſacculi duo, coquantur in æquis partibus vini auſteri, & aquæ fabror. pro ore exterior. colli uteri.*

And when three weekes of her time are expired, ſhe having beene, neither troubled with Ague, paines, or gripings, nor any other accident extraordinarie, and being likewiſe wel clenſed from all her after-purgings, before ſhe goe abroad, it will bee very good for her to bath, cleanſe, and waſh her ſelfe being firſt gently purg'd, with ſome eaſie medicine, according to the Phyſitions direction.

Baths to bee made in Summer, and while the weather is hot.

BVt becauſe the ſeaſons of the yeare are divers, therefore will it bee the beſt courſe to uſe Baths of divers compoſitions: As if the woman bee brought a bed in Sommer, and hot weather; then ſhee muſt have provided for her ſuch a bath as followeth.

Take a great tub, or hogſhead, and fill it full of river water, made ſomewhat hot, adding thereto as much white Wine as you thinke fit: wherein you ſhall ſtiepe the ſpace of a day and a night, of *Fennill, Marierom, Mugwort, Motherwort, Penny royall, Agrimonie, Chamemill and Melilot flowers, of Roſe leaves,* of each two handfuls, put them into a ſtrong linnen bag, that is large enough, quenching oftentimes in the ſaid liquor, a barre of iron red hot: Then over night, you ſhall take out three or foure kettles full of the ſaid water, and ſet them over the fire to ſeeth, and then poure it into the tub againe, and cover it cloſe, that it may keepe in the

Firſt Bath for Summer.

The manner of making.

heat all night, and warme the tub: then in the morning you muſt put in more hot water, untill you have made the bath temperate, which muſt be neither too hot, nor too cold. In the morning, when the bath is thus prepared, the woman ſhall goe into it, ſitting upon the bag of herbs aforeſaid, and ſtay there an houre, or two, without forcing herſelfe, and a little before her comming forth, let her take this Electuarie.

How long ſhe muſt ſtay in the Bath.

An Electuary.

℞. *Conſ. Bugloſs. Roſar. an.* ℥ ß. *cortic. Citri. condit.* ʒ *ii. fiat Condium, capiat ut dictum eſt.*

Some women cannot away with this Electuary, but content themſelves, with a little Citron pill canded.

Shee may alſo ſweat a little in her bed, and then cauſe herſelfe to be gently rub'd with linnen cloths, to take away any ſpots or ſtaines that have hapned upon her skin, in the time of her childbed. Her ſwet being paſt, and ſhe ſomewhat cool'd her ſelfe in her bed: then ſhe muſt not eat any meat, but ſuch as is eaſie of digeſtion, and that breeds good bloud.

Now, this firſt Bath doth but only ſerve to prepare her for a Second, which ſhall bee made as followeth:

Take river water, and quench in it hot Iron, as you did in the former baths: wherin you ſhall boile two great bagges, which ſhal containe theſe Ingredients.

Second Bath for Summer.

℞. *Farin. Orob. Fabar. Lupinor. an.* lb. *ii. Farin. glandium* lb. ß. *Roſar. rub. flor. Chamemel. Melilot.*

lilot. an. pug. iiij. Alumin. glacial. Roch. crud. an. ℥ iij. cortic. Querc. Nucum Cupreſſ. an. ℥ ij. Balauſt. ℥ j. Caryophil. Nucis Moſch. an. ʒ vj. Granor. Tinctor. ℥ i s. conquaſſantur omnia ſimul, & fiant ſacculi cum panno lineo : bulliant in aqua Balnei primi ut dictum eſt, & ſit Balneum ſecundum.

The ſecond Bath muſt be made as the firſt, without being either too hot, or too cold : Wherein ſhee ſhall ſtay an houre or two, ſitting upon the bags ; and before her going forth let her take the former Electuary, or a peece of Citron pill condited : This Bath will ſerve for twice, it being onely new heated againe.

In Winter time you ſhall make theſe Baths.

℞ *Maioran. Artemis Menth. Roriſmar. Heder. terreſt. an. M. iij. farin. Hord. fabar. Avenac. Orobi, Lupinor. an. lb. ij. flor. Roriſmar. Chamæmel. Melilot. Lavandul. an. M. i s. Roſar. rub. m. ij. Cariophil. Nucis Moſch. Cinamon. Benzoin. ſtyrach. calam. an. ℥ i. Alumni. lb. s. granor. tinctor. Balauſt. an. ℥ iij. omnia conquaſſentur, & fiant ſacculi duo. Coquantur in aqua Calibeatha, in qua ſæpe extinctum ſit ferrum candens, & fiat Balneum ut præcedens.*

Bath for Winter.

In Winter the woman in Child-bed ſhall uſe this in ſtead of the former, having waſhed her ſelfe in this firſt Bath, that was preſcribed for Summer, and taking at her comming forth the electuary formerly ſet downe.

And beſides, while ſhe is in the Bath, whether it be in Summer or Winter, it will bee very fit and convenient to rub all her body over with little bags filled with Almonds, beaten very ſmall, thereby to make her skinne ſmooth and ſlicke.

To make the skinne ſmooth.

After ſhee hath beene thus bathed, ſhe ſhall uſe below ſuch Fomentations as may cloſe and ſtrengthen thoſe parts, and bring them to their former ſtate.

A Fomentation for the lower parts.

℞. *Fol. Plantag. Tapſi Barbat. Centinod. Caudæ equin. an. M. i. Fol. Cupres. m. i. s. Roſar. Rub. flor. Chamæm. Melilot. an. P. i. Balauſt. Sumach. Nuc. Cupreſſi. Gallar. an. ℥ i. Majoran. Thim. Puleg. Origan. an. m. s. Alumin. ʒ vj. fiat decoctio in æquis partibus vini auſteri & aquæ Calibeatæ pro fotu partium inferior.*

When ſhe hath done with the fomentation, ſhe muſt receive beneath this perfume.

A perfume.

℞. *Benzoini ſtyrac. calam. ligni Aloes an. ℥ s. Cortic. citri, Nuc. Cupreſſi. Balauſt. an. ʒ ii. Nucis Moſcah. Caryophil. an. ʒ ij. Carab. Maſtich. an. ʒ i s. Roſa. rub. P. i. fiat omnium pulvis. excipiatur cum mucilagine gummi tragacanthi, & fiant trochiſci.*

The manner of uſing the perfume.

The Woman muſt ſit in a hollow chaire, that hath a hole in the bottome, and underneath it a Chafing diſh of coales; whereupon there ſhall be put one or two of the ſaid Trochiſcks, and ſo ſhe muſt receive the fume thereof.

And becauſe not onely the ſaid parts doe continue limber and wrinkled; but likewiſe the belly and breaſts, doe alſo remaine almoſt as big as they were before ſhee was delivered; it will therefore not be amiſſe to take ſome order, that this exceeding greatneſſe of her belly and breaſts may be diminiſhed, and they hardned withall: endevouring by all meanes to bring them againe to their naturall conſtitution.

Meanes to harden the breaſts.

And ſince that this ſwelling and puffing up proceeds commonly from ſome humors or wind that is got in, and gathered together in thoſe parts, having beene too much relaxed: therefore it will bee very neceſſary before you apply any outward thing thereto, that ſhee be purged, keeping a good diet, and avoiding all meats that ſhall breed any ill humours or windineſſe.

Which being done, you may apply this that followeth.

℞. *Farin. fabar. Hord. lupinor an. ℥ij. farin. Oryz. Glandium an. ℥ ijs. Coquantur perfectè in æquis partibus. Aq. Myrtillor. Caudæ equin. Centinod. Plantag. & Roſar. addendo.*

Pul. Nuc. Cupreſ. Balauſt. Myrtil. an. ℥ s. Pul flor. Camæmel. melilot. ſem. fœnicul an. ℥ s. Sang. dracon. Alumin. an. ʒ ij. Ol. Myrtillor. ung. Roſat. Mes. an. ℥iij. Mellis ℥ i s. fiat Cataplaſma ad formam pultis ſatis liquidæ, poſt coctionem poteris addere Albumina ovor. Ventri applicentur & mammis.

A Pulteſſe for the belly and breaſts.

This Cataplaſme muſt lie on xxiiij. houres, and then bee renewed. In ſtead of a ſecond Cataplaſme,

plaſme, you may uſe this water.

A water for the breaſts, &c.

℞. *Prunor. ſylveſt. Meſpilor. Cor. nor. Nuc. Cupreſſ. Balauſt. Glandium cum ſuis Cupulis, & ſi deſint fructus, ſume cortices arborum, an.* lb. *s. flor. Roſar. ſylveſt. Rubrar. an.* ℥ *iiij. Albumin. duor. ovor. Aluminis Crud.* ℥ *ij. Cariophil. Nucis Moſch. an.* ℥ *s. Benzoini. ſtyrac. Calamit. an.* ℥ *i. Calam. Arom. Frid. flor. an.* ʒ *vi. Macerentur omnia in* lb. *xij. aquæ fabrorum: poſt infuſionem 4. dierum, ponantur omnia in Alembicum plumbeum; & fiat diſtillatio: ſervetur ad uſum.*

In this water you ſhall dip & ſoake linnen cloths or ſponges, and apply them warme, either upon the belly, breaſts, or any other part which you would have confirmed, knit, and drawne together: And to make it the more aſtringent, you muſt ſteepe therein for every quart of liquor, of Maſticke, Sanguis Draconis, and Bole Armoniacke powdered, of each halfe an ounce; ſetting it in the Sun in Summer, and over an Oven in the Winter.

But it is enough onely (eſpecially in great Ladies) to make the foreſaid parts firme and hard, and keepe them from hanging and flagging downe: But it is alſo very fitting, and likewiſe much required by them, to have their skin made faire, ſmooth, and delicate: for which purpoſe this water is ſingular good.

A water to beautifie and adorne the skinne, &c.

℞. *Aq. Florum, Biſmal. Maluæ. an.* lb. *ij. Aq. Roſar. alb.* lb. *iiij. Limones duos, (remota cute exteriore) minutim inciſos; Prunor. ſylveſt. immatur.* lib. *i. Diſtentur, Carnem unius Caponis juvenis, abjectis* *oſsibus & inteſtinis minutim inciſam. Lact. Caprin.* lb.ſ. *Amygdal. dulc. mund.* ℥ij. *farinæ Orob. Lupinor. an.* ℥s. *Limaces rubros no.* vj. *Infunde omnia ſimul per duos dies, deinde diſtillentur in Balneo Mariæ.*

With this water the aforeſaid parts muſt be waſhed, having firſt cleanſed them with common water, wherein there hath bin ſome crums of bread ſteeped all night.

Another approved water.

Another water.

℞. *Aq. Lilior. alb. Nymph. an.* lb. iij. *Lactis Caprin.* lb. *s. Caſei recenter facti ſine ſale* lb. *i. Limones exteriori cute remotâ, inciſas, numero iij. Albumina ovor. numero viij. Boracis* ʒ *iij. Caphuræ* ʒ j. *Talci ſubtiliter pul.* ℥*i. Cerus* ℥*s. Columbor. juven. num.* ij. *Ol. Tartari* ℥ *i s. miſceantur, & omnia diſtillentur in Balneo Mariæ.*

The vertue of Myrrhe.

Myrrha (as Maſter *Le Bon* writes, who tels it for a great ſecret) doth leſſen and ſtraighten the naturall parts, when they have beene over-ſtretched, without hurting the Matrice, as alſo taketh away the wrinkles which happen either in the breaſts or belly, and doth confirme and knit thoſe parts, offending neither the pectorall nor naturall parts.

Sometimes there comes little ſpots and freckles in the ſaid parts, but oftner in the face, for the taking away whereof this is an excellent Medicine.

An Ointment for ſpots.

℞. *Tartar vini albi calocinat.* ℥ſ. *Maſtich.* ʒ *i s. Caphuræ* ʒ *i. incorporentur omnia ſimul cum ovi albumine: tange maculam, & tege panno lineo, in eodem imbuto.*

Chap. III.

Of the accidents which happen to women newly delivered. And firſt of their After-throwes.

WEE have hitherto treated of the ordering of a woman in Child-bed, as alſo of the time when ſhee ſhall bee ready to walke abroad, and bee Churched. But becauſe there doe befall them many accidents in the time of their lying in, I thought good to write thereof briefly, and to ſhew the meanes whereby they may bee helped and cured.

And ſince that the chiefeſt ſymptome that happens unto them, and which comes ſooneſt, is the after-throws: therefore I am determined to ſpeake of them firſt.

As ſoone as a Woman is delivered of her childe and after-birth, for the moſt part ſhe is taken with paines of her belly, which oftentimes are ſo great and violent, that ſhe thinks her very belly would bee rent, and cut aſunder in divers places, from whence the French word that ſignifieth theſe paines and torments was derived.

Tranchees.

The firſt cauſe.

The cauſe of theſe gripings or paines may bee threefold: Firſt either becauſe the Matrice & thoſe parts thereabouts have bin ſore troubled through the delivery, by ſtriving to bee unburthened and freed of the childe: or elſe becauſe the bloud that runs and gathers it ſelfe to the wombe, (being retained) growes thicke and ſlimie, that it cannot eaſily flow, and ſo makes a diſtenſion of the Matrice, it being not able to come away but in great clots, and hard matter, like unto a falſe conception: and likewiſe when it is altogether retained and ſtopt, it cauſes a great extenſion of the wombe. The ſecond.

Againe, it is oftentimes ſo cleare, thinne, and ſharpe, that it flowes above meaſure, and through the acrimonie and biting thereof, doth gripe and torment as it paſſeth along: The third cauſe may proceed from the outward aire, which is entred and got into the wombe, at the comming forth of the childe and the after birth. The third.

Hippocrates hath obſerved, that women in this evacuation, are troubled with gripings & paines of their firſt child more than of any after: the reaſon is, becauſe their veines are not accuſtomed to disburthen themſelves in this ſort. Experience neverthelesſe teacheth us the contrary; for a woman commonly of her firſt childe hath very few of theſe paines and gripings, and the more children ſhee hath, the more ſhee is troubled with them. The reaſon whereof ſeemes to bee this; becauſe the bloud, which in youth is ſweet and milde, in proceſſe of time gets a bitter, ſalt, and aduſt quality, which paſſing thorow the veines, procureth this paine: For we finde by experience, that the fleſh of beaſts or fowle when they are old, growes unpleaſant, as being hard, and harſh to the taſte. Sentence of *Hippocrates*.

But whatever the cauſe of theſe paines be, wee muſt ſeeke to aſſwage them, and to free the woman from them as well as wee can. If then theſe paines be ſmall, and that the after-purgings come moderately, wee may leave the worke wholly to nature: onely giving the woman in child-bed the drinke we preſcribed before: Of oyle of ſweet Almonds, or of Walnuts, which of late hath beene found by experience to be better than the oile of Almonds, ſo that the Nuts bee ſound and white, not rancide, and the oyle drawne without fire.

Fomentation.

This Oyle is much commended for the gripings which come by the acrimonie and ſharpneſſe of the bloud: and in this caſe alſo ſome eaſie Fomentations of warme Milke, or ſit upon the belly and lower parts: Fomentations alſo with *Mallowes*, *March Mallowes*, *Parietary*, *Mugwort*, *Chamomile*, *Melilot*, and *Linſeed* boyled in Milke, are very profitable.

When theſe paines and pangs proceed of thicke ſlimie bloud, which cannot eaſily flow: or of windy matter, which being ſhut up, cannot be diſcuſſed, if the paine continue, beſide thoſe aforeſaid, you may uſe theſe remedies following.

A drinke eaſie to be taken.

A Drinke.

℞. *Rad. Petroſel.* ℥ ß. *radic. conſolid. Major.* ℥ iij. *ſem. Aniſ. & Fœnicul. an.* ʒ ß. *Bull omnia ſimul in decocto vituli, vel caponis, q. ſ. in quo diſſolve, croci gr. iij. capiat mane tepide.*

Or elſe ſhe may uſe this powder, of which good proofe hath beene made:

A powder for Gripings.

℞. *Nucleor. Dactyl. Amygdal. Nucleor. Perſicor. an.* ʒ ß. *Cinamom. elect.* ʒ *i. ſem. Aniſ.* ʒ ß. *Nuc. Moſch.* ℈ *ij. ſpec. Diamarg. calid.* ℈ *j. fiat omnium pulvis, capiat* ʒ *j. cum vino, vel cum aq. Cardui Benedict. vel Brodio pulli & vituli, ſi ſit ſuſpicio febris.*

Another.

℞. *Rad. Symph. major. Amygdal. dulc. Nucleor. Perſicor. an.* ʒ *j. Mandibul. Lucii piſcis, Carab. an.* ʒ ß. *Cinamom. Nuc. Moſch. an.* ℈ *ij. Ambræ Chryſ. gr. iiij. folia auri, Nu. vi. fiat omnium pulvis, capiat.* ʒ *i. cum ovo ſorbili, vel vino Hippocratico, vel juſculo pulli.*

Some in this caſe take halfe a ſpoonfull of Cinamon water with the yelke of an egge: others with the ſaid yelke of an egge, take two graines of Amber-greeſe.

If the paines continue, uſe the Cataplaſme following.

A Pulteſſe.

℞ *Vitellos ovor. nu. xii. Pul. ſem. Aniſ. Fenicul. an.* ʒ *ii. Farin. ſem. Lini* ℥ *ii. Pul. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. an.* ʒ *j.* ß. *Calamint.* ʒ *i. ol. Aneth. q. ſa. fiat Cataplaſma, applicetur ventri calide, auferatur antequam refrigeretur, & iteretur ſæpius.*

CHAP. IV.

Of the falling downe of the Fundament and Matrice.

THere are ſome Women which are delivered with ſo much difficulty, and are ſo long in travaile, that to free themſelves from this miſery & anguiſh, they are conſtrained to ſtraine and force themſelves in ſuch ſort, that the Fundament, or the end of the great gut commeth forth: for a Woman in her delivery muſt ſtraine and force her ſelfe, even as one doth at the ſtoole: It may happen alſo that the Matrice may follow the childe and after-birth; which is the precipitation or comming downe of the wombe; the ligaments being looſened, and ſometimes broken, either through much ſtriving, or becauſe that the Midwife or Chirurgion in drawing forth the childe or after-birth, draw the Matrice together with it: which may be done, and yet not they in fault.

The cure of the Fundament fallen.

When the Fundament commeth forth, it is to be put up after this manner: Firſt, the Chirurgion muſt put up the gut with a fine linnen cloth warme, as gently as poſſibly he can: but if he finde any difficulty herein, becauſe of ſome humour which is come to it, by abiding in the Aire all the time of the travaile; or by any flux of humours which the paine hath cauſed: then muſt he bathe and foment it, it with a little milke, wherein red Roſes, white Mullen, Camomile, and Melilot hath bin boiled: and when he ſhall ſee that the ſwelling is gone, and it is come to it ſelfe, then by little and little he ſhall put it up, not uſing any force or violence at all. He may alſo (if the paine be aſſwaged) foment it with red Wine, in which Plantaine, white Mullen, red Roſes, and Balauſts have beene boyled, and then preſently he ſhall gently put it up. The Matrice alſo being fallen downe, ſhall be put up after the ſame manner: but we will ſpeake more at large of this; and of the cauſes thereof, in another place.

Foment.

Chap. V.

Of the hurts and excoriations which happen in the lower parts by Child-bearing.

ALthough neither the Midwife in the naturall birth uſe any violence in bringing the childe into the world: nor the Chirurgion either in turning or drawing forth the childe, handle or touch the woman, but with all gentleneſſe and tenderneſſe that may be; yet oftentimes doe ſome contuſions, or other hurts happen in the lower parts of the woman, yea, and excoriations, together with chaps and clifts, about the part called *Perinæum*: in reſpect that ſo great a morſell hath paſſed thorow ſo narrow a place: Beſides that, ſome women are very ſtreight and cloſe, either being very young or very old : or becauſe they have uſed medicines, to make thoſe parts ſtrait and narrow ; beſides that, in ſome women the childe proves very bigge.

For all theſe accidents it is good to uſe at firſt, (as we have ſaid before) Oile of S^t Johns wort, and Oile of Roſes, beaten with whole egges altogether. If the ſides of thoſe parts be bruiſed, you may uſe this Fomentation, which will reſolve it gently.

A Fomentation for the contuſion of the lower parts.

℞. *Malvæ Biſmalu. an. m. i. Matricar. m. ß. Roſar. rub. flor.* Chamæm. *Melilot. an. m. i. fiant ſacculi duo parvi, coquantur in æquis partibus vini & aquæ fontis, & admoveatur parti.*

This Fomentation muſt be applied onely to the entrance and Orifice of the Matrice, leſt the ordinary courſes be hindered : and the aforeſaid Medicine of Oile of S^t Johns wort, ſhall bee prepared without the whites of Egges, and applied upon fine Lint or Cotton, leaving the paſſage of the wombe open : both to give way to the purgings, and vent to ſuch vapours as may proceed out of the Matrice.

For the excoriations and chaps, you may uſe this Ointment.

℞. Ceræ *alb.* ℥ ß. *Ol. Amygd. dulc.* ℥ *i. ß. liquefiant ſimul, & fiat Linimentum.*

De Morb. Mulier. lib. 1.

Although theſe kinde of ulcers are eaſily healed, as being but ſmall (as *Hippocrates* noteth) notwithſtanding, they muſt be carefully handled, being in a part of delicate and exquiſite ſenſe, and full of Nerves.

Of the Medicine laſt deſcribed, you ſhall make ſmall plaiſters and apply them fitly upon the excoriations and chaps: And becauſe (as I have noted) there often happens a rent or breach about the *Perinæum*, neare to the Fundament, and that when the woman makes water, ſhee feeles there a great pricking and paine; it is neceſſary that her Nurſe or keeper apply to that part two or three little linnen clouts, ſpread with the aforeſaid Ointment, to keepe the urine from touching and galling there. But if the breach or clift be great, you ſhall apply there little boulſters of Lint dipt and dreſſed with this Balme.

A Balme for the lower parts.

℞. *Ol. Hyperic.* ℥ *s. Axung. porc. recent.* ℥ *ij. Ol. é vitellis ovor.* ʒ *iij. Terebinth. venet.* ʒ *i. fiat Balſamum ad uſum.*

After that you have applied this Balme, you ſhall lay upon it the plaiſter before deſcribed, of wax, and oyle of ſweet Almonds.

Sometimes it happens that the whole *Perinæum* is divided and rifted, even unto the Fundament; and that both the paſſages are brought into one: which accident I have ſeene, and for want of helpe, the ſides of the wound being hardned with a ſcarre, both the paſſages have continued as one. For remedy whereof, I being once called, and finding the woman to bee with childe, I gave her counſell to ſtay till ſhee were brought to bed: and about ſix weekes after ſhe was delivered; being ſent for to cure her, I proceeded in this manner.

Firſt, with a crooked Raſor very ſharpe, I cut away the ſcarre and skinne which was growne on both ſides, as the common practiſe is, for an hare lip, which I have ſhowne in my works of Chirurgery: which worke I began from the naturall parts, and ſo went on to the Fundament, not taking away much fleſh, but onely the skinne, which being taken off, and as it were flead away, I ſuffered the part to bleed well, both to ſhunne an inflammation, and alſo to make the ſtitches with my needle more conveniently. About the mid'ſt of the clift or diviſion, I paſſed my needle thorow both ſides thereof, (having firſt laid them eaven, as well above and below, as in the middle) and I took good hold of the fleſh on both ſides, there leaving my needle, about which I did turn & winde the threed on both ſides, as uſeth to be done in the cure of the hare-lip: then at both ends of the clift I gave a ſtitch, ſomewhat cloſe, ſuch as is commonly made in ſimple wounds, and upon it I laid a little clout dipt in a balm, which I have here deſcribed, and upon that a Plaiſter of *Diacalcitheos.*

A Balme for freſh wounds.

℞. *Gum. Elemi.* ℥ *ii. Terebinth. venet.* ℥ *ii s. ſang. Dracon. Myrrh. Aloes an.* ʒ *i. liqueſiant omnia ſimul, & fiat Balſamum. Coletur calidè per linteum, & ſervetur uſui.*

This is an excellent Balme for freſh wounds.

This clift or breach was well healed within fifteene dayes: in which time I gave her two Cliſters, beſide that which ſhe tooke firſt to prepare her body. But afterwards this woman proving with childe againe, and being in travaile, there hapned a freſh breach neare to the old ſcarre, but not ſo long as the other; by reaſon of the helpe and care of the Midwife, whom I had inſtructed to anoint and rub the *Perinæum* with this liniment.

An Ointment.

℞. *Axung. gallin. & Cunicul. an. ℥ s. Axung. Porrec. ℥ i. Ol. Amygdal. dul. ʒ vj. liquefiant ſimul & fiat litus, abluatur diu, in aq. Parietariæ.*

CHAP. VI.

Of the Hemorrhoides.

WHen the Orifices of the veines neare the Fundament doe ſwell and riſe, either more and leſſe, according to the quantity of the humours which doe fill them, the Greeks call this diſeaſe the *Hemorrhoides.* Of theſe there are two ſorts, the one inward and hidden within the Fundament, the other outward and apparant. The cauſe hereof is ſtore of humours, which commonly are groſſe and Melancholicke, ſometimes Flegmaticke or Cholericke, which filling the ſaid veines, afterward flow downe to the ends of them: which humours not finding way to iſſue out, doe extend the veines in ſuch ſort, that ſometimes they become as bigge as Pigeons, nay, ſometimes Pullets egges.

Why women are ſubject to the Hemorrhoides.

Many women as ſoone as they are delivered, are troubled with them, by reaſon of the great paine which they have ſuffered. There may be two reaſons given hereof, the one the great ſtriving and ſtraining to bring the childe into the world, which maketh the bloud come into the ſaid veines, and dilateth them; the other retention of their naturall courſes which being ſtayed, the bloud and humors which ſhould have come forth, change their courſe, and being derived into the veines of the Fundament, procure the Hemorrhoides.

The differences of Hemorrhoides.

Veſicales or *uvales.*

Verrucales.

Morales.

The Hemorrhoides doe differ according to the nature of the humour of which they are bred, for if they proceed of a flegmaticke and wateriſh bloud, becauſe of their colour, and the likeneſſe that they have to a bladder full of water, they are called *Veſicales*, or *uvales:* and theſe are white, ſoft, and not painfull; if they breed of a groſſe and thicke flegme, then they are called *Verrucales*, and *ficales:* and theſe are hard and painfull, eſpecially if there be any hot humor mixed with the matter of them, which may be known by their rednes. If they proceed of bloud and choler, together with ſome part of Melancholy, being uneven and rough like a Mulbery, then they be called *Morales*, theſe are very ſenſible and painfull, and in colour neare to a deepe darke red.

Women are ſubject to all theſe kinds of Hemorrhoides, but eſpecially after they be delivered: But my purpoſe is not to write ſo generally of all theſe kinds, but onely of thoſe which are ſwolne big, and painfull, which chiefly happen to women in childbed, and bleed very little, or not at all.

The cure conſiſts in three things, that is, in diet, in diverting of the humor which flows to the part, and in evacuating that humour which is contained in it : which being done, the paine will bee eaſily appeaſed.

Diet.

For the diet, it ſhall bee ſuch as we have already preſcribed for women in child bed : the humour ſhall be diverted by letting bloud, firſt in the arme, and then in the foot, in the veine *Saphena*, and laſtly, by applying of Cupping-glaſſes to the ſide of the thighs, and that for two purpoſes : the one to bring downe the purgings, which being ſtaid, may be thought to be ſome cauſe of the Hemorrhoides, the other to diminiſh the quantity of bloud in the crurall veine, which being emptied, will draw to it ſome part of that bloud which flows to (and it may be ſome of that which is contained in) the Hemorrhoide veines. As for the third point, which is, to evacuate that bloud which is now ſetled in the Hemorrhoide veines, that may bee done by Medicines which have power to reſolve and digeſt, and alſo to aſſwage paine, of which kind is this following, which I have uſed with good ſucceſſe, and *Vigo* before me.

A Decoction wherewith to foment and ſuffumigate.

℞ *Fol. Mal. Biſmal. Violar. Parietar. Tapſi Barbat. cum rad. an. M. ij. Sem. Cydon.* ʒ *vi. hord. mund. m. i. s. furfur. M. iij. ſem. lin. fœnugræc. integ. an.* ℥ *iij. Pomor. dulc. aliquantulum confractor. num. xij. linguæ paſſerinæ virg. paſtor. an. m. i. fiat omnium decoctio, in aqu. ſufficiente, addendo flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. Aneth. an. M. i. s. Bulliant uſque ad conſumptionem tertiæ partis.*

After that ſhe hath received the fume of this decoction, or otherwiſe bathed the fundament herewith

with a pretty while, let this Liniment bee applied.

A Liniment.

℞. *Butyr. recent.* ʒ *x. Ol. de vitellis ovor.* ℥*s. Pinqued. Anat.* ʒ *iij. Succi Plantag. Tapſ. Barbat. an.* ʒ *ij. miſce agitando omnia ſpacio xij. horarum in mortario plumbeo.*

The chiefe Medicine which is commonly applied, is this.

Another.

℞ *Vng. popul.* ℥ *i. vitellum unius ovi. Ol. Sem. Lini.* ℥*s. ung. refriger. Gal.* ʒ *vi. miſce omnia ſimul, & fiat litus.*

If the paine bee great, you may adde hereto a ſcruple of *Opium*. I have made often proofe of this Medicine, to take all the white of a few Leeks, and cut them ſmall; and then boyle them with milke till they come to the forme of a Pulteſſe, and then lay it hot to the *Hemorrhoides.*

An experiment of the Authors.

Rhaſis Medicine.

Iohn de Vigo alloweth of the authority of *Rhaſis*; who counſelleth to take a white Onion, and to fill it with Butter, then to bake it in an Oven, or in the embers, and ſo beat it, and apply it like a plaiſter, which I have divers times made triall of. This plaiſter alſo is much commended.

A Pulteſſe.

℞. *Rad. Lilior. albor.* ℥ *i s. rad. Ireos noſt.* ℥ *s. ſcrophular. taps. Barbat. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. Hyperic. an. p. i. Dactyl. num. vj. Limac. rubror. num. x. fiat decoctio. piſtentur. paſſentur paſſature. adde farin. Sem. Lini.* ℥ *s. Butyr. recent.* ℥ *j. Myrrh. Thuris an.* ʒ *i. Croci* ℈ *s. vitellos ovor. num ij. fiat Cataplaſma.*

An approved remedy.

I have had good experience alſo of this Medicine.

Take twelve red ſnailes without their ſhels, of Millepedes

pedes, or *Wood-lice* 20. or 30. infuſe & parboile them a little in Linſeed oyle, and make a Liniment hereof, and with it anoint the Hemorrhoides.

Another eaſie to be made.

Take of the aforeſaid Wood-lice, thirty, Chervil a little handfull, boyle them in milke, or oyle of Violets, then beat them together, and make thereof a kinde of Plaiſter, at the laſt uſe this fomentation.

A Fomentation

Boyle white Mullen, Scrophularia, and Chervill together: Take a pint of this decoction, halfe a pint of red Wine, Common Salt, and white Frankinſence, of each halfe an ounce, boyle them all together againe, till there be but two third parts, or there abouts left, and ſo uſe this decoction to the Hemorrhoides, fomenting them with little ſoft Sponges.

The belly muſt be looſe.

Whileſt theſe Medicines are uſed, the belly muſt be kept looſe either with *Caſsia* or *Manna*, or elſe with Clyſters (if the pipe will enter in eaſily) that ſo the excrements may come forth the more readily, and may not burthen or moleſt the part with their hardneſſe and weight.

It will be very convenient alſo to let her take of the powder of white Mullen in a little milk, or elſe in Lozenges made with Sugar, becauſe of the conceit ſome have, that this herbe ſo taken, takes away the Hemorrhoides. Some prepare Pils of *Bdellium, Galbanum, and the powder of white Mullen*; and hereof give the weight of a French Crowne. If the Hemorrhoides heale not for all theſe meanes, I would give counſell to open them with a Lancette, thinking it better to lance and open them, ſo to let out the bloud, then to apply Leeches unto them, becauſe they ſucke, and bring downe as much bloud to the part as they empty and draw forth.

And becauſe theſe Hemorrhoides have oftentimes a great hardneſſe with them, this Plaiſter or Pulteſſe may be fitly applyed.

A Pulteſſe. ℞ *Rad. Biſmal. Lilior. an.* ℨ *. i s. fol. Porri cum Bulb. an. m. i. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. an. m. s. Coquantur omnia in lacte, piſtent. paſſaturæ. adde Bdellii cum axungea Anſer. & Gallinæ liquefacti an.* ℨ *i. fiat Cataplaſma.*

Another.

Take Bdellium melted, diſſolve it with Gooſe greaſe, Ducks greaſe, and oyle of Peach Kernels.

Oftentimes the Hemorrhoides by reaſon of their hardneſſe, cleave, and ſo come to ulcers and chaps.

CHAP. VII.

Of the after-purgings, which come downe too abundantly in Women newly delivered.

IT happens to Women newly delivered, that their after purgings ſomtimes come downe too immoderately, other times that they are ſuddenly ſtaid. Theſe two accidents are very troubleſome, and breed many inconveniences. *Hippocrates* writes, that both theſe
De Morb. Muli. bring many ſymptomes with them, which *Galen*
Comment. in lib. 5 Aphoriſm. alſo witneſſeth, ſaying, If the purgings flow in too great abundance, and above cuſtome, it brings women

women into divers diſeaſes, as Cold, Diſtemper, Dropſie, and Convulſions: and if the ſame be ſtayed and doe not flow at all, then ſome inconvenience happens to the Matrice, as inflammation, *Eryſipelas*, *Scyrrhus*, and at laſt Cankers. So that we may eaſily ſee how fit and neceſſary it is, that theſe purgings or courſes ſhould come away moderately, and in an indifferent quantity. This the Chirurgion ſhould know by obſerving the time and the quantity which is limited for them, ſet downe in divers places by the ancient writers: And firſt, for the continuance of time that theſe purgings ſhould flow; *Hippocrates* doth proportion the time in which a woman in child-bed ſhould be purged, according to the time wherein the childe is ſhaped or formed: which is thirty dayes for a man-child, and forty two at moſt for a woman-childe.

How long the purgings ſhould flow.

Hip. de natura Pueri.

This time may bee alſo meaſured according to that ordinary time of purging that is omitted in the nine moneths ſhe goes with child, as the bloud ſhould be purged in every one of theſe nine moneths, as in every one of them the ſpace of three or foure daies (which put together, amount to twenty ſeven, or thirty ſix dayes) ſo in recompence hereof when a woman is delivered, ſhee muſt bee purged twenty ſeven, or thirty ſix dayes.

It is written in *Leviticus*, that when a woman hath brought forth a man-childe, ſhee ſhall continue in the bloud of her purifying three and thirty dayes, but if ſhe beare a maid-childe, then ſhe ſhall continue in the bloud of her purifying ſixty ſix dayes.

Levit. chap. 12.

Lib. de Morbis Mulier.

As for the quantity and proportion of theſe purgings *Hippocrates* is of opinion, that the purgings which a woman ſhould have every moneth, ſhould bee a pint and a halfe, or thereabouts. And in his Booke *De natura Pueri*, hee would have a Woman in child-bed at the beginning ſhould purge about thirteene or fourteene ounces, or a pint, and ſo the whole ſpace of thirty dayes for a man-childe, and forty two dayes for a maiden-childe, every day diminiſhing the quantity till it wholly leave her.

Signes to know whether a Woman in childebed be in health or no.

As for the quality of theſe purgings, if the bloud be red, as in a beaſt new-killed, and doe preſently congeale and thicken, then it is a ſigne that ſhee is in good health, and will continue ſo all the time of her lying in. But when theſe purgings come in little quantity, and of an ill colour, and doe not congeale ſuddenly, it is a ſigne that the Woman is not well; nor will not finde her ſelfe ſo all her moneth, as the foreſaid Authour well obſerveth.

Comment. in 6. Epidemior.

De morb. Mulier.

But it is not to bee expected that all Women ſhould have their purgings in like quantity, for we muſt reſpect the habitude of the body, the courſe of life, the temperament & other particular things, which in divers women are divers. Therefore *Galen* ſaith, that theſe purgings continue long in women that have thinne and ſubtill bloud; *Hippocrates* ſaith, that women that are of full bodies are purged more exactly; and againe hee writes, that women that are more in yeares, commonly have more of this evacuation than they that are younger.

There may be two cauſes aſſigned of this abundant evacation, the one outward, as ſome fall, blow, or painfull travaile, which a woman may ſuffer, either in bringing forth her childe, or the after-birth: It may alſo ariſe from paſſions of the minde, or from the unſeaſonable uſe of Baths, or from ſome other ill government in her childe-bed.

The inward cauſes may bee two: either the ſtrength and vigor of the mother, which expelleth and putteth forth ſo much bloud, as is troubleſome, and burdenſome unto her; and in this kinde there is no great danger, becauſe ſhee that is ſo ſtrong, to expell in this ſort, will be alſo able to retaine, ſo much as will be convenient and neceſſary for her. Or elſe contrariwiſe, this may proceed from the weakneſſe, and faintneſſe of the woman, who is not able to retaine and keepe that bloud which nature hath provided for her: and this happneth chiefly when the Orifices of the veines continue open, after the delivery, not being able, (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) to ſhut, and gather themſelves together.

Inward cauſes.

Hippocrat. de Morbu Mulier.

The other cauſe is referred to the bloud, which offends either in quantity or quality, or both: In reſpect of the quantity, thoſe women have ſtore of theſe after-purgings, which are full of bloud; becauſe the Liver breeds more bloud, then is neceſſary; which afterwards is voided by the Matrice.

The quality of the bloud is cauſe hereof, when it is too ſharpe, piercing, thin, watry, putride, or venomous, ſo that nature deſires to be rid of it.

The Cure.

Diet.

As for the Cure, you muſt fit that according to the cauſe, and yet there be ſome generall remedies which may ſerve for all immoderate evacuations; and of this kind is Diet, which muſt be cooling, and moderately drying. Let her feed upon good meats, not ſalt, nor ſpiced, nor of ſtrong taſte; rather roaſt than boiled: and of boiled meats, let her chuſe to eat of the heads & feet. She may uſe French Barley, new laid Egges, and Gellies made with aſtringent herbs. If ſhe take any Broths, let them be prepared with Borage, Bugloſſe, Lettuce, Purſlaine, Barley, and the cold ſeeds: Let her ſhun anger, melancholy, griefe, and other ſuch paſſions of the minde: Let her keepe her ſelfe quiet, not much ſtirring or troubling her body. Let her drinke Barley water, or water wherein Steele hath bin quenched. You may give her alſo (if ſhe have not an Ague) a little Wine, allayed with the ſaid water.

Divers remedies.

Let her make her abode in a temperate place, not too hot: Let her lie upon a Mattreſſe, or ſtraw bed, and not upon a feather-bed.

An experiment ſeene by the Authour.

It will be good to binde her armes hard toward the ſhoulders, but not the thighs, although *Avicen* preſcribe it. Cupping glaſſes applied under the paps and upon the region of the Liver, will be very fit, as *Hippocrates* teacheth: and likewiſe upon the arme-pits and ſhoulders, as *Avicen* counſaileth. The moſt ſingular and preſenteſt remedy, is to let bloud in the arme, which I have ſeene tried by the moſt learned Phyſitians of our age, with very good ſucceſſe: For there is no meanes that makes better revulſion, and drawes the bloud ſooner from the place to which it floweth, than opening of a veine. You ſhall apply upon the reines, the *Os ſacrum*, and the parts thereabouts, a cloth dipt in Vinegar and water, and likewiſe betweene the legs; but firſt uſe this Cataplaſme.

A Cataplaſme.

℞ *Bol. Armen. ſang. Dracon. an.* ℥ j. *Gummi Tragacanth.* ℥ ß. *pul. Myrtil. Roſar. an.* ʒ *vi. ſucc. Plantag. Tapſ. Barbat. vertic. mort. an. q. s. ad formandum Cataplaſma, adde unguent. Comitiſſ.* ℥ j. ß.

Vnguentum Comitiſſæ of it ſelfe is very good, as likewiſe this Ointment following, which is approved.

An Ointment.

℞. *Succor. Lactuc. Plantag. an.* ℥ j. ß. *Gum. Tragacanth. in aq. Roſar. Macerat.* ℥ iij. *Muccagin. ſem. Cydonior. extract. in aq. ſolani* ℥ ß. *Ol. Roſar. Myrtill. an.* ℥ j. ß. *Corall. utriuſque Sumach. an.* ʒ j. *Far. Hordei* ℥ ß. *Ceræ parum, fiat ung. adde Aceti tantillum.*

You ſhall give her to drinke, a dramme of Trochiſques of *Spodium*, with Plantaine water, or a decoction made with *Horſe-taile*, *Roſes*, *Knotgraſſe*, and *Balauſtia*. *Hollerius* gives this, as a ſingular Medicine.

Hollerius his Medicine.

℞. *Scoriæ ferri crematæ, & in aq. Plantag. ſæpius extinctæ, Pul. lapid. æmatitid. triti, an.* ℈ j. *Terræ ſigillat.* ℈ ß. *ſirup. Myrtillor. Roſar. ſiccar. an.* ℥ ß. *aq. Plantag.* ℥ iij. *fiat potus.*

Another.

℞. *Sang. Dracon. Corall. rub. uſti, Terr. ſigillat. an.* ℈ *i. ſemin. Roſar. rub.* ℈ ß. *ſpodii Carab. Citrin.*

an. gr. xij. aq. Myrtillor: vel Plantag. ℥ iiij. fiat potus.

Galen.

Some in this caſe give three or foure ounces of the juyce of Plantaine. *Galen* affirmeth, that hee hath ſtaid the immoderate flowing of the monthly ſickneſſe, with the aforeſaid juyce of Plantaine, when nothing elſe would doe good.

Ludovicus Mercatus commends theſe two Medicines above all other.

Mercatus his Medicines.

℞. *Far. Hord. Oryz. & Amili, an. q. ſ. ad formandum panem ponderis ℥ vj. recent. coct. projice in libr. viij. aq. Chalybeatæ, quibus adde Roſar. rub. ſiccar. p. ij. ſucci Plantag.* lb. j. *Rad. conſolid. Major. ℥ ij. Caudæ equin. m. j. Carnis Prunor. ſylveſt. Cidonior. an. ʒ ij. Portulac. m. ij. Bol. Armen. ℥ j. Balauſt. ſantal. omnium an. ℥ ß. fiat omnium diſtillatio, de qua cape manè ℥ ij. addendo ſyrup. Portulac. aut Roſar. ſiccar. ℥ ß.*

He likewiſe commendeth this Medicine following, as being very certaine and approved, and of great vertue to ſtay the ſickneſſe.

℞. *Rad. Filipendul. ʒ ij. fiat pulvis; cape ℥ j. cum vitello ovi, ſingulis diebus.*

An Electuary.

℞ *Conſ. Roſar. Antiq. ʒ j. carnis Cydon. cond. conſ. Rad. ſymphit. an. ℥ ß. pul. Diamargar. Frig Trochiſ. è Carab. an. ℈ j. Bol. Armen. ʒ j. ſang. Dracon. ℈ ij. cum ſirup. Roſar. ſiccar. fiat opiata, exhibenda ad ʒ j. per ſe, vel cum aqua Plantag.*

Lib. Exper.

Galen teacheth us this Medicine, which may bee both injected, and alſo taken inwardly.

℞ *Mucag. gummi Tragacanth. & Arabic. in aq. Plantag. extract. ℥iij. ſucci Plantag. ℥iiij. fiat injectio, iniiciatur in uterum. & ℥i. potui præbe.*

An Injection.

This iniection following, may alſo be very good.

℞ *Succ. Polygan. ℥iiii. Mucilag. gummi Tragacanth. extract. in aqua. Centinod. Chalybeat. ℥iii. Amil. ℥i. miſce. fiat iniectio.*

Another.

You ſhall alſo make uſe of this Peſſary, if there be need.

℞ *Bol. Armen. Terræ ſigillat. an ℥i. Litbargir. ℥ß. cum albumine ovi. fiat aſtringens peſſarium.*

An aſtringent Peſſary.

With this you may annoint your Peſſary made fit for the purpoſe, either of cotton, or linnen cloth.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the Retention, and ſtopping of the After-purgings in Women newly delivered.

AS a Woman newly delivered is ſubiect to many accidents, by the overmuch flowing of her naturall courſes: So is ſhe likewiſe ſubiect to more dangerous and deadly chances, if they be ſuppreſſed and ſtaied. *Galen* ſaith, that theſe after purgings, (which he calleth *Lochia*) are purgings of ill humours, which have beene gathered in the body all the time, that the woman went with child: For the child drawing to itſelfe, the ſweeteſt and

Porrhetic.1. Sect.2.

What *Lochia* are.

and moſt familiar part of the bloud, leaves the worſt, which otherwiſe, if the woman were not with child, ſhould bee voided out every Moneth. And if the monthly ſickneſſe ſtaied doth bring manie inconveniencies to a woman, then much more theſe *Lochia* being ſuppreſſed, muſt breed much more danger.

A ſentence of *Hippocrates.*

Hippocrates in his firſt booke *De Morbis Mulier:* witneſſeth this plainely, ſaying; That when the After-purgings come in leſſe quantity, then is fit, then the woman in child-bed fals into a ſharpe Ague, ſhe is troubled with a paine in her ſtomacke, ſhee finds herſelfe ill, through all her body: ſhee feeles a paine in the ioynts of her hands, in her thighes, and hips, the places about her necke, backe, and groine are ſore; and there is a weakneſſe in every part: Shee fals into a vomiting of fleame, and alſo of bitter and ſharp matter: and finally, ſhee is in danger to bee lame and impotent of ſome of her members: For the Matrice hath an affinity and connexion, with many parts of the body; as with the head and ſtomack. And if this matter be tranſported and carried to the head, breaſt, and lungs, and there make an abode, then the woman dyes preſently; but if it be voided by the mouth, or noſe, then ſhe may eſcape.

The ſtopping of the After-purging cauſes death.

Outward cauſes.

The cauſes of this ſuppreſſion are of two kinds, either inward, or outward: The outward cauſes are ſadnes, griefe, ſuddain apprehenſion of ſome ill newes, feare frighting, and ſuch like paſſions of the mind: Likewiſe, cold which the woman hath taken, which ſhutteth up the veines of the Matrice; a bad dyet, & amongſt other things, drinking of cold and raw water: which hath beene noted by *Hippocrates* to be very hurtfull vnto women with child.

Lib. de Aere locis, & Aquis.

Now concerning the inward cauſes, the ſame Author writes that the ulcers which happen by reaſon of a long and troubleſome delivery, doe cauſe an inflammation, and ſwelling, which makes the ſide of the wombe come together, and ſhuts up the orifices of the veines thereof: from whence proceedes ſuppreſſion of the after-purgings. Likewiſe the over great quantity of thicke and groſſe bloud; may be the cauſe, as alſo the weakneſſe of the Matrice; the which becauſe it hath beene ſore wearied and troubled in the delivery, and thereby loſt all ſtrength, is not able to disburden and free it ſelfe of the bloud whereof it is full.

Lib. de morb. Mulier.

Inward cauſes.

Hippocrates alſo in the ſame place gives another cauſe, which is, when the mouth of the ſaid womb is ſhrunke, or turned awry, or elſe, becauſe the ſides of it are ſunke downe, ſhut together and inflamed.

Hippoc. loco citato.

For the Cure hereof, ſhee muſt obſerve an order of dyet, which ſhall be moiſtning, and opening Her meate and drinke muſt be ſuch, as we have formerly preſcribed, for one newly delivered. Shee ſhall take operative broths, thereby to open the orifices of the veines, which are much ſtopt: and according to the cauſe, ſo the remedies muſt be fitted as if it come by any ſudden apprehenſion, griefe, or anger, then muſt ſhe be pleaſant, and make herſelfe,

Dyet.

as merry as ſhe can. If it proceed of any inflammation or heat that hath thickned the bloud, then muſt ſhe uſe Medicines, that ſhall moderately coole and moiſten, as Apozemes made with the leaves and roots of *Succory*, *Burnet*, *Endive*, *Agrimony*, *Maydenhaire*, *Couchgraſſe*, *or Gramen*, *Hops*, roots of *Perſly*, and *Aſparagus*, *Violet flowers*, with the ſirups of *Maydenhaire*, and *de quinq. radicibus*. If it be needfull to attenuate and cut, or to evacuate any groſſe and clammy humours, which ſhut up the Orifices of the veines: it will not bee amiſſe to uſe this fomentation, ſo that there be no great inflammation of the part.

A Fomentation

℞ *Malu. Biſmal. Parietar. Matricar. an. m. i. Abrotan. Origan. Aneth. Calaminth. Artemis an. m. s. Flor. ſambuc. Chamæmel. Melilot. an. P. i. ſem. Lini fœnugræc. an.* ʒ *ij. fiant ſacculi duo. Coquantur. in aq. Communi, addendo ſub finem vini albi parum pro fotu.*

Of the foreſaid ingredients you may likewiſe prepare fumes, halfe Baths, and alſo injections for the Matrice.

If the ſaid after-purgings are ſuppreſſed becauſe the inner Orifice of the Matrice is cloſed, or turned aſide, then will it be very neceſſary for the Chirurgion, (after he hath conſidered that there is neither paine nor diſtemperature) to ſet it right againe, by putting up Peſſaries, which ſhall provoke and bring downe the after-purgings, as this following.

The meanes to ſet the wombe right.

A Peſſary.

℞ *Ceræ novæ.* ℥ *iiij. Mell.* ℥ *i. ſtyrac. liq.* ℥ *s. ol. Muſchell.* ʒ *ij. liquefiant omnia ſimul, addendo Mirrh.*

Aloes. an. ʒ i s. Farin. Lupinor. ʒ vi. auferendo ab igne, impone telam ex Canabe de qua cooperiatur peſſarium ad uſum.

You ſhall firſt frame a Peſſary, and then it ſhall be covered with the ſaid cloth ; or elſe dipped and covered with the ſaid Medicine.

You may alſo make little round bags of a fingers length, in the forme of a Peſſary, which you ſhall fill or ſtuffe with the herbe Mercury, firſt bruiſed or beaten, and this may ſerve for a Peſſary ; this herbe is very much commended. If it be needfull to have the Peſſary ſtronger, you may put thereto a little Mugwort, Savine, and Balme.

Ligatures and frictions.

It will be very profitable to binde the thighs hard and to rub the legges and thighs, eſpecially on the inſide, all along the crurall veine : you may alſo apply great Cupping-glaſſes in the ſaid places. Let her legges and thighs be waſhed, with that decoction which was ſet downe before for the fomentation. The ſame decoction alſo may ſerve for Clyſters, diſſolving therein *Hiera*, or *Benedict. Laxativa*, and *Mel Mercuriale.*

Opening a veine in the foot, is the moſt ſoveraigne remedy.

But we muſt preferre before all theſe Medicines, that which is the moſt ſoveraigne, which is letting of bloud in the foot, out of the *Saphena*, or in the *Poplitica*, which is in the bending of the gartring place: For by this meanes we ſhall manifeſtly meet with the cauſe of the ſickneſſe : And herein wee ſhall follow the example of *Hippocrates*, who cauſed the woman ſervant of *Stymargus* to be let bloud becauſe her ſickneſſe or purgings were ſtayed after ſhe was delivered,and by this meanes ſhe was well diſcharged of them,although before ſhe had beene in great and generall Convulſions.

De Morbis Mulier. lib.1.

The ſame Authour ſaith, that a Woman that hath theſe purgings ſtayed, muſt have preſent helpe, for feare leſt there happen ſome great inflammation to the part, ſo that except ſhee bee preſently let bloud, ſhe is in danger of death. Her belly alſo muſt be kept looſe by Clyſters, and if ſhe can vomit eaſily, ſhee muſt be helped that way alſo.

Epidem.6.

Galen ſaith, that hee hath brought downe theſe purgings in Women that were pale,leane & weak, by letting her bloud in good quantity.

I have not here ſet downe any Medicines to bee taken by the mouth, becauſe I have written many or this kind in the Chapters going before,wherein I have treated of the meanes how to make the child or after-birth come forth when they bee ſtayed, which Medicines have power alſo to provoke the courſes or after-purgings.

CHAP. IX.

Of the falſe conception ſtayed, and abiding in the Woman after her delivery.

IT may happen to ſome Women, that after they have bin well delivered of their children, there may ſtay with them one or more falſe conception.Some of theſe falſe conceptions ſticke faſt to the wombe, ſome are unfaſtned, and looſe. If they be ſmall, they come forth together with the purgings; but if they be big, they oftentimes ſtay, and abide within. And in this caſe the Chirurgion muſt be carefull, for if they be bigge and cleave to the wombe, they may bring much inconvenience to the woman, by their long ſtaying behinde. So then it will be neceſſary for him to know whether there be any of this kinde, and of what nature it is, which he ſhall learne of the Mother, by demanding of her how ſhe found her ſelfe all the time ſhe went with child. Firſt then, let him enquire of her whether ſhe were very big at that time, and if ſhe had any hardneſſe in any part of her belly; whether ſhee hath beene uſed to any ſuch accident with her other children: for there are women which at every birth have of theſe falſe conceptions, and amongſt others Miſtreſſe *Brague-longue* hath ſhewed the proof hereof: For ſhe going with her ſecond child, could aſſure me, that then ſhe had a falſe conception, becauſe ſhe had one with her firſt child: which ſhee came to know by reaſon of a certaine hardneſſe which ſhe had upon her left ſide, neare to her ſhort ribs, where ſhe felt a great paine, yea, and her ribs ſeemed to be borne up, or thruſt outward: And indeed this Gentlewoman after ſhee was delivered, brought forth one bigger than one fiſt, and before ſhe could be rid of it, her belly was ſwolne with paine and murmurings about her Navell, and toward her loins: ſhe was often troubled with throws: as if ſhe ſhould be delivered againe, by reaſon the

Difference of falſe conception.

A Story.

Signes.

nature did ſtrive, to put and ſend that forth which was unnaturall.

Beſides theſe ſymptomes, women that have falſe conceptions ſomewhat bigger, and cleaving faſt to the wombe, are troubled with great paine about the navell, with unquietnes, watring of the mouth, vomiting, and heavineſſe downward. The Pulſe is ſmall and frequent, and ſome Women in this caſe have the Strangury, becauſe the falſe conception doth preſſe the necke of the bladder: and to conclude, almoſt the ſame accidents are here, that happen, when there is a Mole or dead childe.

The prognoſticke.

Thoſe falſe conceptions that are ſmall, though two, three, foure, or more in number (as there may be many) they come forth eaſily, & are conveyed away with the ordinary purgings, but if they be great and hard, they are voided with much difficulty, eſpecially if they ſtick to the womb, and then there is danger that they will turne into a Mole: which muſt ſpeedily be prevented: although *Hippocrates* wiſheth that this ſhould be done with prediction. Now this may be prevented (as hee ſaith) by theſe three meanes: firſt, by the uſe of reſolving Baths, which have power to moiſten the whole body, and ſo to enlarge and dilate the paſſage of the Matrice, that it may come forth: the ſecond is by Cliſters and purgations, which may purge forth excrements, and alſo bring downe the naturall courſes afreſh. Thirdly, by Injections, which may provoke and ſtirre up the expulſive faculty of the Matrice, to expel the purgings, and with them the falſe conception

Hip. lib. de ſterilibus.

Cure.

conception contained in the wombe. But becauſe all theſe remedies have beene handled in the laſt chapter, I refer the Chirurgion thither.

Chap. X.

Of the falling downe or precipitation of the Matrice.

THe ancient writers have obſerved, that the matrice moveth and changeth his place, diverſly: and as *Hippocrates* ſaith, the Matrice cauſeth great paines in divers places, according as it ſetleth, and placeth it ſelfe.

De Morbis mul. lib.2.

If it riſe toward the head, then the veines which are in the noſe, and under the eies, ſuffer paine, the head is heavy; and ſometime the woman fometh at the mouth. If the ſaid Matrice moveth toward the liver, preſently the woman is deprived of her ſpeech, her teeth are ſet, and her colour grows wan and pale. If it incline toward the ribs, then the woman fals into a cough with pain of her ſide: and the matrice hard and painfull to be touched, as if there were ſome ulcer, & ſhe is troubled alſo with ſhortneſſe of breath, and ſometimes, with Convulſions: and if ſhe continue thus long, ſhe will grow lame: Againe if the Matrice turne to one ſide, there will bee a paine felt, right againſt the place, to which it inclines, together with a paine in the backe: and at laſt ſhee becomes lame of that ſide, as *Hippocra-*

Hippocrat. lib.2. de morb. mulier. de natura mulieb. et. 2. Epidem.

Hippocrat. Epidem. 2.

Plato.

tes, and *Aetius* doe witneſſe: when it beareth downe towards the groine, and paſſage of the Vrine, then the paine is more violent, together with a dulneſſe and numnes of the thigh: and ſuppreſſion of urine: as likewiſe if it be caſt backe toward the great gut, then the excrements of the belly are ſtopped; If it fall down lower, even to the thighs, then there will be a Convulſion or crampe of the great toe; and the hips and thighs will be pained. And therefore not unfitly did *Plato* compare the Matrice to a living creature, which was as it were ingrafted upon another living creature. For the Matrice hath voluntary motion toward every part, and certainly, *Scimus uterum naturaliter, ut ſemen excipiat, hiare, & ipſo ſuſcepto conſtringi.*

How the Matrice moveth.

Gal. in lib. 3. de Articul. com.

How the Matrice changeth place.

But theſe ſituations and changings of place muſt not be underſtood in an exact ſenſe. For it is unlikely, nay, unpoſſible that the Matrice ſhould ſo run from one ſide of the body to another, that it ſhould altogether leave his owne place. And this hath *Galen* very well noted, ſaying, that ſometimes the Matrice aſcendeth upward, and ſometimes it is turned aſide: not that of it ſelfe it leaves his naturall place but becauſe it is drawne by ſomething elſe: that is, by the ligaments which hold it up, & by the nerves, arteries, and veines to which it is annexed. To this authority of *Galen* I will adde farther, that the Matrice may be ſhut up and gathered into it ſelfe, and ſo draw with it thoſe parts to which it is faſtned, offending & affecting them, by ſome ſpirits, vapors, or wind, which it may communicate unto them.

But I will leave this curious ſpeculation to Phyſitions, and will onely meddle with that, which belongs to Chirurgions, concerning the precipitation, or falling downe of the Matrice, of which there are three kinds.

The firſt falling of the matrice.

The firſt when the necke thereof (which is called *Vagina*) ſincketh and falleth downe, even to the entrance of the naturall parts, and drawes, a little with it, the body of the Matrice: And this we may eaſily learne of *Hippocrates*, who ſaith, that the Matrice commeth downe in ſuch ſort, that you may apply a liniment thereunto: And againe, that it commeth nearer to the entrance, than is needfull.

Hipp. Lib. de natura Pueri.

Hipp Lib. de natura Mulicbri.

The ſecond kind.

The ſecond kind is, when the body of the Matrice falleth into the outward necke, called *Vagina*, and is thruſt a little out of the entrance, of the naturall parts, and then the inward necke, which is ſuncke downe, ſhewes it ſelfe to the light, in the forme of the top of a mans yard: Which *Hippocrates* alſo affirmes when hee ſaith, that the wombe commeth by little and little, out of the naturall parts.

Hipp. Lib. de Sterilibus de morb. Mulier.

The third kind.

The third kinde is, when the body and necke of the Matrice is all ſunke downe, and turned the wrong ſide outward, as one ſhould turne the crowne of his hat; and then commeth cleane out of the naturall parts: and hangs betweene the thighes, in the bigneſſe of a mans fiſt, or more, not unlike to the cod or purſes of a mans privie parts, as *Galen* writes.

Gal. lib. 14. de uſu partium.

The generall cauſe hereof is, becauſe the ligaments, which ſhould hold and faſten it, are reſolved and broken, which may proceed either of an inward or an outward cauſe.

Outward cauſes.

The outward cauſe may be, ſome fall, or blow, or for that the woman hath lifted ſome heavy burthen, or hath beene in ſome rage or choler; or had a violent Cough: running alſo, dancing, leaping, riding in a Coach, taking cold of her feet, ſitting upon a cold ſtone, and overmuch cooling of the Matrice, may be cauſes thereof.

Inward cauſes.

The inward cauſes, are abundance of moiſture, which hath relaxed the ligaments; or elſe a longing deſire which a woman may have for the company of a man, which may alſo happen to maids and barren Women, as *Hippocrates* writeth: Another cauſe may be, the long ſuppreſſion of the naturall courſes, which ſometimes makes a woman grow Virill, or mankind, as *Hippocrates* witneſſes of *Phaëtuſa*, wife of *Pitheus*, who became like a man with a beard, and a mans voice.

Hippocrat. Epidem. 2.

Hippocrat. Epidem. 6.

The ſaid *Hippocrates* giveth another reaſon contrary to the former, which is, becauſe ſhe hath had the company of her husband too ſoone after her delivery, while her ſickneſſe is yet upon her.

Hipp. de Natura Mulier. 2.

But commonly this falling downe of the Matrice doth come (as *Hippocrates* noteth) by being ill delivered: To which alſo *Galen* ſubſcribeth, making a ſimilitude of it, to two that wreſtle together, one of which falling to the ground, drawes his fellow with him, and makes him fall alſo; even ſo, the Matrice ſtriving to put forth the child, doth thruſt forth

Hippocrat. de Eiectione Fœtus

Gal. de facult. Natur. lib. 3.

forth it ſelfe alſo; eſpecially if the ligaments which ſhould hold it to the backe, bee naturally looſe and weake. It may alſo happen, that while the Midwife drawes forth the childe, or the after-birth, the Matrice may follow it together.

A compariſon.

In this caſe, although *Hippocrates* in his Booke before cited, ſeeme to be of opinion, that there is no remedy but for young women, leaving elder women without helpe. Yet I have cured them, even of all ages, with very good ſucceſſe.

Both old and young may be cured hereof.

For the Cure therefore wee have three intentions: The firſt, to bring the Matrice into his owne place: the ſecond, to keepe it there: the third, to ſtrengthen it being there kept. For the firſt, let the Chirurgion place the woman in this ſort. Let her lie upon her backe, with her legges higher than her head, and her feet drawne up in ſuch ſort, that her heeles may almoſt touch her hinder parts, with her thighs and knees ſpread abroad.

The Cure.

If the Matrice bee fallen downe, but a little, it may eaſily be put up; nay, it will even goe up of it ſelfe: But if it be much fallen downe before it bee put up, it muſt bee ſuppled and ſoftned, that ſo it may returne more eaſie, and with leſſe paine: Let it bee anointed therefore with the cooling Oyntment of *Galen*, or elſe with ſome ſuch Liniment as this.

The way to put it up.

℞. *Axung. Anſer. Gallin.* an. ℥ j. *Ol. Amygdalar. dulc. Lilior.* an. ℥ ſ. *Ceræ parum, fiat litus.*

An Ointment.

For a ſhift you may take freſh Butter and Oyle of Roſes mingled together: and then uſe this Fomentation warme.

A F[illegible]entation

℞. *Malu. Parietar. Matricar. Betonic. Salviæ an. m.i. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. an. P.i. Roſar. rub. p. ii. Coquantur in ęquis partibus vini & aquæ profotu.*

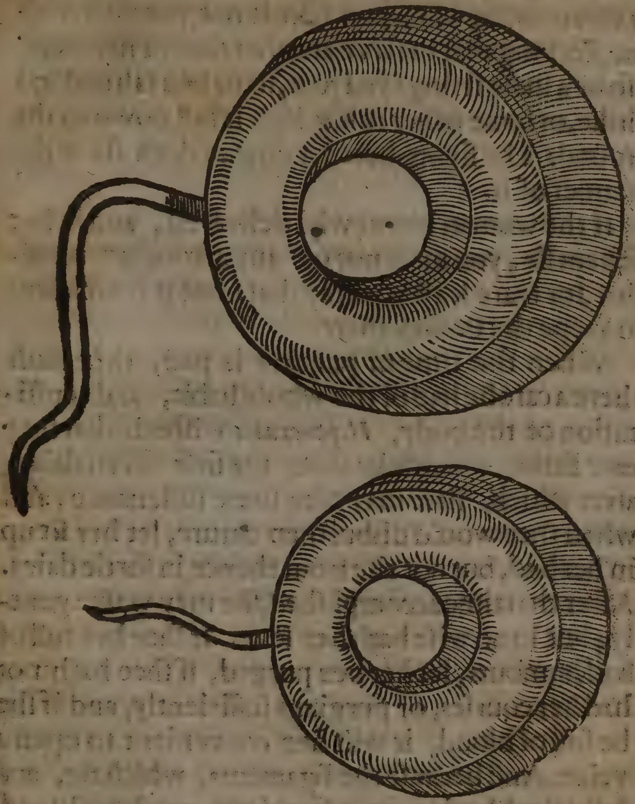
After that you have uſed this Fomentation, put up the Matrice gently with a ſoft linnen cloth, and when it is put up, let the woman draw up her breath as we uſe to bid them that have a Hernia, or burſting to be put up, and by this meanes the Matrice will be brought to his place the more eaſily: Beſide you muſt remember, that if there be any tenſion, hardneſſe or inflammation in the Matrice, to ſoften and ſupple it with the aforeſaid Liniment and Fomentation, and ſo will the inflammation be aſſwaged. And if you finde that the bladder or great gut bee full of excrements (as I have ſeene not long ſince in a poore Woman of *Maſſon*, by meanes whereof the Matrice was ſhut and kept out) then firſt you muſt make way for the Vrine by a Catheter, and alſo void out the excrements by Cliſters.

A good obſervation.

For the ſecond intenſion, which is to keepe the Matrice in his place, when it is well put up and placed, the beſt and ſureſt meanes is to thruſt up a Peſſary, ſuch a one as is here deſcribed, which hath this power to keepe the Matrice up, and yet not put it to any paine.

The ſecond meanes to help up the Matrice.

Be-



Beſide, it will not hinder the Matrice from purging out ſuch evacuations, as a woman newly delivered hath, or any other humour, which may bee contained in the wombe: For this Peſſary hath a hole in the midſt of it, to give ſuch excrements free paſſage and iſſue.

The Peſſary being put up, let it abide there two or three dayes, when you take it out, put up a freſh one, keeping that to ſerve another time. There muſt alſo be a little ſtring tyed to it, ſo to bee faſtned to a girdle, or ſome other thing, leaſt it fall down to the ground: The figure here ſet downe doth ſhew the manner of it.

When aſtringent medicines are to be ſhund.

If the woman bee newly delivered, and in her ſickeneſſe; you muſt not uſe any aſtringent medicine, for feare leaſt you ſtay that; but it is ſufficient to keepe the Peſſary there.

Hip. de natura Mulibri.

When the time of purging is paſt, then muſt there a care be had of the whole habit, and conſtitution of the body. *Hippocrates* wiſheth that ſhee eate little, and drinke leſſe, the firſt ſeven daies; after which, ſhee may take ſome ſuſtenance, and when ſhee would disburthen nature, let her ſit up in her bed, but not riſe from thence in fortie daies. After that time accompliſhed, ſhe may walke gently; but in no wiſe bath her ſelfe. If ſhee bee full of bad humours, let her bee purged, if ſhee hath not had her courſes, or purgings ſufficiently, and if ſhe be full of bloud, it will bee convenient to open a veine. And becauſe the ligaments, which tie, and hold the Matrice, are oftentimes much moiſtned, and relaxed with ſlime, and fleame, which fals upon them; it will be neceſſary to drie them, by evacuating, and drawing away the humour, which is the cauſe hereof. To this purpoſe, *Hippocrates* doth much commend vomiting, becauſe it riddeth away ſuch flegmaticke humours, as commonly are in

Hip. de morb. Mulier. lib. 2.

Vomiting is neceſſary.

in the ſtomacke, by turning them another way. Beſides that, the ſtomacke while it heaves it ſelfe upward, lifts, and drawes up the Matrice with it; but this muſt be done conſiderately, becauſe ſtrong and violent vomiting ſhakes & troubles the *Diaphragme* and guts, making them preſſe downward, and by this meanes keepe downe the Matrice.

Here alſo will it bee availeable to apply large cupping glaſſes, on the top of the hips, under the paps, and under the Navell: as alſo to bind the upper part of the armes ſomwhat hard. Moreover you ſhall let the woman have good ſents to ſmell to: as alſo ſome things of an ill ſent, to put up beneath.

Cupping glaſſes.

She muſt have ſundry ſmels.

Liniments and Plaiſters may likewiſe be applied upon the backe, belly, and groine, ſuch as we have ſet downe in the Chapter of Abortment.

As for the third intention, which is to ſtrengthen the wombe, you muſt uſe to this purpoſe, *Peſſaries, Perfumes, Suffumigations,* and *Injections* put up, and applied to the part.

The third meanes to ſtrengthen the mother.

Let the Peſſary be of the ſame faſhion preſcribed before: but onely let the wax with which it is covered, be compounded in this manner.

℞. *Ceræ lib.* ij. *Baccar. Laur. Abſinth. Roſar. rub. an.* ℨ j. ß. *Nuc. Cupreſſ. Balauſt. an.* ℨ j. *ſang. Dracon. Maſtich. Myrrh. an.* ℈ iiij. *liquefiant ſimul addendo unguent.* Comitiſſ. ℥ j. With this wax thus prepared, you may cover the Peſſaries made of Corke, in the ſame faſhion as is already deſcribed.

Let the perfumes bee made of the Ingredients

Ill ſmels to bee put into the Peſſaries.

aforeſaid, putting thereto a little *Ladanum*, and *Aſſa fœtida*, becauſe the Matrice flyeth from any thing that is of a bad ſavour; and let the woman receive this fume beneath, ſitting in a chaire, with a hole in it. For moiſt ſuffumigations, they ſhall be made thus.

The ſuffumigation.

℞. *Tapſi Barbat. Centinod. Abſinth. Matricar. Conſol. utriuſque fol. Cupreſſ. an. m. ij. Baccar. Laur. Nucum. Cupreſſ. Balauſtior. an.* ℥ ß. *Cortic. Quercus, Pini, Thuris, an.* ʒ *vi. Roſar. rub. p. ij. fiat omnium decoctio in æquis partibus vini auſteri, & aq. fabrorum, pro ſuffitu.*

Hippocrates counſelleth to put herein ſome things of an ill ſavour, as *Aſſa fœtida*: You may alſo inject this decoction, but then let it not be made altogether ſo aſtringent; or elſe let this ſerve for an Injection.

An Injection.

℞. *Fol. Myrt. Lentiſc. ſummitat. rubi. Biſtort. Pentaphil. Plantag. an. m. j. Roſar. rub. Hyperic. an. p. j. cort. Fraxin.* ℥j. *Raſur. lign. guaiac.* ʒ ß. *fiat omnium decoctio, in colaturâ ad* lb. ij. *diſſolve ſirupi de Roſis ſiccis, & de Abſinthi. an.* ℥. *ij. fiat Injectio.*

Hipp. Lib. de natura Muliebri.

Hippocrates commendeth a fomentation, made with a mans urine, and afterwards one made with the leaves of the Maſticke tree.

CHAP.

CHAP. XI.

Of an effect, where the ſides of the necke of the wombe are united and joyned together.

There is another troubleſome accident which chanceth to ſome Women after their delivery, which is the uniting and ſticking together of the necke of the wombe: and this happens through hard travaile, which hath torne and excoriated the ſides thereof: or elſe by reaſon of ſome inflammation or ulcer which hath there hapned, through ſome ſharpe and biting humour, which hath corroded and exulcerated the ſaid part: which being neglected and ill cured, the ſides not being healed and ſcarred, it happens that they are joyned and grow together, and ſo become one body.

The cauſe.

Galen hath made mention of this accident; and we have ſometimes ſeene the experience of it.

Gal lib. de diſſectione uteri.

As for the cure hereof, the Woman muſt be purged and let bloud, then bathed for divers dayes together: and the Bath muſt be made of emollient things: likewiſe there muſt be many emollient fomentations uſed to her lower parts, and after them divers liniments, ſuch as we have preſcribed in divers places: when the parts are ſufficiently ſoftned, then muſt you place the woman in the ſame manner as is deſcribed, when ſhee is to bee delivered:

Cure.

The practice.

then when you perceive the ſmalneſſe and ſtraightneſſe of the paſſage, you ſhall apply a *Dilatory* Inſtrument, made in the forme of a *ſpeculum Matricis*, and by little and little you ſhall dilate and ſtretch the parts ſo joyned together, which will part and ſever one from another, without any effuſion of bloud: And this have I practiſed with good ſucceſſe of late dayes upon a tenant of Madam *Sacon*, as I have declared before; and this I did when ſhe was ready to lie downe, and yet no ill accident hapned upon it.

But if ſo be the calloſity ſhould be ſo hard (as by continuance of time it may be) that the ſaid parts ſhould grow together againe, and could not be ſoftned, then will it be neceſſary firſt to make an inciſion, that ſo it may bee dilated more eaſily. And this hath *Monſ. Pineau* and my ſelfe practiſed upon a Gentlewoman, as I have more at large ſet downe in my Booke of the nurſing and government of children, in the Chapter of thoſe that have their naturall parts ſhut up, and without paſſage.

Muſt take heed of letting it grow together againe.

The reſt of the cure muſt be performed in that manner which I have ſet downe in the place laſt cited: and herein muſt a ſpeciall care be had, that the parts joyn not, nor knit together againe: to prevent the which, the woman ſhall weare a Peſſary continually, untill ſuch time as the ſkar be perfectly growne and confirmed: And to this purpoſe let the *ſpeculum Matricis* bee often uſed, to enlarge the part: For it is certaine, that all ſuch Membranes as have been joyned and grown together, when they are divided and ſevered, doe hardly come to that length, and bigneſſe that they were of at the firſt. And this I have often obſerved and amongſt other places in the month, wherof *Monſ. Pigray* and *Monſ. Pineau* the Kings Chirurgions in ordinary, & ſworn at Paris, will bear me witneſſe, that I together with them cured an honeſt man, who had one ſide of his cheeke grown faſt to his jaw, which made him that hee could not open his mouth, nor ſpeake plaine. I cut and ſeparated the membrane, a good way, which did knit and tye theſe parts together, but while I went about to cicatriſe both ſides which I had divided: had I not had the greater care to have hindered it, the parts had growne together againe, that I was conſtrained to make a new ſeparation three divers times.

A ſtory.

FINIS.

34207

THE NVRSING OF CHILDREN.

WHEREIN IS SET DOWNE the Ordering and Government of them from their Birth.

Together with the meanes to helpe and
free them from all ſuch diſeaſes
as may happen unto them.

Written in French by

IAMES GUILLIMEAU,
the French Kings Chirurgion in Ordinary.

LONDON,
Printed by *Anne Griffin*, for *Ioyce Norton*, and
Richard Whitaker, 1635.

THE PREFACE TO Ladies, wherein they are exhorted to nurſe their Children themſelves.

AVlus Gellius (*in my opinion*) *did not amiſſe in putting no difference betweene a woman that refuſes to nurſe her owne childe, and one that kils her child, as ſoone as ſhee hath conceived; that ſhee may not bee troubled with bearing it nine months in her wombe. For why may not a woman with as good reaſon, deny to nouriſh her childe with her blood, in her wombe, as to deny it her milke being borne? ſince the milke is nothing elſe but blood whitened, being now brought to perfection and maturity.*

But ſome will ſay that the child may be delivered to ſome other woman to nurſe it, and that the Mother may have an eye and care over it: But (Gentle Ladies) here I deſire you to conſider with me the great inconveniences that may hence ariſe, which though they be infinite, yet I will reduce them to foure heads.

1. *Firſt there is danger leaſt the childe be changed and another put in his place.*

2. *Then that naturall affection which ſhould be be-*

twixt the mother and the childe by this meanes is diminiſhed.

3. *Thirdly, it may be feared, that ſome bad conditions or inclinations may be derived from the* Nurſe *into the child.*

4. *And laſtly, the* Nurſe *may communicate ſome imperfections of her body into the child.*

1. *As for the firſt point, which is the changing of the child, that may eaſily come to paſſe; becauſe as ſoon as the child is borne and* Chriſtened, *the* Mother *preſently delivers it to the* Nurſe, *to bee carried into the Countrey: where the child being wholly left to the diſcretion of the* Nurſe, *may by ſome ill chance be ſtifled, over-laid, be let fall, & ſo come to an untimely death, or elſe may be devoured, ſpoyled, or disfigured by ſome wild beaſt, Wolfe, or* Dog, *and then the Nurſe fearing to be puniſhed for her negligence, may take another child into the place of it, which can hardly ever bee marked and diſtinguiſhed: And indeed when children grow ſomewhat big, & are brought home from Nurſe, if they prove not like their parents in body, in conditions & wit, the Proverbe goes;* That they are changed at Nurſe; *which ſometimes may be truer, than they are aware of.*

The Hiſtoriographers report that Aithebar *King of the Epirotes being old, had one onely ſon, whoſe* Nurſe *was corrupted with great gifts to change him, and to take a Gentlemans ſonne into his place. But when the King was dead, the* Nurſe *repenting her ſelfe of this wickedneſſe, revealed the error: wherupon enſued ſuch terrible wars, betweene the lawfull and the ſuppoſed ſon, that both of them loſt their lives in a battell. Upon* *this occaſion,* Thomiſtus *the ſeventh King of the* Lacedemonians *leaving two ſons behind him, when he died; the* Lacedemonians *choſe the younger of them for their King, becauſe hee had beene nurſed by the Queene his Mother, and reiected the eldeſt, who had beene brought up by a ſtrange woman; fearing leaſt he had beene changed by his Nurſe.*

2. For the ſecond point which is naturall affection, without doubt that cannot be ſo earneſt, either from the mother toward the child, or from the child toward the mother; if ſhe have not nurſed him and given him ſucke. For if ſhe nurſe him, he ſucks & draws her own blood. Whereupon grows a familiar inwardnes, & the child (when he comes to yeares of diſcretion finds himſelfe bound to his mother, for many benefits: both in that ſhe hath born him nine months in her womb, and alſo becauſe ſhe hath nurſed him, watched him, and often made him cleane. In recompence whereof he endeavours to ſhew her a thouſand delights, to make her forget or take in good part, ſo much care and paines, as ſhee hath taken with him. He playes a number of apiſh tricks about her, he kiſſeth her, ſtrokes her haire, noſe, and eares: he flatters her, he counterfeits anger and other paſſions, and as he groweth bigger he findes other ſports with her, which cauſeth that they beare one another ſuch an affection, as cannot be expreſſed; & makes that they can never be parted: When he is bigge, and comes to be weaned, if one chide his nurſe he cries, and ſtamps; and if one offers to take him out of his Nurſes armes, he will flie in their faces, and if it were poſſible he would even pul out their heart: & all this proceeds from that inward affection of the childe, to which no *love can bee compared. And hereupon* Plato *juſtly ſaid*, That children would never love their parents ſo well; but that their fathers doe often beare them in their arms, and the mothers give them ſuck at their owne breaſts.

And hereof we have a memorable example in Cornelius Scipio, *who when hee had condemned tenne of his moſt valiant Captains to death, he would not heare his owne Brother* Scipio Africanus *intreating for them; and yet granted their pardon to one that had bin his Foſter brother, and ſucked the ſame* Nurſe: *which being objected to him by his owne brother, ſaying; That they had beene borne both of one Mother; hee anſwered him, That his Nurſe-Mother had deſerved better of him than his owne mother had done. One of the family of the* Gracchi, *returning from the warre, met his owne Mother, and his Nurſe together: but he addreſſing himſelfe, firſt to his Nurſe, preſented to her a Girdle of gold, and then to his Mother a Iewell of Silver: which ſhee taking indignely, and rebuking him with reproaches, hee replyed: I know (Mother) that you bore me nine moneths in your wombe, yet that was out of neceſſitie, becauſe you could doe no otherwiſe; but when I was borne, then you forſooke me, and my* Nurſe*-mother willingly entertained me, carried me three yeares in her armes, and nouriſhed mee with her owne blood.*

3. *As for the manners and conditions of the child, there is no doubt to bee made; but that they are better bred and faſhioned by the Mother, than by the Nurſe. For firſt it is delivered by learned writers, that the Manners and conditions of the minde, doe follow the*

temperament of the body, and the temperament ariſeth out of the nouriſhment: ſo that commonly ſuch as the humours are, ſuch prove the manners. Hence muſt we conclude, that the childe that ſucks a Nurſe *that is vitious and wicked, ſucketh alſo from her her faults and vices: And beſide, when the child comes to underſtanding, and obſerves what the* Nurſe *ſpeaks and doth, he retaines that, ſayes it after her, and imitates her: and that which is imprinted from the infancy, will hardly or never be rooted out. For this cauſe* Plato *warnes us not to ſpeak, or ſhew any thing before a child, which is not decent and honeſt: and* Ariſtotle *forbids to let a child ſee any wanton or laſcivious picture. Then (to returne to our* Nurſe*) we may be aſſured that the Milke (wherwith the child is nouriſhed two years together) hath as much power to make the children like the* Nurſes, *both in body and mind, as the ſeed of the Parents hath to make the children like them. For although the child be borne of honeſt Parents, neverthleſſe the bad nurture of a wicked* Nurſe, *will make the child vitious and wicked: For (as the Proverbe is)* Nurture prevailes more than Nature. *This may be plainly obſerved in all things that have life: for a faire and flouriſhing tree which hath bin bred in a good and fat ground, if it be tranſplanted into a barren ground, becomes a ſhrub, and beares no fruit that is good and taſtfull. Likewiſe, the graine that is ſowed in a good ground, will beare a faire and odoriferous flower; but if it be caſt into bad ground, it will bring forth a baſtard flower, without any good or pleaſing ſmell. It is reported, that a certaine child was nouriſhed with the milke of* *a Bitch: But hee would riſe in the night and howle with other dogs.* Plato *going about to give a reaſon why* Alcibiades *was ſo hardy, although he were an Athenian, (who naturally were milde and timorous) reſolves it thus; becauſe the ſaid* Alcibiades *had beene nurſed by a Lacedemonian woman, which is a very ſtout and valiant* Nation.

4. *As for the imperfections of the body which children may borrow from their* Nurſes, *although they be very many, yet conſider only thoſe which the corpulencie and diſeaſes of the Nurſe may bring them.* Tacitus *writeth, that the Germanes of all other people are the biggeſt and ſtrongeſt of body, and the reaſon is, becauſe they are nurſed by their mothers, which are big of ſtature. And it is obſerved, that they which put forth their children to women of ſmall ſtature, have them neither ſo bigge, nor ſtrong and able of body, as if they had brought them up themſelves. If a young Lambe ſucke a Goat, it is found by experience, that the wooll of it will bee harder than of other ſheepe, and he will prove more fierce and wilde than is naturall for his kinde.*

And to this purpoſe Procopius *relates a Story of* Polopeia, *the daughter of* Theſeus, *who being delivered in ſecret of a ſon and deſirous to conceale her immodeſtie, cauſed him to be caſt into a forreſt, where he being found by a Shepherd, was brought up and nouriſhed with Goats milke (from whence he tooke the name of* Ægiſtus) *which made him ſo ſwift of foot, that every one did admire him for his nimbleneſſe and quickneſſe in running.*

Now concerning the diſeaſes of Nurſes, you ſhall *finde more of them, polluted and infected with the french Poxes, and other diſeaſes; than ſound and healthfull. And I have knowen Nurſes give little children the French Poxes, who afterwards lying with their owne parents, have likewiſe infected them.*

Now what a diſgrace, and what a ſorrow and griefe of heart, this would be to a mother, if ſuch a chance ſhould happen, I leave unto you (faire Ladies) to iudge.

And therefore every Mother ſhould endeavour, by all meanes poſsible (if ſhe bee not ſickly, or too tender) to nurſe her child her ſelfe; ſince that nature hath beſtowed two Paps upon her, onely for that purpoſe.

There are no other Creatures, but give ſucke to their young ones and if you doe but onely make a ſhew, that you would take them from their dams, what a coyle and ſtirre doe they make? If you carry them away, they will runne after you and never leave, till you have let goe your hold: deſiring rather to looſe their owne lives, than ſuffer their little ones to be carried away.

And therefore let Mothers never put forth their Children to nurſe (if they themſelves bee ſound and healthfull) for feare of being changed. So ſhall you be ſure to have Children, which will honour and love you, without ſetling their affections upon a ſtranger: Then ſhall you not need to make any doubt, but that your Children will bee vertuous, and honeſt; not being addicted to any vices, which they may take from their Nurſes: and they ſhall not learne any diſhoneſt, or undecent ſpeeches; nor heare any thing that ſhall be either laſcivious, or unbefitting: then ſhall you bee ſure, that your children will bee healthfull, ſince they have beene *nouriſhed with good milke, and not fed with Apples, Peares, Sops, and ſuch like traſh, which is often given them, for want of milke. And by this meanes, you ſhall have faire and goodly children, well brought up, docile, vertuous, loving, ſtrong, and luſty, without any diſeaſes: Then ſhall you be accounted for Mothers indeed, and not Step-mothers: and therefore never make your excuſes, that you cannot, nor are not able to endure the trouble and paines, or that you husbands will not ſuffer you to doe ſo.*

And to conclude, I would have you imitate Blanche of Caſtile *ſometimes Queene of France, who nurs'd the King* S. Lewes *her ſonne her owne ſelfe; and on a time as ſhe was out of the way, her child being froward, a great Lady of the Court gave him ſucke, to ſtill him, and make him quiet: which comming to the Queenes eare, ſhe preſently tooke the child, and thruſt her finger ſo farre downe into his throat, that ſhe made him vomit up all the milke hee had ſuckt of the ſaid Lady; being very angry that any woman ſhould give her child ſucke, but her ſelfe.*

THE

THE CONTENTS of the Chapters in this present Booke.

1 OF the Nurſe, and what care muſt bee had in the choiſe of her.
2 Of the conditions that are required to bee in good Milke.
3 What care the Nurſe muſt have, of all the parts of the childs body.
4 How ſhee ought to ſhift and make cleane the childe.
5 Of the childs cradle, where it muſt bee ſet, and how hee muſt lie when he goes to ſleepe.
6 When his owne Mother, or the Nurſe may give the childe ſucke, how, and how often.
7 How the child muſt bee made cleane after hee is awake, and unſwathed.
8 What clothes and dreſſings the child muſt have, and at what time.
9 At what time the child may take other ſuſtenance, beſide Milke.
10 When a child ought to be weaned
11 Of the diſeaſes which happen to a child.
12 How there may happen divers diſeaſes unto little children, as they come forth of their mothers wombe.
13 Of the bigneſſe, and ſwelling of the head.
14 Of divers imperfections, that come with the child into the world.
15 Of the diſeaſes of their eyes, eares and noſe.
16 Of the ſoreneſſe and ulcers of the mouth called *Aphthæ*.
17 Of the ſwelling inflammation and ſoreneſſe of the Gummes, called *Paroulis* and *Epoulis*.
18 Of the ſtrings which the child hath under his tongue, that make him tongue-tyed.
19 Of the Cough.

20 Of the inflammation and ſwelling of the Navell.
21 Of the gripings and fretting in the childs belly.
22 Of the wormes.
23 Of breeding of teeth.
24 Of Convulſions that trouble children.
25 Of watchings.
26 Of the frights, ſtarting and raving of young children in their ſleepe.
27 Of the falling downe of the gut, or rapture.
28 Of the difficulty of making water.
29 The meanes to helpe children that piſſe a bed, and cannot hold their water.
30 Of the gallings and rubbing away of the skinne in the groine and thighs.
31 Of the accidents which happen to the childs yard.
32 Of wenches that have no naturall paſſage from their birth.
33 Of the fundament that is cloſed and ſhut up.
34 Of the ſcabs that come on the childs head and face, unproperly called *Tinea*.
35 Of the Meaſels and the Pocks.
36 Of the cure of the ſmall Pocks and the Meaſels.
37 How to preſerve Children from having the Meaſels and the ſmall Pocks.
38 Of the French Pocks.
39 Of the comming forth of haire in childrens backs and raines, called *Morbus Pilaris*.

THE MANNER OF Nurſing, and bringing up of children: Together with the Diſcaſes, which may happen unto them, and the cure thereof.

Written by IAMES GVILLIMEAV *the* French Kings Chirurgion in Ordinary *and ſworne at Paris.*

The Preface:

I*T is recorded by ancient Hiſtories, that there haue beene ſome Children, which haue made a noyſe, and caſt forth cries, being yet in their mothers belly: and for proofe hereof, they relate, that in the Citie of Raſcat, there was a child borne with two hornes, whoſe moans and lamentations were heard fourteene dayes before his birth: But this is rather Prodigious then Naturall;* as S. Auguſtine *ſaith, For a child naturally, neither laments nor cries, ſo long as he doth abide in his mothers wombe.*

Metrop. Saliſb. Epiſc. 36. Scolion ad Tertul. lib. 9. de Anim.

Aug. lib. 3. de civit. Dei. cap. 31.

And I have often obſerved, that a child neither cries, nor makes any noiſe, neither ſighes, though he be halfe come forth, what paine or anguiſh ſoever he ſuffers in the paſsing. But as ſoone as he is borne, and ſees the light (beſide the alteration of the ayre, which he finds) even very neceſsitie, and his owne feeling, doe force and as it were wring from him, cries and moans, thereby to ſhew in what need hee ſtands of helpe. Hee craves and demands the ſuccour of his owne mother to be nouriſht and fed, otherwiſe he would die Metaph. 10. Martii, Lipom. tom.7. *in a ſhort ſpace; except he were a ſecond* Codratus *the Martyr, who was even from his tender age deprived of all humane aid, and forſaken both of Father and mother, and all the world beſide. But our Lord God did ſupply this want and cauſed in recompence thereof, that a round cloud, comming downe from heaven, did encompaſſe him about and nouriſh him.*

OF A NVRSE, AND what election, and choice ought to bee made of her.

CHAP. I.

The difficulty of finding a good Nurſe.

THough it were fit, that every mother ſhould nurſe her owne child: becauſe her Milke which is nothing elſe, but the blood whitened (of which he was made, and wherwith hee had beene nouriſhed the time he ſtaid in his Mothers wombe) will bee alwayes more naturall, and familiar unto him, than that of a ſtranger: and alſo by nurſing him her ſelfe, ſhe ſhall be wholly accounted his mother: yet ſince they may be hindered by ſickneſſe, or for that they are too weake and tender; or elſe becauſe their Husbands will not ſuffer them, therfore I ſay, it will be very neceſſary to ſeek out another Nurſe: and every one knowes how hard a thing it is, to finde a good one, becauſe they have bin ſo often beguiled, and deceived therein: which hath given mee occaſion, firſt of all to ſhew ſome markes, whereby you may make ſome choice of one that is fit.

Now, in chuſing of a Nurſe, there are ſixe things to be conſidered: Her birth and Parentage: her perſon: her behaviour: her mind: her milke: and her childe.

1. Her linage. First, Concerning her Linage, ſhe muſt come of a good ſtocke, or kindred; there being none of her race, whether it be grandfather, or grandmother, nay, not ſo much as one of her great grandfathers, or ancient progenitors, that hath ever beene ſtained, or ſpotted, either in body or minde: For, oftentimes we ſee, though the Parents bee healthfull, and ſound, yet their children bee ſometimes, either ſickly, or fooles, or elſe viciouſly given: who retaine ſuch vices from their grandfather, or grandmother, yea, & ſometimes from their great grandfathers; which troubleth many men, to think from whence theſe accidents may proceed: for it is very certaine, that there are many Children, which are diſeaſed or deformed, either in body or mind, whoſe parents are very healthfull, & well featur'd: But yet, if you ſearch farther, you ſhall finde that ſome of their progenitors have beene affected in the like manner.

2. Her Perſon. 2. Touching the Nurſes perſon; for her age, ſhe ſhall be choſen, when ſhe is at her full growth, which is about five and twenty yeares of age, from which time, to the five and thirtieth yeare, is the age wherin women are moſt temperate, healthfull, ſtrong, and luſty: therefore one ſhall bee choſen, that is betweene five and twenty, and five and thirty yeares. Her ſtature. Now, for her body, ſhee ought to be of a middle ſtature, neither too bigg, nor too

little, nor too fat, nor too leane, nor yet too groſſe, having good fleſhie armes and legges ; and her fleſh being hard and firme : ſhe muſt not be deformed, neither ſquint-eyed, lame, nor crump ſhouldred ; ſhe muſt bee one that is healthfull, and not ſubject to any diſeaſe ; the complexion and colour of her body muſt be lively and Roſie : ſhe muſt not be ſpotted with redneſſe, and eſpecially ſhe ſhould not have red haire ; and therefore ſuch as are of a browne complexion are held to bee beſt, whoſe haire is of a Cheſt-nut colour, betweene yellow and blacke.

A red haired Nurſe diſcommended.

She muſt have a pleaſing countenance, a bright and cleare eye, a well formed Noſe, neither crooked, nor of a bad ſmell, a ruddy mouth, and very white teeth : She muſt deliver her words well and diſtinctly, without ſtammering : and ſhe muſt have a ſtrong and big necke : for thereby (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) may one judge of the ſtrength of the body. She muſt have a broad and large breaſt, garniſhed with two Paps, of a reaſonable bigneſſe, neither limber, nor hanging downe, but betweene hard and ſoft, full of Azure veines and arteries, not being either knottie, or ſwolne bigger than they ſhould be : the nipple, which is in the midſt of the breaſts, ought to be ſomewhat eminent, and withall, a ruddy colour like a Strawbery ; it muſt bee of reaſonable bigneſſe and thickneſſe, and of an eaſie draught, that the childe may take it the better, and ſucke the eaſier.

Her Countenance.

A Nurſes perfections.

She muſt not be with childe, neither ſhould ſhe

Hipp. lib. 2. Epidemior. have her naturall purgings ; though *Hippocrates* ſeeme, to allow the contrary : relating the ſtory of a Nurſe, whoſe body was full of Puſtules, of which ſhee was freed as ſoone as ſhe had her ordinary ſickneſſe: deſiring (as ſome interpreters would have it) to ſhew, that it is not without reaſon, for the Nurſes health, that ſhe ſhould have her courſes thereby to coole and cleanſe the bloud, whereof the milke is made.

3. Her Manners.

3. Shee ought to be of a good behaviour, ſober, and not given either to drinking or gluttony, milde, without being angry or fretfull : for there is nothing that ſooner corrupts the bloud, of which the milke is made, than choller or ſadneſſe : and therefore ſhe muſt be merry, playing & ſinging to the child, dandling and uſing him gently ; and one that will not refuſe to give him the breaſt at any time, for feare leſt he cry. Shee muſt likewiſe bee chaſte, not deſiring after her husbands company, and much leſſe a ſtrangers ; becauſe carnall copulation (as *Galen* ſaith) troubleth the bloud, and ſo by conſequence the milke ; alſo it diminiſheth the quantity thereof, by provoking the naturall purgations ; and alſo makes her have an ill ſmell, (as *Ariſtotle* ſaith) becauſe they heat themſelves very much in this act : and which is worſt, the Nurſe thinking only to take her ſport a little, may therby prove with child.

4. Her Minde.

4 Concerning her mind : Let her be ſage, wiſe, diſcreet, that ſhe may take care of her little one, and not lay him in any place, where he may endan-

ger himſelfe, to be either ſicke or ſtifled: For there are more Nurſes than ſhould bee, which are ſuch beaſts, and ſo careleſſe, who having their childe ſucke in the night, as they lie with them in the bed, doe oftentimes fall aſleepe upon them, and ſo ſtifle them. And ſhe muſt alſo have diſcretion to judge ſomewhat neare what her little one crieth after, it being not able otherwiſe to expreſſe what it would have: Obſerving (as *Galen* ſaith) the childs diſpoſition, that ſo ſhee may give him that which hee craves or deſires, or elſe take away ſuch things as ſhall offend him: playing with him, kiſſing him, dancing him gently in her armes, and ſinging withall: and ſhe muſt likewiſe open him often, to lay and keepe him drie and cleane.

Gal. de Sanitat. tuenda.

Of the conditions which are required in good Milke.

THe choice of good Milke is, that it be of a middle ſubſtance, that is to ſay, ſuch as ſhall be neither too watriſh, nor too thicke: For that which is too watriſh and thin, may cauſe the child to have a ſcowring, and beſides, it yeeldeth no good nutriment: and the milke which is too thicke, is eaſily crudled, and not ſo ſoone digeſted, and ſo cauſeth obſtructions, from whence the matter of the ſtone is bred. As for the quantity of Milke: a Nurſe ſhould rather have too much than too little: becauſe when there is but little, it will be hard for the child to draw it; when as if there be plenty, it will

The quality of good Milke.

Quantity of Milke.

come the eaſier, and even thruſt out it ſelfe. Moreover, if the child ſhould ſucke the breaſt drie, then that which ſhall come in the roome of it, cannot be well concocted ſo ſoone: Beſides, if the childe ſhould chance to have an Ague, then would hee ſucke and conſume a great deale. Againe, the Nurſe, beſides a ſufficient quantity for the nouriſhing of the childe, muſt have ſome to milke into his eyes, if he ſhould chance to have any imperfection there: as either heat, pimples, or itching, that ſo it may be cooled.

The colour of good Milke.

As for the colour, it muſt be white, according to the common ſaying; (*As white as Milke*) for the Milke which is blewiſh, makes ſhew of Melancholy, as the yellow doth of Choller, and the reddiſh, that it is not well concocted, and ſignifies either that there is a weakneſſe in the breaſts, or elſe an ill quality of the bloud whereof it is made, which hath not beene concocted and corrected by the naturall heat of the paps.

The ſmell.

Beſides, good Milke ought not to have any ſtrong ſmell, but rather a ſweet ſent which ſmelleth neither hot, nor ſowre, not yet aduſt, for ſuch ſmels ſhew, that the bloud of which it is made is overheated, or putride.

The taſte.

And concerning the taſte: that Milke which hath a ſweet ſavour, is much commended: as contrariwiſe, that which is either ſharpe, ſower, or bitter, is to be refuſed, and therefore not choſen for good.

A proofe of the goodneſſe of Milke in quantitie.

Now the triall thereof may be made in this ſort: as to know whether it be of a good ſubſtance: let the Nurſe milke ſome few drops of it upon a looking glaſſe, or other ſleeke thing: and if in holding it gently aſide, it flows and runs preſently, and keepe not together a little, then it is a ſigne that the Milke is watriſh, and too thinne: If it ſtand ſtill, and will not runne at all, then it ſhewes that the milke is too thicke and fat: But if it runne leaſurely, not ſtaying either too long, or flowing too ſoone upon the ſaid ſmooth body, it ſheweth that the Milke is of a middle ſubſtance, and ought to be reckoned and choſen for the beſt.

A triall of the quantity.

The quantity of the Milke may be knowne thus: if there remaine ſome in the breaſt after the childe hath done ſucking: and againe, if in opening the childe you find him bepiſſed: But you muſt have an eye that your Nurſe be none of theſe Cozeners (for there be ſome) that give the child water to drinke in ſecret; and others which wet the childs bed: But ſuch Nurſes deſerve to be whipt; and their knavery may bee eaſily deſcried, both by the eye and the ſent, and likewiſe diſcerned by the taſte.

The choice of a Nurſe by her childe.

Now the obſervation which is taken from the Nurſes child, for the choice of a fit Nurſe, is concerning his age: For if her childe bee above ſeven or eight moneths old, then her milke will be too ſtale afterwards: and beſides, it would be a doubt whether ſhee would have milke enough to nurſe him that ſhould be put unto her.

Againe, if the childe bee but fifteene dayes or a moneth old, that ſhewes that her Milke is too new, and that it is not as yet well purified:

becauſe the mother is not wholly purged and cleanſed.

So *Avicen* commands, that a childe ſhould not be put to ſucke a Woman, till at leaſt two moneths after her delivery ; and at the fartheſt not after eight.

Avicen.

And becauſe the ſex of the Nurſes childe muſt likewiſe bee obſerved, *Aegineta* wiſheth, that it ſhould be rather a man-child than a maid-child: becauſe the milke is hotter, better, concocted, and not ſo excrementitious: And he addeth farther, that it is fit (whether it be a boy or a wench) that the mother have born her burthen the full time. For thoſe that are commonly delivered before their time, for the moſt part are not ſound, but ſickly : though there be many healthfull women which goe with their children but ſeven moneths.

Chap. II.

How a Nurſe ought to order her ſelfe concerning her Diet, and manner of life.

IT is not enough that a Nurſe be indowed with the conditions and qualities aforeſaid: but it is very fit alſo that ſhe maintaine and preſerve them : wherefore wee will ſet downe briefly, how, and in what manner ſhe ought to governe her ſelfe.

Firſt of all therefore let her ſhun and avoid all bad aire, and all kinde of ill and ſtinking ſmels : for ſuch ſents as are too ſtrong, are naught and hurtfull for her, becauſe they infect and over heat the ſpirits, and bloud, whereof the milke is made: Shee muſt likewiſe avoid all meates, that are either too much ſalted, or ſpiced, or of a ſtrong taſt, as Onions Leekes, Garlicke, Muſtard, and all kind of Baked Meates, and old cheeſe: Let her eate Veale, Mutton, Chicken, Kid, Partridge, and ſuch like meates which are of good iuyce, and of eaſie diſgeſtion: and ſhee muſt uſe them in moderate ſort, without glutting herſelfe.

What meat a nurſe muſt refraine from

What meates ſhe ſhall uſe.

All ſorts of fiſh are hurtfull for her, except it bee in ſmall quantity: ſhee may eat, Iacke, Sole, and Qualver; and if ſhe eate no fiſh, let her uſe new laid egges.

Her meat muſt bee rather boyled, than roſted, but yet there muſt be had a reſpect to the habitude and complexion of the childe: For if hee bee very moiſt and flegmaticke, then the Nurſe ſhall rather uſe roſtmeat: and ſo of other complexions.

Her bread ſhall bee of good wheate, well made, light, and baked as it ought to be.

Her Bread.

Let her put into her pottages, Lettuce, Sorrell, Purcelaine, Borage, Bugloſſe, and Succory.

Her Broth.

Shee ſhall refraine from all kinde of raw fruits.

For her drinke, let her take Ale, or Beere; and where that cannot bee had Barly water; or water ſodden; or elſe a ſmall kind of Hydromell or mead which hath but a little Cinamon in it.

Her drinke.

A kinde of drinke which they uſe in France which they call Bouchet.

But I would rather counſaile them, to drinke Wine and Water together. *Ariſtotle* forbids wine,

Ariſtotle

both to the Nurſe and the childe, except it bee (as they ſay) well Chriſtned.

Her exerciſe.

She muſt uſe moderate exerciſe, and chiefly before meales: For moderate exerciſe doth ſtrengthen the naturall heat, and conſumeth all ſuperfluities. The parts which ought to be moſt exerciſed, ſhould be rather the uppermoſt, as the ſhoulders and armes: becauſe that the exerciſing of them makes the bloud and ſpirits the ſooner aſcend into the breaſts.

Her ſleepe.

For her ſleepe, that cannot be either limited or preſcribed: becauſe the Nurſe is oftentimes conſtrained to watch, when the child is either froward or ſicke. And therefore ſhe muſt take her reſt when ſhe may, whether it be in the day, or in the night, as the child will give her leave.

Her belly muſt be alwaies looſe, and if it chance to bee bound, ſhee may take a Clyſter. Let her uſe Broths, Prunes, and Apples well ſodden, that ſo ſhe may keepe her ſelfe ſoluble.

She muſt ſhun all diſquietneſſe of mind, and ſhe muſt bee merry and pleaſant, neither vexing, nor grieving, nor too cholericke.

CHAP. III.

The care which a Nurſe muſt have of all the parts of the childs body.

THe Nurſe ſhould be choſen a moneth or two before the woman bee delivered, that ſhee may alwaies have an eye over her and her child, and then as ſoone as the Woman ſhall bee brought abed, and that the child hath paſſed thorow the hands of the Midwife or Keeper, and is ſwathed by them, he ſhall be delivered to the Nurſe to give him ſucke, and have a care of him.

First of all, let the Nurſe conſider and view all the parts of the childs body, beginning at the head, obſerving whether it be well faſhioned or no: that if it chance to have any ill forme or figure, that then it may be mended as well as it may, which ſhall bee done by bringing the ſaid head unto the forme of a bowle, a little preſſed and made flat on both ſides; in ſuch ſort, that neither the fore-part nor hinder-part of the head ſtand too farre out, nor yet be too flat: which ſhall be done with ſuch head-cloths as they uſe commonly to weare, ſtroking it by little and little, without much preſſing or cruſhing it, as ſome Nurſes doe: but onely handling it in a milde and gentle faſhion.

How to faſhion the childs head.

Upon the Mould of the head you ſhall lay a peece of Cotton or Kerſey: ſome uſe to lay a peece of Scarlet.

The eares muſt bee cleanſed with little ragges, made like tents; and the Nurſe muſt look whether the holes be well made, that there may not remaine any filth either within or in the wrinkles and folds behind them. And as *Rhaſis* ſaith, the eares muſt be a little preſſed to the head, that they may not hang downe.

The childs eares muſt bee cleanſed.

Let the eares alſo bee wrapped about with fine linnen clouts, that they may not bee over-heated, and ſo ſticke to the head, by the meanes of ſome groſſe matter or ſweat which commonly is bred there.

The eyes clenſed.

But above all, the eyes muſt be looked unto, and wiped with a fine linnen cloth, eſpecially about both the corners, that if there ſhould chance to be any filth gathered in thoſe places, it may be taken away. *Avicen* puts therto a little Virgin oile, becauſe it mitigateth and taketh away the roughneſſe and nitroſity which might remaine about the childs eyes, through his long ſwimming and lying in his owne ſweat and Urine, while he was in his mothers wombe. I have ſeene in ſome children, that (after they have beene borne) there hath runne out of the corner of the eye, many daies together, thick drops of bloud, which congealed preſently. There are many children likewiſe borne bleare eyed, for the helping whereof, the Nurſe ſhall uſe to annoint the corners of the eyes with a little *Vnguentum Tutiæ*, and likewiſe ſpirt a little of her milke into them.

The noſe muſt be clenſed.

Now concerning the childs Noſe, it is fit that it ſhould be opened and dilated gently, waſhing and cleanſing it with a little warme water. The ſame *Avicen* bids, that it ſhould bee anointed with a little Virgin oyle, which muſt bee done with the top of one finger, the nailes being pared very neare and even. And if you chance to finde ſome little membrane or skinne that ſtops up the holes, and paſſage thereof, it ſhall be cut aſunder that there may bee a paſſage for the excrements of the braine.

And for as much as the head of a childe aboundeth with ſtore of moiſture, (as *Galen* writeth) which is purged and voided by the mouth, noſe, and other paſſages: therefore it will be very fit that the Nurſe have a care to the taking of them away for feare leſt by their ſtay, they either fall down upon the lungs, or into the ſtomacke, or elſe grow to be dryed, which hapning the Nurſe muſt put her finger being annointed with honey, to the bottom of the childs mouth, and rub it above and under the tongue, which ſhee may doe alſo with Sirup of Violets.

For the cleanſing of the mouth.

Beſides ſhee ſhall looke whether the fundament bee well opened, and whether there bee any filth bred there or no: as alſo, whether the paſſage of the yard be free: & if it be a wench, whether there be any membrane that doth ſtop up the entrance: Not long ſince, I made a new paſſage in a little childe, who had the hole of his yard growne, and as it were glued together: and an other boy, which had the ſtring of his yard ſo ſhort and ſtraight, that it made the head of it (called *Balanus*) bow downeward, and ſeemed as though it had no paſſage, but as ſoone as I had cut the ſtring, the yard came to the right faſhion.

Care to be had of the fundament.

And concerning the membrane which ſomtimes ſtops the paſſage: I have made inciſion of the like membrans, in three girles, and lately in the daughter of M. *Iames Boyzard*.

For the armes and legs.

As for the armes and legges, if they bee either crooked or ſtand awry, they muſt bee ſet ſtraight with little ſwath, & fit boulſters, made for the purpoſe: as likewiſe if either the backe bone, or the belly do ſtand out. But for theſe they muſt repaire unto a Chirurgion: who muſt ſhew and inſtruct the Nurſe how ſhe ought to proceed herein, when ſhe ſhifts the child.

A precept of Galen, de ſanitat. tuend.

Galen would have us, to looke to theſe deformities betimes, becauſe the bones (through their ſoftneſſe and tendernes) are more eaſily made ſtraight and are apter to be ſet in their right place & forme, then when they are growne dryer: it being then very hard to amend ſuch errors, as the ſame *Galen* ſaith.

Gal. de arte medica.

CHAP. IV.

How the Nurſe muſt ſhift the child.

WE muſt not onely have a regard, to ſuch defects of Nature, as the child may bring with him from his mothers wombe, and cure them: but we muſt alſo looke, and have an eye, that the Nurſe, or ſhee that ſwathes, and dreſſeth him, doe not make him worſe: and of a well faſhioned child, in all the parts of his body, doe not make him deformed or miſhapen, and ſo ſpoile him. For in ſwathing the child, moſt commonly they bind and cruſh him ſo hard, that they make him grow crooked. Some ſwath all the childs body hard to make him have a goodly necke, and to make him ſeeme the fatter: but this cruſhing makes his breſt and the ribs which are faſtned to the back-bone, to ſtand out; ſo that they are bended, and draw the *Vertebræ* to them, which makes the backe-bone to bend, and give out either inwardly or outwardly, or elſe on the one ſide, and that cauſeth the childe to be either crump-ſhouldred, or crooked breſted, or elſe to have one of his ſhoulders ſtand farther out than the other; ſome alſo bind the hips ſo hard that they become very ſmall, and that hinders them from growing and waxing big. Which doth much harme eſpecially to maids, who ſhould have large hips, that when they come to age, they may bring forth goodly children.

Inconvenience of hard ſwathing the hips.

Galen hath obſerved, that the too ſtrait and hard binding or cruſhing of the hams and legges of little children when they are ſwathed, doth make them grow crooked legged, and they will remaine as the Latines call it, *Vari*, or *Valgi*, going either inward or outward with their knees. This imperfection may alſo happen through the Nurſes fault, by carrying the childe alwaies upon one arme, and the ſame ſide: and by holding the childs knees hard towards her, making them ſtand like a bow: For the preventing of which miſchances, the Nurſes ſhall carry their children ſometimes on the right ſide, and ſometimes on the left. And they muſt likewiſe ſwath them but looſely, ſtretching downe their armes all along their ſides, without binding or cruſhing them hard together.

Gal. de cauſ. morbor.

CHAP. V.

Of the childs cradle, and how it is to be placed; and alſo how the child ought to be laid when he goes to ſleepe.

WHen the child ſhall be thus dreſſed and ſwathed, it will then bee fit to let him ſleepe and take ſome reſt, for which purpoſe he muſt be laid in his cradle: fitted with a little mattreſſe, which ſhall be laid deepe to the bottome, that the ſides of the cradle may bee a great deale above the matreſſe; that ſo the child may as it were ſincke downe in his cradle for feare leaſt he fall out of it. Then upon the Mattreſſe ſhall be laid a pillow, that is ſomwhat ſoft, to lay the child upon, letting him lye the firſt month upon his back but afterwards when he is waxed a little bigger, let him lye ſometimes on his right ſide, and ſometimes on the left, having his head a little raiſed up, that the excrements of his braine may the more eaſily flow and paſſe through the emunctoryes thereof: And he muſt be bound & tyed in with ſtrings, leſt in rocking him, hee fall out of his Cradle. At the head of the Cradle let there be a little Arch made of wood, or Ozier to lay a coverlet over it, thereby to keepe away the wind, and that no duſt fall upon him. But it would be more convenient (for thoſe that can fitly have it) to ſet the cradle within a little

How to order the Cradle.

How to lay the child.

bed, the Curtaines drawne round about it.

The place where the Cradle ſhall be ſet.

Now concerning the place where the Cradle muſt ſtand, it will be very fit that it be in a Chamber that is neither too light nor too darke, nor too hot, nor too cold: For if it be too light, it ſpends the ſpirits of the ſight, and hindreth the child from ſleeping: if it be too darke, it makes him deſire the light, and cauſes him to be Melancholike: if it bee too hot, it will ſtifle him, & make him apt to catch cold when he comes into the aire: if it be too cold, it brings him to a murre, or ſtopping in the head: and therefore it will be beſt to keepe a meane in all of them: And eſpecially you muſt have a care that the Cradle and bed ſtand not neare the doore, chimney, or windowes, that the light doe not draw the childs ſight awry, and ſo make him prove to be ſquint eyed: and therefore the fire or the candle muſt be ſet right againſt his eyes: For if they were on either ſide, the glimpſe will make the child turn and role his eye aſide to follow the light, and ſo the uſe and motion which the muſcles would get thereby, may make him either ſquint or goggle-eyed.

Oftentimes the child cannot ſleepe after he is laid downe, and therefore he muſt be gently rocked, to invite him thereto, and not haſtily or too faſt, for feare of making the milke flote in his ſtomack, and his Nurſe ſhall ſing by him, becauſe ſinging provokes ſleepe, and keepes him from crying.

Till the childe be two yeare old, hee may ſleepe at all times whenſoever he will, yea, he may fall aſleepe at his mothers teat as hee is ſucking; and if you would obſerve the ſpace of time for ſleeping which the Ancients did, it muſt bee thus : Till the childe be three or foure yeares old, let him ſleepe more than wake. But according to *Galen*, he ought herein not to exceed mediocrity, otherwiſe it is dangerous : for long ſleeping cooleth and moiſtneth the braine, and there retaines ſuperfluities. And *Avicen* ſaith, that it doth benumme and beſot the childs ſenſes, and makes him dull and lumpiſh.

Chap. VI.

When the Mother her ſelfe, or the Nurſe, ought to give the childe ſucke, and how, and how much.

IT is very fit, that either the Mother, or ſome other Nurſe for her, do give the child ſucke after he is borne: if it be the Mother her ſelfe, it muſt not be at the ſooneſt, untill eight dayes after her delivery : Some alſo are of opinion, that the Mother her ſelfe ſhould not give her childe ſucke in the moneth, by reaſon ſhe hath been troubled and tired in her lying in: and becauſe ſhe is not as yet well cleanſed and purified of her after-purgings, which commonly laſt a moneth, as *Hippocrates* ſaith : In which ſpace ſhe ſhall let little pretty whelps ſucke her breaſts, to make her milke come the better, and that it goe not away.

Some women doe make their keepers draw their breaſts, and others draw them with glaſſes themſelves :

ſelves: Beſides, *Avicen* commands that a woman ſhould not give her childe ſucke, untill ſhe be well recovered. Now you know that ſome are well ſooner, and ſome later, and ſo there can be no time limited and preſcribed: But above all, it muſt be obſerved (as the ſame Authour ſaith) that the Nurſe doe not give the child ſucke after ſhee is riſen, before ſhe hath milked forth ſome of her milke: And likewiſe ſhee ſhall not give him the breaſt, if by chance ſhee hath over-heated her ſelfe, either by ſome exerciſe, or elſe with going, till firſt ſhe bee come into a good temper, and well cooled.

The manner how to give the childe ſucke.

Now in giving him ſucke, ſhe ſhall obſerve this order: She muſt ſometimes ſpirt ſome of her milk, either upon the childs lips, or elſe into his mouth; and when he hath left the nipple, ſhee muſt cruſh her breaſt a little, that he may draw and ſucke with leſſe labour; and ſhe muſt be carefull that he ſwallow not downe too much at a time, and that the milke come not out againe at the noſe: Beſides, ſhe muſt ſometimes take away the teat, and give it him againe, that hee ſucke not too much at once, and too greedily.

What quantity of milke the child may ſucke.

It is very hard to ſet downe the quantity of milke that a childe ſhould take; But therein the Nurſe muſt have a reſpect to the age, complexion, temper, and to the deſire which the childe hath to ſucke, increaſing it as the childe groweth, or according as he is thirſty, either through ſome ſickneſſe, or when his teeth come forth: for at thoſe times he is more drie than otherwiſe. Now to know how often the child ſhould ſucke in a day: *Paulus Ægineta* appoints, that it ſhould be twiſe a day, or thriſe at the moſt: which he meaneth for the firſt foure, or five dayes, that he may be acquainted therewith by little and little, & alſo becauſe there is then no great need. I have ſeene children that have not ſucked in two or three daies, after they were borne; for they know not then, whether they are yet in their Mothers belly, or no, where they ſucked not at all; although that *Hippocrates* ſaith, that the child receives ſome nouriſhment by the mouth, while he is in his Mothers belly. It can neither bee told nor limited how often he ought to ſucke in a day; becauſe it is fit he ſhould have the teat, as often as he cryeth: yet let it be but a little at a time, becauſe the ſtomacke at firſt is but weake. And if he wrangles but a little, it will bee beſt to ſtill him, either with rocking, or ſinging: And though he be not quieted, or ſtilled, a little crying can doe him no great harme, but rather may ſerve for ſome good uſe: For it makes him run at Noſe, ſhed teares, and ſpit: it purgeth his braine, yea, and ſtirreth up his natural heat, and alſo dilates the paſſages of the breaſt. But if he cry too violently, and eagerly, it may do him much harme & cauſe him to be burſten, or break ſome veſſell in his breaſt or elſe bring the head-ach.

Hippocrat. lib. de princip.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

How the childe must be made cleane after he is awake, and unswathed.

AFter the childe hath well ſucked, and ſlept, the Nurſe muſt ſhift him, and make him cleane: For which purpoſe the Nurſe, or ſome other, muſt ſit neare the fire, laying out her legges at length, having a ſoft pillow in her lap, the doors and windowes being cloſe ſhut, and having ſomething about her that may keepe the wind from the child. And when ſhee is thus accommodated, ſhe ſhall unſwath and ſhift him dry. If hee bee very foule, ſhee may waſh him with a little water and wine luke-warme, with a ſpunge or linnen cloth.

The time of ſhifting him is commonly about ſeven a clocke in the morning, then againe at noone; and at ſeven a clocke at night: and it would not be amiſſe to change him againe about mid-night; which is not commonly done. But becauſe there is no certaine houre, either of the childs ſucking, or ſleeping: therefore divers, after hee hath ſlept a good while, do every time ſhift him; leſt he ſhould foule and bepiſſe himſelfe. And ſurely there be many children, that had need to be ſhifted, as ſoone as they have fouled themſelves: which I would counſell you to doe, and not to let them lie in their filth.

When you change his bed, you ſhall rub all his body over with an indifferent fine linnen cloth: and then his head muſt be rub'd and made cleane: and when he is foure or five moneths old, his head may be cleanſed with a fine bruſh: and when hee is growne bigger, let it be combed.

Chap. VIII.

What cloaths and coats the childe muſt have, and at what time.

As ſoone as the childe is ſomewhat growne, and that hee cannot well keepe his hands ſwathed in, and hid any longer, (which is commonly about the twentieth or thirtieth day, according as he is in ſtrength) then muſt hee have little ſleeves, that having his armes and hands at liberty, hee may uſe and ſtirre them: and then the Nurſe ſhall begin to carry him abroad, ſo that it be faire weather, to ſport and exerciſe him, not carrying him out into the raine, or into the hot Sunne, nor when there is any rough wind.

And therefore he muſt be kept in the ſhade, avoiding all ill aires, as of ſinks, and the like: And if hee ſhould chance to be frighted with any thing, the Nurſe ſhall endevor to take away the apprehenſion therof, and hearten him, without making him afraid. I have ſeene ſome children, that with a fright have fallen into the *Epilepſie*, or falling ſickneſſe, the

Phyſitians not being able to give any other reaſon thereof, but onely the feare he had taken.

If by chance he doth cry and weepe, then ſhall you endevour by all meanes to ſtill him, and not let him cry, obſerving diligently what it is he cries for, and what may be the cauſe thereof: that as *Galen* ſaith, he may have that he deſireth, or elſe bee rid of that which offends and troubleth him.

Gal. de Sanit. tuenda.

But the ſame Authour ſaith, that children generally are ſtilled and quieted by three meanes: by giving them the breaſt, by rocking and by ſinging to them: They may be alſo ſtiled by giving them ſomething to hold in their hand; or by making them looke upon ſomewhat that pleaſeth them, as alſo by carrying them abroad.

About the eighth or ninth moneth, or at fartheſt when the childe is a yeare old, he muſt have coats, and not be kept ſwathed any longer. And if it bee Summer, he muſt be coated ſooner becauſe of the heat, which makes the body oftentimes to bee full of wheales and pimples. And ſome may have coats ſooner, according as their ſtrength will ſuffer it; of which an eſpeciall care muſt bee had. And chiefly the Nurſe muſt let him have a hat, that may be eaſie and large enough, which may cover all the forepart of the head, without being curious (as they ſay commonly) to make him have a goodly high fore-head.

CHAP.

Chap. IX.

At what age the childe may take other ſuſtenance beſide Milke.

Gal.lib. 1. *de ſanitate tuenda.*

The childs food.

THe childe muſt be nouriſhed with milke onely, till his fore-teeth bee come forth both above and beneath; as *Galen* writeth: for being nothing elſe yet but as it were milke, it is very fit and profitable that hee ſhould be nouriſhed with no other food: Beſides, the teeth are chiefly ordained by nature onely to chaw: and therefore when hee hath none, hee ought not to bee fed with any ſolide meat. But as ſoone as they are come forth, it ſheweth that Nature hath given him thoſe inſtruments to make uſe of them: and therefore hee may then take more ſolide meat, if you thinke he can digeſt it. For to give him any other nouriſhment than milke or diſh-meat, before hee have teeth, it might breed great ſtore of crude humours, and winds, which oftentimes (as *Avicen* ſaith) doe cauſe the childe to have bunches or contuſions about his backebone and ribs. Neverthełeſſe, though his teeth be come, yet muſt you not give him meat that is too ſolide, or in too great quantity; but at the beginning you may give him ſops of bread, or Panado, or Gruell: afterward hee may ſucke the legge of a Chicken, the greateſt part of the fleſh being taken away, that he may the better pull and gnaw it, and this is but once or twice a day, and that too, when he is almoſt ready to bee weaned (as *Rhaſis* ſaith.) And this alſo doth ſerve to whet and rub his gums which about that time begin to itch. And when he is fifteene moneths old, or a little more, then may you give him the fleſh of a Capon, or of Partridge minced and mingled with ſome broth made either of Veale, Mutton, or Chicken, adding therto ſome ſops of bread. For the Ancient writers forbid, that we ſhould give them any ſtore of meat, before they are two yeares old: becauſe they are not able to chaw, and digeſt it, and alſo for that they have not ſo much need of nouriſhment; And therefore you muſt ſtay til you have weaned him, before you feed him more plentifully.

CHAP. X.

When the child ought to be weaned.

IT is a very hard thing to ſet downe a certaine time, when a child ought to be weaned; Notwithſtanding if wee will beleeve *Paulus Ægineta*, and *Avicen*, hee muſt bee weaned, when hee is two yeares old, and hath all his teeth come forth. Now in ſome they come forth ſooner, and in others later: and to weane him before they are come forth, might be an occaſion, to make him have many diſeaſes.

Wherefore to know certainely when a childe ſhould bee weaned, and that he ſhould wholy feed upon other meat, it muſt firſt be obſerved, whether he take his meat well; and if he be able to chaw it thorowly: whether he be ſickly, or elſe ſtrong and luſty.

Concerning the time and ſeaſon of the yeare, it muſt be when the weather is neither too hot, nor too cold: and therefore the fitteſt time will be the ſpring or in Autumn. But ſometimes there is neceſſity to weane him at another time, yea and before two yeares, by reaſon that his nurſe may chance to be ſickly and that he being come to ſome knowledg will not ſucke another. It may alſo happen that the child is to be weaned before he be two yeares old, for that the milke (although otherwiſe it bee good) doth curdle & grow ſower in his ſtomacke, which requireth ſtronger meate.

Now to weane a childe well, let them obſerve this method following: Firſt the teat ſhall not bee wholy taken from him, but hee ſhall ſucke a little, and eate a little meat; and ſo continue for a few daies: then afterwards hee ſhall not ſucke in the day time, though in the night, they may give him a little. Neverthe leſſe, it will be very fit in the morning, when he is awake and hath beene ſhifted and dreſſed, to give him ſucke a little, and then to let him ſtay two or three houres before hee take any thing, afterward to give him ſomwhat to dinner, as ſome pottage, or panade, with a little fleſh minced, or cut very ſmall, and then let him ſtay two houres without giving him any thing, at which time you may give him a little ſucke, and lay him to ſleepe: And when hee is wakened, and hath beene made cleane, then the Nurſe ſhall carry him abroad into the aire, if it be faire weather, and give him ſucke, and then lay him to ſleepe againe, without letting him eat any ſolide meat, or very little. At his dinner they ſhall give him to drinke a little boyled water: and this order ſhall be kept a whole moneth, and when hee ſhall bee accuſtomed to eat ſolide meat, then the teat ſhall bee quite taken from him.

That is in France, where they have not Ale or beere.

It happens oftentimes that the child will not forſake the breaſt, but ſtill cryeth, and is very eager after it, and then you muſt make him loath it, anointing the Nurſes breaſt with Muſtard, or elſe rubbing the top of the nipple with a little Aloes, and likewiſe make him aſhamed of it.

Chap. XI.

Of the diſeaſes which happen to a childe.

Hitherto wee have ſhewed what manner of Woman a Nurſe ought to be, and how ſhee ſhould Nurſe and give her childe ſucke: it now reſteth that wee ſpeake of ſome diſeaſes, which happen unto children in their firſt age, which is from their birth, to the ſeventh moneth, in which time they commonly have their firſt teeth, then afterwards thoſe which happen in their ſecond age which is from the ſeventh moneth, to the end of two yeares, at which time they commonly are weaned, and their teeth are almoſt quite come forth: leaving the third age, which is from two yeares to ſeven: and the fourth alſo, which is reckoned from ſeven yeares to fourteene.

Hippocr. lib. 3. Aphoriſ. 24. *Hippocrates* hath obſerved in his *Aphoriſmes*, that children when they are young, are ſubiect to theſe diſeaſes: to a ſoreneſſe of the mouth, with little whelks which do riſe theron, and upon the tongue, called by him *Aphthæ*, to Vomiting, the Cough, watchings, or forſaking of ſleepe, inflammation of the Navell, and moiſture of the eares. And in their

Lib. 3. Aphor. 25. ſecond age, (which is when their teeth beginne to come) they are troubled with itching of the gums, and chiefly when the dogge-teeth come forth, and thoſe are moſt troubled therewithall, which are more fat and fleſhie, and which are bound in their belly. But becauſe there are many other diſeaſes that they are ſubject unto, whether it be that they bring them from their mothers wombe with them, or that they happen to them afterwards: therefore I will briefly ſpeake of them all, beginning firſt with thoſe that doe moſt trouble them.

CHAP. XII.

How ſome diſeaſes may happen unto little children in comming forth of their mothers wombe.

THere be divers accidents which happen unto little children, and at their time of comming into the world. Some receiving bruiſes, and hurts either in the head or other parts of their body, through ſtriving and ſtraining in the delivery; as Aches, or breaking of an arme, leg or thigh: which I have often ſeene in a difficult travaile. The latter muſt be helped by ſetting the bones againe in their right place, whether it bee that they were out of ioynt, or elſe broken, and then bind them, and keep them ſo till they be well grown together, and have taken firme hold.

As for hurts and bruiſes, they muſt bee bathed with ſome fomentation, made of Roſes, Melilot, & Chamomil flowers, and then annointed with Saint Iohns Wort and Roſes, mingled together.

Mad. Mahu was delivered of a childe ſo bruiſed and torne, that every one judged him to bee dead, he was ſo blacke: whom I dreſſed and looked unto, & with the foreſaid medicine I healed him perfectly. But the worſt is, when there happeneth any hurt about the childs head, by meanes whereof, there comes ſome great ſwelling tumor, full of bloud, which may be taken improperly for the *Hydrothephalo.* If it be but ſmall, then it may bee reſolved with the former fomentation and liniment and ſome plaſters of *Diacalciteos*, and *Diachilon Ireatum* mingled together. But if the ſwelling be much and big, then muſt we not think to heale it by reſolution as M. *Pietræ*, and I my ſelfe ſaw a Chirurgion who was very confident, and did aſſure himſelfe, to make it reſolve onely with new wax ſpread and laid upon it. But in the end we were conſtrained to lance the humour, and in few daies, it was perfectly healed under my hands.

Chap. XIII.

Of the greatneſſe and ſwelling of the head, which happens to little Children.

IT chanceth oftentimes, that the childs head after hee is born, is bigger then naturally it ought to bee, an accident which is very dangerous, and hard to be cured, whereof there be three kinds.

The firſt is called of the Greekes, *Macrocephalos* which is, when the head is bigger than naturally it ſhould be: and yet this comes naturally, as when the bones of the head be large, and of great compaſſe containing great ſtore of braine, and proportioned to the compaſſe and circuit of them, there being neither wind, nor waters, nor any other humors, that are the cauſe thereof, Nature having thus proportioned it: and it is ſo heavy and unwildy, that the child cannot hold it upright, his necke being conſtrained to bow under it, with the very waight, ſo that it had need to bee propt up with ſomething or other: Now there is contrary to this another which is called *Microcephalos* that is a little head, ſuch a one had *Therſites* the Grecian and one *Triboulet* who was a French man. Both theſe accidents are very hard to be cured, yea almoſt impoſſible.

The ſecond kind is called *Hydrocephalos*, which is, when the head becomes big, by reaſon of ſome waters therein contained. Of the which there are divers ſorts: for either the waters are contained betweene the skin, and the *Pericraneum*; or betwixt the *Pericraneum* and the bone; or betweene the bone and the membranes, called *Dura mater*, and *Pia mater*: Some of them are particular, and poſſeſſe but onely one part of the head; others are generall and affect it wholly.

The Cauſe.

Some of them have their ſpring and beginning, even from the mothers wombe: which hapneth when the mother, while ſhee was with childe, through an ill Diet, gathered ſtore of crudities and raw humours, whereof there is bred a watriſh and flegmatike bloud, with the which the child being fed, and not being able to digeſt, or conſume it, much leſſe to evacuate and void it by the paſſages appointed by nature, the watriſh matter gathers it ſelfe together in the head.

It may alſo proceed from the child, being not wel purg'd of the ſuperfluities which are gathered in his braine, and diffuſed over all the head, or part thereof: whereunto we may adde the ill nouriſhment which the child receiveth from his Nurſe, whoſe milke is either ſerous and watriſh, or overheated, which cauſeth divers vapours to aſcend up into the braine, which are there converted into watriſh humors.

The third kind is called *Phiſocephalos*, when there chanceth to be a winde, which runneth betweene the skinne of the head, and the bone, and alſo betweene the skull, and *dura mater*, which cauſeth the head to be ſo ſwolne, and puft up, (as *Avicen* ſaith) that there have beene divers children which have dyed of it, the bones of the head being very much thruſt outward, which is very painefull. And certainely, there is nothing that cauſeth greater diſtention, or more paine, then when there is ſome wind incloſed, in what part ſoever it bee of the body.

The watrie ſwelling hath almoſt the like cauſes, by reaſon of ſome watriſh matter, that is bred in the braine, which through the weakneſſe of the naturall heat, cannot well be diſperſed, and ſo it is turned into wind: or elſe through ſome vapours, which ariſe from the neather parts, which doe alſo diſtend, and ſtretch out the parts of the head.

They are all of them different one from another: for the *Macracephalos*, or great headed, yeelds not any impreſſion when it is cruſhed, becauſe it is the bones which make it ſo big and ſwolne: but in the watriſh ſwelling the finger enters eaſily, and leaves an impreſſion as an *OEdema* doth: But if you preſſe the windy ſwelling, it leaves no marke, or print, but preſently it riſeth up againe like a foot-ball.

Now, to know whether the water be contained betwixt the bones of the head, and the membranes of the braine; it may eaſily bee diſcerned by the paine, and by the accidents: as if there happen any

Vertigo, or *Epilepſie*, to the childe, and that he ſleepe little, or not at all; as alſo his continuall crying doth witneſſe it.

The cure of *Phiſocephalus*.

The cure of the windie ſwelling ſhall bee performed, by appointing the Nurſe to keepe a good Diet, uſing meats that ſhall neither breed wind nor crudities.

Outward Medicines.

Concerning outward Medicines, it is good to uſe Fomentations, for ſuch kind of Medicines ſurely may doe him very much good, if the wind bee contained betweene the skinne and *Pericraneum*, or betwixt the *Pericraneum* and the skull. But if the ſaid wind bee incloſed betweene the skull and *dura mater*, it will be a very difficult diſeaſe to bee cured, (except the wind bee but in ſmall quantity.) The Fomentation is this:

A Fomentation

℞. *Fol. Salu. Betonic. Agrimon. Calaminth. Origan. an. m. j. ſem. Anyſ. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ ij. *flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. Roſar. rubr. an. m. j. Coquantur in aqua communi, addendo Vini parum, fiat fotus.*

And with this Fomentation warme, you ſhall bathe all his head with fine ſponges, and then apply this Plaiſter afterwards.

An Emplaiſter.

℞. *Ol. Aneth. Amygdal. amar. an.* ℥ j. *Ol. Chamæmel.* ℥ j. ß. *Baccar. Lauri, Iuniper. an.* ʒ ij. *ſem. Anyſ. Fœnicul. an.* ʒ i. ß. *Vini alb. lib.* j. *Bulliant omnia ſimul ad vini conſumpt. paſſaturæ adde Terebinth. venet.* ℥ ß. *Ceræ q. s. ut inde fiat Emplaſtrum, extendatur portio, & admoveatur capiti.*

Hydrocephalus.

As for the wateriſh ſwelling, according to the quantity and quality of the humour which makes it, and the place wherein the ſaid humour is contained, it will be either eaſie or hard to be cured: for if the humour be thinne, and in ſmall quantity, and that it be contained betweene the skin and the *Pericraneum*, or elſe betweene the *Pericraneum* and the skull, or betweene the membranes of the skull; then *Avicen* makes a doubt whether it can bee cured.

Avicen.

But if it be curable, the beſt way will bee to uſe the Fomentations and Plaiſters following: which have power to digeſt and dry up the ſaid watriſhneſſe.

A Fomentation

℞. *Fol. Abſinth. Puleg. Serpil. Betonic. an. m. j. Roſar. rub. flor. Stœchad. an. pug. j. Nucum Cupreſſ. Balauſtior. Irid. florent. an.* ʒ *ij. Coquantur perfectè in lixivio ciner. ſarment. & caulium fiat fotus cum ſpongia.*

After the Fomentation, ſhall bee applied this Emplaiſter.

An Emplaſter.

℞. *Pul. Betonic. Salui. Abſinth. an.* ʒ *ij. Ol. Chamæm. Roſar. an.* ℥ *ij. ung. Comitiſſ.* ℥ *j. Ceræ q.s. fiat Emplaſtrum.*

You muſt likewiſe apply the *Magiſtrall Emplaſter de Betonica.* Some take Snailes, ſhels and all, and beat them, putting unto them a little powder of Betonie, and of the roots of Ireos.

And if theſe Medicines profit not, as indeed it is very hard they ſhould: then muſt you determine to open it.

The ancient Writers, as *Rhaſis*, makes no queſtion to apply thereto ſome gentle Cautery; others do rather counſaile, that it ſhould bee opened with a lancet: For mine owne part, I have practized both waies, without any ill accident, when that the waters have beene contained betweene the skin, and the *Pericranium*, or betweene the *Pericranium* and the skull: But to ſay the truth, when the water is betweene the bones, and the membranes of the braine; though my ſelfe I have beene very carefull in dreſſing of it: and not long ſince, being ioyned with *Monſ. Pietre*, a ſworne Chirurgion of Paris; yet the ſucceſſe hath not beene according as we deſired; And therefore, the cure of it muſt not be taken in hand, but with foretelling of the danger.

CHAP. XIV.

Other imperfections, that accompany the Child; when hee is borne: as excreſcences of fleſh, the roofe of the mouth cleft, a hare lip, and ſupernumerary fingers.

VEe ſee many times, that the Child brings with him into the world divers other imperfections, & effects As I ſaw a childe of one *Peter Ferot* who had a little piece of fleſh, wch hung in the midſt of his chin, like unto a little ſauſage of the bigneſſe of a quill, and halfe as long: and I tied it about with a thread, and cured it quickly. I did the like alſo another time, being accompanied with *Monſ. Portall*, to a ſonne of *Monſ. de Saint Gille*, who had as it were a little Cherrie hanging at the end of his eare.

The roofe of the mouth cleft.

I have ſeene three little children newly borne, (and among the reſt, I ſaw one, being with *Monſ. Hautin*, of Paris, ordinary Phyſitian to the King, who was the ſonne of *Monſ. de Cheury*:) all theſe three children had the roofe of their mouth cleft and divided, even to the bottome of the Noſe; by meanes whereof they could not ſucke: because it is neceſſary for one that will ſucke well, to have the aire cloſed in the mouth, and not to bee diſſipated and loſt, which a child that hath a cleft Pallet cannot do; becauſe the aire doth ſpread it ſelfe abroad, and gets out by the Pallet of the mouth and the Noſe. Nevertheleſſe, I have ſeene little children that have beene nouriſhed by a ſucking bottle, the ſpace of two or three moneths: but at length they have died; becauſe the milke ran out by the Noſe, it being a very hard thing to make an artificiall Pallet, that ſhould keepe it from going forth: Nevertheleſſe I would counſell the Chirurgion to make one, and to fit it with a little ſponge tied to it, which ſhall be put handſomely into the ſaid cleft with the Pallet: and it muſt bee put in when the child would ſucke, and then taken out againe when he hath done. And this have I practiſed with good ſucceſſe.

The Hare-lip.

The cloven Lip, called a Hare-lip, doth often happen unto children: but the cheifeſt point is, to know whether it ſhould be cured betimes, or elſe ſtay longer before it be taken in hand. I was once preſent at a conſultation, for a great Lords ſonne, who was brought hither from beyond the Sea, for me to take him in hand, and cure him: Six Phyſitians and Chirurgions were of opinion, that the cure ſhould be deferred longer, (becauſe the child was not above foure or five moneths old.) Notwithſtanding it was put in practice contrary to their opinion, but the childs life was endangered thereby: And to ſay the truth, it is fitter to prolong and deferre the practice of it, untill the childe have ſome more diſcretion; for otherwiſe there is danger leſt the points of the needles bee broken, either by the childs crying or ſucking, or elſe in rubbing himſelfe: as I have knowne it happen unto ſome, their fleſh being very ſoft and tender: Beſides, the operation is hard to be done, by reaſon of the childs impatience, having no diſcretion or knowledge, (the which hapned to the foreſaid Lord:) And alſo, for that it growes not a whit the worſe for the deferring it, till the childe have more underſtanding and judgement.

A Hiſtory.

If the childe ſhould have a finger or a toe above the ordinary number, as there be ſome which have ſix, whether it be in the hand, or on the feet: this deformity hapning, I thinke it beſt that it be taken away, as ſoone as the childe is growne any thing big: Which I have done to an honeſt Gentlewomans ſonne, who had two thumbs, which came

Extraordinary number of fingers.

A Story.

unto him, as his mother told me, by marking and beholding earneſtly her Vintager, who had two thumbs, as he told money into her hand when ſhee reckoned with him, whereat ſhe tooke an exceeding pleaſure and delight, to ſee him wagge the ſaid thumbs in that manner.

Chap. XV.

Of the diſeaſes which happen in the Eyes, Eares, and Noſe of little children.

Moſt commonly little children when they are newly borne, are ſubject to divers diſeaſes, which chance in their Eyes, Eares, Noſe, Mouth, Navell, and other parts of their bodies, as we will ſhew hereafter in briefe.

Of the diſeaſes of the eyes.

Concerning thoſe that happen in their eyes; I referre the young Chirurgion to my Booke of the diſeaſes of the eyes, which I wrote on that ſubiect. But becauſe that for the moſt part they are troubled with watering and bloud-ſhot eyes, it will not be amiſſe in this caſe, that the Nurſe ſprinkle him ſome of her milke, to make him open his eyes, and take away the gumme that holdeth them together. Shee may likewiſe waſh them with a little Roſe water, and Plantaine water warmed, and ſhall anoint the lids and corners of his eies morning and Evening, with a little *Vnguentum Tutiæ* well made and prepared; for this ointment hath power through his oylineſſe to keep the eyelids from ſticking and glewing together, to ſtrengthen them, and take away any inflammation that may happen there.

Of the Noſe.

Oftentimes the Noſe of little children is ſo ſtopped with filth and matter which is dried, that they can ſcarcely fetch breath thereby. This accident doth much trouble them; eſpecially when they ſucke, and it makes them oftentimes ſwallow their ſpittle and breath with paine: when this chanceth, the Nurſe muſt moiſten the inſide of the Noſe with fine ſoft linnen tents, rubbed over with ſome *Vnguentum Roſatum*, or *Pomatum*, or for want of theſe ſhe ſhall take a little of the ſeething of the pot, and make him ſnift it up into his Noſe (if he have diſcretion to doe it.)

Of the Eares.

Likewiſe the eares of little children do commonly runne, as well within as without, which happeneth becauſe naturally their braine is very moiſt, and beſides, there ariſe many vapours from the intrailes into the head, which fills their braine with moiſture, and that runnes and flowes by the eares; and therefore the Nurſe muſt have a care to keepe cleane the childs eares, as well within, as without and behinde them; dropping into them gently now and then, two or three drops of oyle of bitter Almonds, with a little Honey of Roſes, a little warmed. And if there be any fretting or excoriation behind & about the eares: then the Nurſe ſhall lay on them handſomely, fine linnen Plaſters handſomely, fine little Plaiſters, made with an ointment compoſed of white wax, and Oyle of Nuts.

Towards the hinder part of the eares about the bottome of them, there happens oftentimes ſwellings, which the ancients call *Parotides*, and the French *Orillons*: when theſe happen, they muſt be rubbed with oyle of ſweet Almonds, laying upon it a little quilt made of carden Cotten, or fattie woole, baſted betweene fine linnen clothes.

And the better to reſolve the ſaid ſwelling; you may adde to it a little oyle of Camomile, and Lillies. If theſe ſwellings come to ſuppuration, they muſt be dreſſed as other impoſtumes be, not uſing thereto any repercuſſive Medicines.

CHAP. XVI.

Of the ſoares and ulcers which happen in the childs mouth, called Aphthæ.

Moſt commonly in the mouths of children there ariſe little puſtules & ulcers, which poſſeſſe not onely the ſides of the mouth, the tongue, and the gums, but even the very Almonds, & Pallet of the mouth, and they were called of the Ancients *Aphtæ*. Of theſe ulcers there bee ſome that are malignant and creeping, which ſpread abroad as the *Herpes* doth: and according to the malignity of the humour, which breeds them, they are either the eaſier or harder to be cured: thoſe which come of ſome ſalt flegme, and which are neither deepe nor painfull, nor of an ill colour, nor placed at the bottome of the throat,

Aphthæ, or the ulcers of the mouth.

but are onely about the gums, the tongue, and the ſides of the mouth, which neither grow bigger, nor ſpread farther; they are eaſie to be healed. But thoſe which creepe farther, and are very painfull, blackiſh, and which poſſeſſe the bottome of the throat, having an Ague joyned with them, they (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) are malignant, and hard to be cured. I have ſeene ſome, that for all the care and diligence that could be uſed to them, have fallen into a Gangrene. Which hath happened to divers, and of late, to a Cutlers childe, who was looked unto by *Monſ. Habigot* a Maſter Barbar Chirurgion of Paris, although hee had ſought and uſed all the meanes, both skilfully and faithfully, that Art could require.

For the helping of them that are curable, it is fit, that the Nurſe keepe a good dyet, let the ulcers be gently rubbed a little with Hony of Roſes, and ſyrup of Violets: But if they will not yeeld to this, then the Chirurgion ſhall touch them with a little *Aqua fortis*, but to every drop of the ſaid water, hee muſt adde twelve of Plantane water, according as he would have it to be in ſtrength: then with a little clout tyed to the end of a ſticke, the ulcers ſhall be touched gently. They may alſo uſe this Gargariſme.

A Gargariſme for the ulcers of the mouth.

℞ *Hord. integ. Pug j. Agrimon. Plantag. Roſar. rub. an. m. i. Coquantur perfect. in aqua communi. in colat. ad ℥vj. diſſolve Mellis Roſat. ℥is. Ptamor. ℥s. Alumni. ʒ s. fiat gargariſmus, vtatur ut dixi.*

The ulcers muſt be dried up.

After they have uſed this Gargariſme a while, let there be added to it, of *Berberis*, flowers of pomgranats, and a little of the iuice of the ſaid pomgranats. For the ulcers of the mouth require medicines to dry them up, which do their operation ſpeedily. An experiment of the Author. But if you perceive that they ſpread or creepe farther abroad, uſe this medicine, which I my ſelfe uſe very often, and find it to bee very ſingular good; which is to take halfe an ounce of Roſewater, or Plantaine water, adding thereto halfe a dragme of oyle of *Vitroil*, and to touch the ſores with it.

And this medicine did never deceive me: but the Chirurgion ought to taſt it firſt with his tongue to ſee that it be neither too ſtrong nor too ſharpe.

CHAP. XVII.

Of the Inflammation, ſwelling and ſuperfluous fleſh, which happens in the Gums called Paroulis, and Epoulis.

IT is ſeene oftentimes, that the gums of little Children are ſwolne, and inflamed, though their teeth bee not ready to come forth: which accident the Ancients called *Paroulis* and *Epoulis*.

The *Paroulis*, is a little ſwelling red and angry, which is either bred of a cholericke, hot, and aduſt bloud; or elſe of ſome ſharp and ſalt flegme, which falleth out of the brain upon the gums. It may proceede alſo, from ſome vapor, that riſeth out of the ſtomacke; which cauſeth not onely the gums to

The Cure.

be ſwolne and inflamed, but oftentimes the jaw, the cheeke, and the necke, to be alſo affected with it, bringing alſo with it an Ague and paine; which is the occaſion that theſe tumours doe often ſuppurate: and chiefly when there is any groſſe bloud mingled therewithall, otherwiſe it will reſolve and be digeſted well enough.

A Gargariſme.

For the cure of it, you muſt uſe at the beginning gentle Lotions and Gargariſmes, that are cooling, and not much repelling, adding thereto towards the end, ſome things that may reſolve. You may uſe this Gargariſme.

℞. *Hord. integ. m. j. Plantag. Portulac. Acetos. Agrimon. an. m. j. Flor. Violar. p. j. fiat decoctio in colatura ad ℥vi. diſſolve ſir. violac. ℥j. ſirup. è Roſis ſiccis ℥ ſ. fiat Gargariſma.*

A Medicine for the necke and jawes.

Herewith ſhall you cauſe the childe to waſh and Gargarize his mouth, if he be able: if not, then you muſt often rub his gummes therewith. Or elſe you ſhall anoint his gummes with the Mucilage of Pſyllium and Quince ſeeds, drawne with Roſe and Plantaine water, adding thereto a little ſirrup of Iujubes.

If the Iaw-bone cheeks, and necke be inflamed, the Ancients counſell us to rub them with a little oyle of Roſes warmed, adding thereto ſome juyce of Nightſhade, Meſues, Ointment of Roſes is alſo very good for it.

If the childe be any thing bigge, let him take this drinke.

℞. *Raſur. Eboris in nodulo incluſ.* ʒ *ij. ſem. Portu-*

lac. ℥ *ſs. fiat decoctio ad* lb. *ij. in colatura diſſol. ſyr. Granat. è Limonibus an.* ℥ j. *utatur.*

If the tumour cannot bee reſolved, but rather growes to ſuppuration, then you ſhall make him a Gargariſme with Figs, Raiſins, Jujubes, Licorice, and French Barley, well boyled. Let him hold in his mouth a little warme milke: and ſometimes lay halfe a fat figge hot to the gummes.

When it is come to ſuppuration, the tumour ſhall be lanced, yet ſometimes it breaks of it ſelfe, then let it be mundified with *Mel Roſatum*, ſirrup of dry Roſes, or Cherries, or the like.

As for the *Epoulis*, it is a little excreſcence of fleſh, riſing like a bliſter upon the gums, and moſt commonly betwixt the teeth, but chiefly, among the hindermoſt, ſometimes it is painfull, and cauſeth an Ague. The cauſe thereof is almoſt the ſame as we have ſaid of the *Paroulis*.

For the cure, at the beginning, you muſt uſe ſome ſuch Gargariſme as followeth, becauſe it is needfull to uſe more aſtringent Medicines in this, than in the *Paroulis*.

A Drinke.

A Gargariſme for the *Epoulis*.

℞. *Rad. Bugloſ.* ℥ *is. Plantag. Agrimon. an. m. j. Hord. integ. p. i. Roſar. Rub. m. ſ. Balauſtior.* ʒ *ij. Dactilos. n. iiij. glycirrhiz.* ʒ *is. fiat decoctio in Colatura. diſſolve ſirrup. Granator. è Roſis ſiccis an.* ℥ *i. fiat Gargariſmus.*

After they have uſed this, let them touch the part often with the Medicine following.

℞. *Succi Granator. Cydonior. an.* ℥ *s. ſucci Berber. Portulac. an.* ʒ *ij. cum tantillo decoctionis len-*

tium & Roſarum Rubrarum, at Medicamentum.

This medicine hath power to bind and ſtrengthen the part, and to make the tumor reſolue.

Oftentimes the ſaid *Epoulis* groweth ſo big, that we are conſtrained to tye it; not being able either to reſolve it, or bring it to ſuppuration. Some of them alſo are of an ill, and malignant quality which muſt not bee touched or medled with but with great diſcretion.

CHAP. XVIII.

Of the two ſtrings or ligaments that a child hath under his tongue.

IN Children that are newly borne there are commonly found two ſtrings: the one comes from the bottome of the tongue, and reacheth to the very tip and end thereof. This ſtring is very ſlender and ſoft, and it hindreth the child from putting it out at length, and from taking the nipple (as they ſay) that he cannot ſucke well. This ſtring muſt be cut with a ſizzer within a few daies after he is borne: and then the nurſe muſt thruſt her finger under the childs tongue and lay there at the firſt a little chaw'd ſalt to keep it from growing together againe.

There is alſo another ſtring, which is both harder, bigger, and more firme, then the former: which be-

begins at the root of the tongue, and ſtretcheth it ſelfe almoſt through the middle thereof, the which ſtring is oftentimes ſo ſhort, that it hinders the child from ſtretching it, and putting it forth of his mouth, and alſo from turning and wagging it, thereby to bring backe the meate he hath chaw'd, that he may ſwallow it. This may eaſily bee perceived, for if you bid the childe to put out his tongue, hee cannot doe it, for when hee goes about to doe it, it binds and folds double in his mouth, hee not being able to make it come farther then his lips: which much hindereth him in his ſpeech, and in the delivery of his words, making him commonly to ſtammer.

How to cut the ſtring of the tongue.

The cure of this is onely to be done by the Chirurgion, and that after two manners: the firſt is thus: you muſt cauſe the childes tongue to bee lifted up, and held ſtiffe on both ſides, as well by your owne finger, as by ſome others, which ſhall hold the other ſide of the tongue, to keepe it ſtiffe, and then let the ſtring be cut with a ſharpe inſtrument, thruſting in the point, as deepe as ſhall bee fit.

Another way.

The ſecond way alſo is, by lifting up the tongue and holding it faſt, (as hath beene already ſaid) and then with a needle with a double thred in it, you ſhall draw the thred croſſe the ſaid ſtring, or ligament (to wit, as farre as you would cut it) and tye it hard, cutting away the ends of the thred ſomwhat neere the knot, and ſo let it ſtay there till it hath ſeparated that part of the ſtring or ligament thus tyed. But this way in my opinion, is more painfull then the former. But whether it be cut or tyed, it will leave an ulcer which muſt be healed, as we have ſhewed before, taking care that the ſtring grow not together againe.

CHAP. XIX.

Of the Cough which happeneth to little Children.

WE ſee, that little Children are often troubled with a Cough: which happens unto them, becauſe their lungs are weake and tender, which for every little thing that troubleth them, they endevour to diſcharge and rid themſelves of it, with ſome ſtriving agitation.

The cauſes of the cough.

They may alſo catch this diſeaſe by lying uncovered, or by being carryed abroad in the cold, or in the evening, which makes them to cough, bringing up little or nothing. They may alſo cough with ſucking too eagerly, drawing the milke faſter then they can ſwallow it: & ſo ſome few drops by chance get into the *Trachea Arteria*, which makes them never leave coughing till they have brought it all up againe.

The cough may likewiſe proceed from the diſtillation of ſome ſharp, thin humour, which commeth from the braine, and falleth downe upon the lungs by the *Trachea Arteria*. There may alſo bee gathered, ſome humour in the Pipes or Paſſages of the lungs, which Nature at length ſtriveth to expell and thruſt forth.

The cough is dangerous for children.

Of what occaſion ſoever it proceed, it is very dangerous, eſpecially, if it be of long continuance. For feare leaſt through continuall reaching and coughing, the child get a rupture, or burſting, or elſe an Ague, by reaſon hee cannot ſleepe nor take his reſt, onely ſome headach, paine of the ſides and ſtomacke, and vomiting.

Concerning the Cure of it, we muſt have a reſpect to the cauſe, & ſo accordingly it muſt be remedied.

Medicines againſt the Cough.

If the Cough proceed of Cold, let the little one be kept reaſonable warme, and give him a little oyle of ſweet Almonds mingled with ſugar Candy: let his breaſt be rubd all over with freſh butter and oyle of ſweet Almonds: and then lay upon it ſome warme cloth: if his noſe be ſtuffed, let it be unſtopped, with a little oyntment of Roſes, or ſome of the liquor you boyle your meat in, whereof you may put a little up into his noſe for that purpoſe.

If it proceed of ſome ſharp humour: then it muſt bee mitigated and thickned, by giving him a little ſyrup of Violets, and of Iuiubes mingled together. As alſo let him uſe Iuice of Licoriſe, Oile of ſweet Almonds and ſuger Candy; and Lozenges of *Diatragacanthum frigidum*. If the child be any thing big, you may give Barley cream, with a few white Poppy ſeeds: and let him drinke a Ptiſane made with Barly, and Licoriſe.

Let all his breſt and throat bee annointed with

Oyle of Violets waſhed in Barley water.

Apply to the nape of his necke a toſt of bread hot, or elſe halfe a loafe new out of the Oven.

Meanes to ſtay the Cough.

If the Cough hinders him from ſleeping, you may give him a little ſirrup of Jujubes and Violets, with as much *Diacodium ſine ſpeciebus*, mingled altogether: Let him alſo uſe conſerve of Roſes.

If the Cough come by reaſon of ſome flegme, or groſſe and ſlimie humour that is gathered together in the breaſt: You muſt give the childe a little ſirrup of Maidenhaire, with as much ſirrup of Licorice, and Hyſſope, or Honey of Narbone, mingled together: *Raſis* addeth in this caſe a little Fennell water.

Anoint his breaſt alſo with this Ointment.

℞. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc.* ℥ j. *Vnguent. Reſumpt.* ℥ ß. *axung. Anſeris, Gallinæ an.* ʒ ij. *liquefiant ſimul lento igne pro litu, ut dictum eſt.*

An Ointment for the breaſt.

I have already ſet downe divers other Medicines, in my former Booke, ſpeaking of the Cough which hapneth unto women with childe; to which place I referre you for your farther ſatisfaction.

CHAP. XX.

Of the inflammation and ſwelling of the childs Navell.

Oftentimes, after the childs Navell is tied, there commeth ſome inflammation, ſwelling, or ulcer, and eſpecially this hapneth, when that which hath beene tied, is divided and fallen

The cauſe of the ſwelling of the Navell.

fallen away, it being not perfectly ſuppurated. The ſame Navell may ſwell alſo, either through the childs eager crying, or when he coughs much, the tumour and ſwelling being full of wind, and ſometimes alſo of water.

The Cure.

The inflammation may bee cured by the uſe of *Vnguentum Roſatum*, or with a little *Vnguentum Refrigerans Galeni*: The bathing it alſo with Oile of Roſes, and a little *Vnguentum Populeon*, may doe very much good.

As for the Ulcer, if it be but ſmall, you may put upon it ſome fine flowre, or the powder of a rotten poſt, or elſe a little Plaiſter of *Diapompholigos*, and *Vnguentum deſiccativum*, mingled together: You may alſo ſometimes touch it with a little Allome water, and ſo citatrize it.

As for the ſwelling, you muſt have a care that the Navell ſtand not forth too farre, and ſwell not more than it ought. Now to hinder that, you ſhall lay upon it a cloth eight or ten times doubled, and then ſwath it gently, that the ſaid Navell ſtand not forth too much: which ought to be done, if there be neither wind nor water contained within it. But when either of them are there, *Avicen* uſeth this Medicine.

Avicens Medicine.

℞. *Spicæ Nard. pul.* ℥ ß. *Terebinth.* ʒ iii. *Ol. Amygdal. dulc. parum. fiat unguentum.*

But mee thinks, to give it a forme and conſiſtence, it were not amiſſe to adde unto it a little wax.

I uſe commonly this Plaiſter, whether there be any wind or water; which hath power to reſolve, conſume, and dry up the ſaid wind, or water.

An approved medicine.

℞ *Vnguent. Comitiſſ. deſiccat. rubr. an.* ℥ j. *ſtercor. Columb.* ʒ *ii. pul. Irid. florent.* ʒ *iii. Sulphur. vivi* ʒ *i. Ol. Nard.* ℥ ß. *Cere & Terebinth. q. s. fiat Ceratum.*

But the onely thing is, to keepe it downe with a boulſter and ſwathing, that it ſwell not, or ſtand forth the more.

Some uſe *Emplaſtrum contra Rupturam* for it.

CHAP. XXI.

Of Gripings and Fretting in the belly which trouble little Children.

THeſe gripings doe trouble little children very much; the cauſes are two: For either they come becauſe the excrement, called *Meconium*, is retained in the guts: (This humour is blacke and ſlimy like melted pitch, which pricketh and wringeth their guts, and puts them to paine, to void it) Or elſe theſe Gripings are bred of the abundance of milk, which the child taketh, or of the ill quality thereof: the which being not digeſted, doth putrifie and corrupt, and turnes either into choller, or into ſharpe and ſalt flegme: Or elſe, there is bred ſome wind, which cauſeth a diſtention of the ſtomack & guts. The cold aire, and the wormes alſo may cauſe it, which I leave to be handled in another place.

The Cure.

Concerning the Cure, if the ſaid excrement called *Meconium*, be the cauſe of the ſaid gripings, it muſt bee evacuated by little ſuppoſitaries made of the rib of a Beete leafe, or of Sope; and alſo by Clyſters, to draw away this humour, and make it come forth.

If too much milke be the cauſe, then the Nurſe ſhall not give the childe ſucke ſo often, nor in ſuch plenty: If it proceed from wind, and that doe cauſe the childe to be thus troubled, it ſhall be diſcuſſed with Fomentations applied to the belly and navell; and with Carminative Cliſters, which ſhall bee given him, as this:

A Cliſter for the wind.

℞. *Malu. Biſmal. Parietar. an. M. j. flor. Chamæm. Melilot. ſummitat. Aneth. an. p. j. ſemin. Aniſ. Fœnicul. an. ij. coquantur perfecte in jure pulli, vel capitis vervec. in colatum ad* ℥ *vj. diſſolve Diacatholic. Mellis Anthoſat. Saccar rubr. an.* ℥ *ß. Ol. Chamæmel. Aneth. an.* ℥ *vi. fiat Cliſter.*

Of the foreſaid decoction you may alſo make a Fomentation with fine ſponges: and then let his Belly be rubbed and anointed with Oile of Camomile, Mellilot, and Dill, mingled together.

Parietary of the wall, with a few Camomile flowers, and tops of Dill, fried with oile of Lillies, and Dill, and then laid to the belly hot, are very good.

If you perceive that theſe gripings proceed of ſome ſharpe, biting or chollericke humour, that gnawes and gripes the ſtomack and the guts (which may be knowne, both by feeling his belly, which will be hotter than ordinary, and alſo by the ſtooles which will be yellow and greeniſh) then ſhall you give him little Cliſters of milke, or elſe of the broth of Veale, Capon, or of a ſheeps head, wherein you ſhall diſſolve two drams of *Benedicta Laxativa*, and as much Oyle of Violets, and red Sugar.

Let his belly be rubbed with Oyle of Roſes and Violets, or elſe with Meſues Ointment of Roſes.

You may give him to take inwardly ſome Oyle of ſweet Almonds newly drawne & mingled with Sugar-candy.

And if the childe be any thing big, it will be very fit to give him an ounce of the compound ſirrup of *Cichory* with *Rubarb* diſſolved into *Agrimony* water, or of *Carduus Benedictus*; you may alſo mingle amongſt his pap or gruell, a little *Caſsia* drawne, the better to make him take it.

Chap. XXII.

Of the Wormes.

THe Wormes doe trouble little children very cruelly, and therefore not without good reaſon did *Hippocrates* call them *Theriodigaſtros*, as cruell beaſts in the belly. There bee of them of divers formes and bigneſſe.

Θηριατης γαστήρ.

Some of them are round and long, named *Elminthes*, which breed in the ſmall guts, they aſcend ſometimes into the ſtomacke, and come forth at the

Ἕλμινθες στρογγύλαι.

the mouth. There be others that are long and flat, αἱ πλατεῖαι. called *Teniæ*, which are as it were a band couched, and placed all along the great guts. Some are little and ſlender, as the point of a needle, and are called ἀσκαρίδες. *Aſcarides*, by reaſon of the itching which they cauſe in the great gut & the Fundament, in which place they are bred: and oftentimes they are incloſed as it were with a little purſe. I have ſeene divers that have voided a million, which have beene all of them faſtned together.

Touching their generation, *Hippocrates* obſerveth, that little children doe bring the Wormes even from their mothers belly, but moſt commonly they are bred of putride and corrupted flegme, as alſo of other ill humours which lie in the guts.

When children are troubled with the Wormes, they wax leane, they have no deſire to eat, their belly aketh, ſwels, and growes bigger; they ſtart in their ſleep, and doe ſometimes ſwoone, and have a little dry Cough: the colour of their face is pale and wan, and their eyes great; they rub their Noſe commonly; and when they are troubled with ſmall Wormes, their Fundament itcheth. But the ſureſt ſigne that a child hath the Wormes of what nature ſoever they bee, is when hee voids them with his excrements by ſtoole, or that they come up by the mouth, or through the noſe, which I have oftentimes ſeene come to paſſe.

Concerning the Prognoſticke, as ſoone as you perceive that the little one is troubled, you muſt ſeeke to help him, for the deferring of it may breed danger. The Ancients have written, that there are ſome which have come forth through the groine and nether belly; which is witneſſed by *Paulus Ægineta*, and *Avicen*.

The Wormes that come forth by ſtoole, mingled with bloud, ſhew that they have gnawne the veines of the guts, from whence that bloud floweth. If they are brought up by vomiting, it ſhewes that they provoke and trouble the ſtomacke.

Some have obſerved, that a childe which hath the Wormes, is in danger of death, if he be taken with a ſhortneſſe of breath, and becomes moiſt and cold.

The Cure.

For the Cure, if the childe be young, it will bee very convenient that the Nurſe keepe a good diet: let her abſtaine from all white meats, raw fruits, Peaſe, Beanes, Fiſh, and all other meats that are of hard concoction, and eaſie to bee corrupted.

Rhaſis opinion.

Rhaſis forbids us to give young children any Medicines by the mouth; and appointeth onely ſome outward Medicines, as an Emplaiſter made of Cummin-ſeed, and an Oxe gall laid upon the Navell.

In imitation of whom, I uſe to appoint this Emplaiſter.

An Emplaiſter for the Wormes.

℞. *Pil. ſine quib.* ʒ *s. Pul. Abſinth.* ʒ *i. Myrrhæ Aloes an.* ℈ *ij. farin. Lupinor.* ℥ *i s. fellis Bubuli q. ſ. fiat Emplaſtrum, admoveatur ſupra umbilicum.*

You may alſo give the childe, if he be ſomewhat big, a little of the ſcrapings of Harts horne in his milke, or other ſpoon-meat. Thoſe that are rich doe commonly give their children ſome *Bezoards* ſtone, and *Vnicornes* horne.

But when the child is growne ſomewhat older, beſides the former Medicines, let him take a little drinke made with decoction of Purſlaine, and the ſhavings of Harts horne, with a little juyce of Citrons: If he can, let him take a little expreſſion of Rubarb, infuſed in the foreſaid decoction: or elſe an ounce of ſirrup of Cichory. For it killeth and driveth forth the wormes downward. But it will be good to give him firſt a Cliſter of milke, red Sugar, and honey, to draw downe the wormes by this ſweetneſſe, to the nether parts.

There is no Medicine that will doe more good, if the child can take it, than to take little Pils made of Aloes gilded, in an egge, and ſo ſup them up.

If he refuſe theſe Medicines aforeſaid, then you may give him ſome of the powder for the wormes in a roſted Apple, or with Prunes or Raiſins. The ſafeſt way is rather to drive them forth, than to kill them: for oftentimes they breed others when they ſtay in the body.

Chap. XXIII.

Of breeding teeth.

Hippoc. lib. 3. Aphoriſm. 25.

H*ippocrates* writeth, that amongſt all the diſeaſes which children are ſubject unto, there is none that troubleth them more, than the comming forth and paine of their teeth. For the breeding of teeth, bringing divers dangerous accidents, with it as Agues, Watchings, Convulſions, ſcouring, yea, and oftentimes death: From whence commeth the proverbe, *C'eſt un bel enfant juſque aux dents.* It is a goodly child, if his teeth prove milde. And therfore, not without cauſe did *Galen* ſay in his Commentary, that the paine of a childs teeth comming forth, was more grievous and hard to bee endured, then the paine of a needle thruſt in any part of the fleſh, which continues no longer then the needle ſtayes there: but in the comming forth of the teeth, it is not ſo, becauſe then the gums doe pricke and ſhoot continually, which for the moſt part are much inflamed; and this pricking and ſhooting ſtill increaſeth, till the teeth be quite come forth.

The ill accidents which breeding of the teeth brings to children.

Now you may know whether the child breedes teeth, by the heat of his mouth, which makes him drivell; and ſlaver, and his gums will be ſwollen, he holds his fingers ſtill in his mouth, by reaſon of the itching of his gumms, which increaſing more and more, puts him to extreame paine, and makes the bloud ready to ſtartle out of his eyes.

Hippocrates in his booke *de Dentitione*, gives this judgement of it. They that doe ſcoure, when they breed teeth, are not ſo ſubject to Convulſions, as they that are bound.

Aetius.ſerm.4. cap.9.

If they be taken with a ſharpe ague, they are the leſſe troubled with Convulſions.

Those that are in good health when their teeth come forth, if they be very drouſy and ſleepy, there is danger leaſt they fall into a Convulſion.

They that breed teeth in Winter are leſſe troubled then thoſe in Sommer: and if they be a little helped, they will endure it the eaſier.

All that are troubled with Convulſions at the comming forth of their teeth, do not die, but many eſcape.

Their teeth come forth hardeſt, that have a little cough withall: and if they be troubled with pricking and ſhooting of the gums, they become very leane.

Conſidering all the former accidents, and alſo the danger wherein the child is, there muſt bee ſpeedy helpe: which ſhall bee done eyther by ordinary medicines, or elſe by Chirurgery.

The Cure.

An experiment

Avicen.

Firſt therefore, the Nurſe muſt often rub the childs gums with her finger alone, thereby to open the pores of them, & make them ſoft, that the moiſture may breath out the better: and ſometimes let her annoint her finger eyther with Hony, freſh butter, the braines of a Hare, or ſuch like (either toſted or raw) or elſe with oyle of Lillies, or Hens greaſe. Some hold it for a great ſecret to rub the childs gums, with the milke of a bitch, eyther of it ſelfe, or mingled with the braines of a pig. *Avicen* preſcribes that they ſhould hold a ſlice of fat meat betweene their gums, and chaw it often. And it is to bee noted, that all the foreſaid medicines ought to be applyed more then luke warme.

The Ancients make mention of ſome medicines which by a hidden property have vertue to eaſe this paine, and help to bring forth the teeth. Some take the tooth of a male Viper, and ſet it in gold or ſilver, to rub the childs gummes with it. ***Aetius*** bids, that we ſhould hang about the childs necke a Jaſper ſtone that is very greene, and let it touch the ſtomacke. ***Avicen*** ſaith, that the root of Smallage hung about a childs necke, doth aſſwage and eaſe the paine which happens in the comming forth of the teeth.

Aetius.

Avicen.

Neither will it be amiſſe, before the paine grow to be great and vehement, to rub the legs, thighs, ſhoulders, backe, and nape of the childs necke, drawing ſtill downwards, thereby to alter and turne the courſe of humours which fall downe upon the gummes and paſſages of the throat, in great quantity, which may ſtifle him.

But none of all theſe Medicines doe any good, as oftentimes it happens, then the ſafeſt and ſpeedieſt way is, to make an inciſion all along the top of the gumme, juſt upon the teeth. Which the Chirurgion ſhall know is fit to be done, when hee ſees the gumme growes white, and perceives that the teeth are even ready to cut the fleſh. The Nurſes themſelves ſhew us that this practiſe is very neceſſary and fit; for oftentimes they doe ſcratch & teare the gumme with their nailes, which turneth to the childs great profit and eaſe, and keeps him from lying languiſhing ſo long in paine: And I can aſſure the young Chirurgion that I have practiſed it, and cauſed it to bee practiſed, with very good ſucceſſe, above twenty times.

An experience of the Authour.

Now when you perceive that the teeth beginne to come forth, whether it bee by the foreſaid Medicines, by the lancing of the gums: *Avicen* would have the Nurſe to hold a peece of an *Ireos* root in her hand, and let the childe champe upon it: or in ſtead thereof ſhe may uſe a ſticke of Licorice bruiſed at the one end, or elſe a peece of an *Althæa* root: For this remedy doth aſſwage the paine, becauſe it maketh the moiſture which is about the childs gums, breaſt, and root of the tongue, to come away, and cauſe the reſt of the teeth to come forward. And therefore they doe uſe commonly for this purpoſe to hang about the childs necke, either a Wolfes tooth, or a branch of red Corall ſet in ſilver, for the childe to hold in his hand, and to rub his gums with it.

CHAP. XXIV.

Of the Convulſions which happen to little Children.

IT is not my intent in this place to handle particularly all the kinds and differences of Convulſions, but onely I will content my ſelfe to ſpeake of that which commonly troubleth little children, and is called
Hip: de Aere loc. & Aquis. by *Hippocrates*, *Morbus Puerilis*, the childs diſeaſe,
Morbus puerilis. and by *Avicen*, *Mater Puerorum*, the mother of little
Mater puerorum children.

Hippocrates calleth this diſeaſe *Sacer*, and therefore

fore it is eaſie to be coniectured, that it is an *Epileptical* Convulſion.

The cauſe proceedeth (as *Avicen* ſaith) either becauſe that the milke (wherewith the child is nouriſhed) is eaſily corrupted; though hee ſucke but little: or by reaſon of the great quantity, that the child taketh, which becauſe of his weake and dainty ſtomacke cannot be well concocted, and digeſted: or through the ill quality of the milk which the child ſucks daily; or through the weakneſſe of the ſinewes, which doe receive eaſily the moiſture that is bred in the childs body, whereof Nature doth unburden her ſelfe, upon them, which happeneth chiefly, (as *Hippocrates* ſaith) to children that are fat, and have full bodies, and are bound in their bellies.

An Aphoriſme of *Hippocrates.*

This Convulſion oftentimes chanceth through the childs breeding of teeth, and eſpecially of his dog teeth, by meanes of the paine, inflammation, fevers, and watchings, which do commonly follow upon it.

Divers Cauſes of a Convulſion.

The cold aire alſo may bee a cauſe, and likewiſe the Wormes, which the child may have, or ſome ill vapour that ſtriketh up, and offends the braine: which may ariſe out of the ſtomacke by reaſon of ſome putrefaction; or elſe from that which is bred by meanes of the wormes.

The Prognoſticke.

Hippo. de morbo Sacro.

As for the Prognoſticke hereof, *Hippocrates* ſaith that the children, which have cleane heads, are ſubiect to Convulſions: And contrariwiſe that thoſe which have ſcabs, on their head, and breake forth, are commonly in good health : for by them they are purged and cleanſed of all ill humours, that they had gathered in their mothers wombe. *Galen* ſaith, that the danger is eaſily perceived by the childs ſhortneſſe of breath: *Avicen* and *Paulus Ægineta* do aſſure us that the continuance of this diſeaſe long, doth oftentimes kill the childe. *Aretius* ſaith, that one violent fit only, is enough to kill him: they that are younger, are in greater danger of death than the elder, as *Cælius Aurelius* writeth, becauſe they cannot ſo eaſily beare out the fits as the elder.

Good ſentences of the Ancients

Therefore wee muſt take great heed in the cure of it, not thinking that this diſeaſe may bee helped by the childs growing older.

The Cure.

The Cure muſt be varied according to the cauſe of the diſeaſe. As if it proceed of repletion, and fulneſſe of humours, then muſt the Nurſe eat leſſe and not give the child ſucke ſo often, in both which ſhe muſt obſerve a meane: and therfore the Nurſe ſhall rather uſe meats that are ſomewhat drying : then ſuch as are too moiſt : And not without good reaſon doth *Avicen* allow the uſe of Wine well tempered, rather than Water alone.

If the little one have need to be purged, it will bee fitter to give the Nurſe a purgation than the child : which muſt neither be very ſtrong, nor with any *Diagridium*, but gentle and eaſie, ſuch as *Caſsia*, *Manna*, and the like.

Vomiting good for the childe.

If the child be ſubject to vomit, eſpecially if he be very big, the vomiting may doe him much good

Cupping glaſſes.

When he comes to be 2. or 3. yeares old, you may apply applycupping glaſſes, upon his neck and ſhoulders: which is much commended by *Avicen*: thereby to draw the moiſture of the braine to the lower parts.

And concerning particular medicines, they muſt not be too hot (as ſome appoint) for the affections of the Nerves, becauſe thoſe heate too much and (as *Rhaſis* ſaith) they doe onely reſolve the thinner part: But we muſt rather uſe in the beginning ſuch as mollifie and ſoften, and do moderately reſolve, comforting withall.

Dioſcorides.

Among many other medicines, *Dioſcorides* ſaith, that *Oleum Ireum* cureth the convulſion which troubleth little children: And it is likewiſe commended by the ancient Practicioners: This Oyle is deſcribed by *Meſue.*

Avicen approveth *Oleum Irinum*, *Keyrinum*, and *Liliorum*: Hee ſaith moreover, that hee hath made triall of his medicine.

Avicens medicine.

℞ *Maioran. m ii. macerentur in olei Amigdalar. dulc. vel Zezamin. ℥vi. & vini generoſi totidem in Balneo Mariæ, vel bulliant lento igne ad conſumption. vini; coletur & ſervetur uſui.*

You may alſo uſe very ſafely this Balme.

A Balme for the Convulſions.

℞ *Axung. Anſer. Gallin. Anat. Cunicul. an. ℥i. Medul. cruris vitul. ℥i.ß. Medul. Cervi. ʒvi. fol. Salv. MaiGran. Ebuli, an. m. i. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. Hyperic. an. p. ii. flor. Roſiſmar. p. i. Maſtich. Mirrh. Irid. florent. an. ʒii. Olei Lilior. Lumbric. an. ℥ii. macerentur omnia in balneo Mariæ ſpatio trium dierum: deinde lento igne fiat decoctio, coletur & ſervetur uſui.*

Balſamum Anſerinum.

The ancient Practicioners doe very much commend the Balme made of a Gooſe ſtuffed with the foreſaid ingredients, and roſted : and then uſe the dripping of it inſtead of a Balme; which I have ſeen practiſed.

Galen doth attribute much to the hanging of a little chaplet, made of the male Piony root, about the childs necke.

Oribaſius much commendeth the Smaradge or Emerauld, that lookes greeniſh, which is found either in the ſtomake, or neaſt of a ſwallow.

A ſoveraigne Medicine.

But the ſafeſt medicine of all is, to lay a Cauterie to the hinder part of the childs head, in the nape of the necke, betweene the firſt and ſecond *Vertebra*, or ioynt : which I have done to ſome. And at Florence it is practiſed to all children, as ſoone as they are borne : yea, they do it, even with an actuall Cautery.

If you perceive that theſe *Epilepticall* convulſions doe proceed from the Wormes in the childs guts ; then you may give him this Clyſter.

A Clyſter.

℞ *Hidromel. ſimpl.* ℥iiii. *Butir. recent.* ℥i. *Aloes pulv.* ʒß. *fiat Clyſter.*

Some give this powder.

A powder for the wormes.

℞ *Pul. Lumbricor. terreſt. in vino albo lotorum & extinct.* ʒ*ii. Sacchar.* ℥*i. miſce. Capiat ſingulis diebus* ʒ*ii. per ſe, vel cum aqua, vel ſucco Portulacæ.*

You may give a child, that is ſomewhat big, as of eight or tenne moneths old, a dredge powder made of Worme-ſeed, or of Rubarbe.

Beſides, there be many other Medicines, which I have already ſet downe in their proper place, as Emplaſters, Sirrups and Purgations for this diſeaſe, to which place I referre you.

If theſe Convulſions come of ſome ill and maligne vapour, the childe may take ſome Bezoards ſtone, and Unicornes horne, three or foure graines at a time of them both, or either of them with a little Purſlaine water: or elſe you may mingle five or ſix graines of Triacle, or Mithridat, with the ſaid water, and ſo give it him.

Let the Nurſe uſe to take ſome of this Opiate very often: which the child alſo may doe when he is growne ſomewhat bigge.

An Opiate.

℞. *Rad. Pœoniæ ſubtil. pul.* ℥ ß. *Theriac. veter.* ʒ ij. *Conſ. Roſar. Borag. Bugloſ. an.* ʒ vj. *ſirup. Conſervat. Citri q. ſ. fiat Opiata, de qua Nutrix capiat ſingulis diebus* ʒ j. *mane, & infans* ℈ ß. *cum aqua Cardui Benedicti.*

As for Vomiting, Scowring, or being bound in the body, which accidents happen to little children: I referre you to that which I have ſet downe heretofore for the Mother, (only diminiſhing the quantity) becauſe I would avoid often repetition.

Chap. XXV.

Of Watchings, wherewith young children are troubled.

AND not without good cauſe doth *Hippocrates* ſay, that too much watching in a child,

Hippoc. lib. 3. *Aphoriſmor.*

child, is a diſeaſe: becauſe ſleep is naturally proper to a childe. And when it fals out that hee cannot ſleepe, there muſt needs be ſomewhat that troubles and offends him.

Whereby a child may be hindered from ſleeping.

A child may be hindered from ſleeping, by lying in a chamber that is either too light, too hot, or full of ſmoke: or elſe becauſe the cloaths lie too heavie on him: or becauſe of much noiſe or paine, as it happens to them when they breed teeth; as likewiſe by having a pin that pricks them: or elſe becauſe they are not cleane. Beſides, the child may be hindered from ſleeping, through the overmuch quantity of milke that hee hath ſucked; as alſo though it be taken in ſmall quantity, if it chance to corrupt; becauſe (as *Avicen* ſaith) by meanes of this putrefaction, there is commonly bred wind and vapours in the braine.

Signes that the child is amiſſe.

The ſignes hereof are evident enough; as when the childe crieth continually, and cannot be ſtilled or quieted at all by the teat. Then (as *Gordonius* ſaith) their eye-browes ſeeme ſwolne, and ſometimes their countenance becomes very wanne and pale: which comes ſo to paſſe (as *Avicen* ſaith) through the diſſipation of the ſpirits, and becauſe the braine is filled full of vapours and exhalations.

The Cure.

Concerning the Cure, wee muſt take away the cauſe that nouriſheth this watching, if it bee by lying in a place that is too light and open to the aire, then muſt the windowes bee ſhut, making it darker: if the chamber where he lieth be too hot, or if the child have too many cloaths on him, then muſt he be laid cooler, and have fewer clothes, and be without any noiſe.

If breeding of teeth be the cauſe, then ſhall it be helped, as hath been already ſaid.

Divers meanes to make a child ſleepe.

Beſides, the childe ſhall be unſwathed, and laid in cleane clouts, and then the Nurſe ſhall look whether there be any pin, or fold of his cloaths, or any other thing that hurts him: She muſt neither give him ſucke ſo often, nor in ſo great quantity: and to helpe to void the corruption that may be in his ſtomacke, it will bee good to give the childe ſome little Clyſter, or gentle Purgation. Likewiſe, the Nurſe muſt rocke and ſing to him: and if you find that hee cannot take any reſt by all theſe meanes, then may you give him a little Barley water, or Barley creame, with a few white Poppie ſeeds in it: or elſe you may let him take a ſpoonfull of ſirrup of Violets and Diacodium mingled together: But you muſt abſtaine by all meanes from giving him any Narcoticall or ſtupifying Medicines, according to the opinion of all Practitioners. *Rhaſis* bids us anoint the inſide of the childs noſe with oile of Violets, and juyce of Lettuce, putting thereto alſo a little juyce of Henbane; and yet he goes farther, for he addeth ſome Opium to it. But herein we muſt be very warie and circumſpect, and rather forbeare the uſe of it.

Chap. XXVI,

Of the affrightings, ſtartings, and raging, which happen to young Children.

ALl children are naturally very greedy, and gluttonous, and therfore many times, and eſpecially when they grow ſomewhat big, and are wained, they doe fill themſelves with much milke, or with ſtore of divers other victuals. Beſide they are ſubject to breed wormes, which dying, abide ſtill in their guts, by reaſon of which there grows much corruption both in the ſtomack and guts, and alſo in the meſenterie, and this corruption growing hot by the heat and moiſture of the child, it ſends up vapours to the brain from the aforeſaid parts; which mingling themſelves with the ſpirits, which are there placed, doe cauſe dreames, frights and ſtartings in the ſleepe, and (as *Avicen* witneſſeth) makes children afraid of things which are not at all to be feared.

Gal. in Hip. lib. 3. Aphoriſ. 24.

Galen teacheth us, that this feare happens, then when the ſtomacke of the child is weake, and the meat which he taketh corrupts in it: which cauſeth vapours, and fumes to riſe to the head, and ſo brings theſe terrors.

This may alſo happen to thoſe which are more in yeares, by the uſe of bad meates: eſpecially if the mouth of the ſtomacke be weake and feeble. And therefore *Avicen* ſaith, that bad concoction makes bad dreames.

The ſignes to know whether a childe bee frighted in his ſleepe.

As for the ſignes that belong hereunto, there can none bee obſerved in children that cannot ſpeake, but onely (as *Pliny* ſaith) that as ſoone as they bee awake, they will ſcreerch & cry out, as if they were out of their wits, and utterly caſt away: and commonly you finde them all of a water, and quaking every part of them: And if you aske them why they cry, they which can ſpeake will ſay, that they were made afraid, and that they ſaw ſomething in their ſleepe. Moreover, they that are thus frighted, are much given to vomiting, they are pale of countenance, and ſometimes very red: and alſo they doe hide their faces, and if any one come neare they cry out, and are afraid of him.

Thus may wee eaſily obſerve that ſuch dreames and frights happen not to young children, but when they are ill at eaſe, and full of bad humours. And this is witneſſed by *Ariſtotle*, who ſaith, that young infants are not ſubject to dreames: experience teaching us, that thoſe who as yet have not diſcretion to know good from bad, are not feared with terrible and fearefull ſights, but contrariwiſe, doe laugh at them, and are well pleaſed.

Ariſtot. de hiſtor. anim. lib. 4. c. 10.

The Cure.

For the Cure of this accident, both the Nurſe, and alſo the childe (when hee comes to eat) muſt avoid all meats which doe cortupt the ſtomacke, and ſuch as are apt to breed groſſe and malignant vapours, ſuch as Peaſe, Beanes, Leekes, Onions, Coleworts, which (as *Dioſcorides* reporteth) doe procure ſad and melancholicke dreames.

The diet, that the Nurſe, and the child muſt keepe.

Let them feed upon good meates, and in a moderate quantity, that ſo the ſtomacke may not bee overcharged, and that the concoction may bee the more eaſie. *Rhaſis* wiſheth the Nurſe to drink a cup of good wine.

They muſt not ſleep preſently after meat.

After that the child hath ſucked, and the Nurſe hath eaten, they muſt not (according to the precept of *Avicen*) go to ſleepe preſently, becauſe the meate cannot deſcend ſo ſoone to the bottome of the ſtomacke, there to bee embrac'd and perfectly concocted: And when part thereof ſtayes at the upper Orifice of the ſtomacke, then the fumes and vapours thereof doe eaſily riſe, and aſcend to the braine.

Medicines for the child.

If there be any bad humours abiding within the ſtomacke, guts or meſentery, let them bee purged out. *Avicen* giveth to the child a little hony faſting. If he bee ſomewhat big, you may give him a little *Caſſia*, a ſpoonefull of ſirup of Cichory, and ſirup of Damaske roſes, or ſome *Manna* in broth.

If his ſtomacke be weake, let it be ſtrengthened with this Liniment.

A liniment for the ſtomacke.

℞. *Olei de abſynth. et maſtich. qu.* ℥ *s. pulver. ganophyl. gr. vi. cere.* ʒ *s. liquefiant ſimul, et fiat litus.*

But eſpecially let the Nurſe, and thoſe that come about the child, embolden him: taking heed that they put him not in feare of any thing, by ſhewing him any picture or beaſt, or other thing, which may breed any feare, or terror.

CHAP. XXVII.

Of the rupture or falling downe of the gut in young Children.

The divers kinds of ruptures.

CHildren, and chiefly Male-children, are much troubled at this day with the rupture, of which, though there be many kinds, yet will I treat at this preſent only of the falling downe of the gut and caule, and of the watery and windie rupture: for thoſe which are called *Camoſa* and *Varicoſa*, doe ſeldome or never happen to young children. I have obſerved, that many children are borne with theſe ruptures, which happen, becauſe the child being in the Mothers wombe, doth often ſtrive in turning and winding himſelfe, or elſe doth ſo ſtraine himſelfe, that the guts and caule doe beare downe upon the production of the *Peritonæum*: which being inlarged, giveth occaſion of a rupture.

As for thoſe which are called *Hydrocele*, and *Phyſocele*, which is the watery and windie rupture, it cannot be denied, but that the childe before hee be borne (if he draw bad humours from the mother) breeds theſe waters and winds, which may flow downe into the purſes of the cod.

The cauſes of ruptures.

Neverthe!eſſe, moſt commonly the kinds of ruptures are bred after the child is borne and come into the World: which happens vpon divers occaſions, either becauſe the childe hath cryed much, or through a long Cough, or by filling himſelfe too full of milke or victuals; or by leaping, ſtretching, or ſtraining himſelfe too much, going to ride aſtride upon ſomething.

As for the watry and windie ruptures, they proceed for the moſt part of the bad nouriſhment which the child takes, either of his Nurſe, or elſe of himſelfe after he is wained: whereupon growes infinite Crudities and Winds, which ſteale by the production of the *Peritonæum*, into the cods.

The Cure.

For the cure of the falling downe of the gut, if the childe be very young keepe him quiet, and ſtill him from crying, and if he eat pap, put into it this powder.

A powder.

℞. *Radic. conſolid. major.* ʒ *ij. radic. ſigilli beatæ. Mari. & ſalomonis an.* ʒ *i s. herniar.* ʒ *ij. pulver. limacum rubror.* ʒ *i. fiat omnium pulvis.*

Every time that you make him pap, put a dram, or thereabout, into it, and when you unſwath him to make him cleane, uſe this Fomentation to the part:

A Fomentation

℞. *Radic. conſolid. major. oſmund. regal. cortic. ulmi, fraxini. an.* ℥ *s. folior. Plantag. tapſi barbat. centinodiæ. herniariæ, caudæ equinæ, flor. Chamom. Meliloti, Roſar. rubr. an. m. j. ſ. balauſtior. nucum cupreſſi, calic. gland. an.* ℥ *ij. fiant ſacculi parvi, coquantur in æquis partibus vini auſteri, & aquæ fabrorum pro fotu partis.*

After that you have uſed this Fomentation a quarter of an houre, dry the part, and then lay upon it this plaiſter following.

An Emplaiſter.

℞. *Vnguentum deſiccat. rubr.* ℥. ij. *pulver. Maſtich. olibani ſarcocollæ, nucum Cupreſſi an.* ʒ. i. *cum tantillo ceræ, & olei Maſtich. fiat Emplaſtrum ſatis molle.*

Let this Emplaiſter bee laid upon the part, and upon that a little bolſter, to keepe all faſt together that nothing ſlip off: you ſhall bind it on, or elſe uſe a truſſe; but it will be fitter for the childe to have it bound on, and then to be ſwathed up.

Reſt neceſſary for the childe.

This Fomentation and plaiſter muſt be uſed for the ſpace of thirty or forty dayes: and if the child be ſomewhat big, let him bee kept quiet in his bed for forty dayes together, taking the powder before deſcribed, with broth, or with a little water of Myrtels, or elſe making the ſaid powder into ſmall Lozenges.

The Fomentations muſt bee made for him, as is already deſcribed, wherwith he muſt bee bathed halfe an houre every morning; and then the plaiſter laid on and faſtned with a truſſe, or cloth bound on it.

The diet which the childe muſt keepe.

Hee muſt forſake all windie meats, as Peaſe, Beanes, raw fruits, Salades, and white meats: feeding upon good meats that are roſted, and of them but in ſmall quantity.

His drinke.

Let him drinke a little red wine mingled with boyled water: if his belly be bound, give him a little Clyſter, or elſe ſome broths with Sene in it.

And you muſt remember, that the Fomentation muſt not be uſed, nor the plaiſter laid on, nor the truſſe or ſwaths applied, before the gut or caule be put up, if ſo bee that they bee fallen downe. And eſpecially you muſt have a care that his head bee laid ſomewhat low, and his buttocks high; as hee lieth in his bed, that by this meanes nothing may come downe.

How the child muſt be laid.

Concerning the watery and windy ruptures, the child muſt keepe the ſame diet as hath beene already preſcribed. And as for locall Medicines, they muſt be ſuch in both, as have power to attenuate, dry up, diſcuſſe, and reſolve the waters and wind which is within the purſe of the cod:

For the watery rupture, I have often tried this Medicine.

A Plaiſter.

℞. *Vnguent. comitiſſ. & deſiccativi rubr. an.* ℥ ij. *ſtercor. Columbi* ℥ ß. *Sulphuris, vivi* ʒ iij. *pulverba car. Lauri, & ſemin. Sinapi an.* ʒ j. *olei Aneth. & Terebinth. Veneta an.* ʒ iij. *Ceræ q. ſ. fiat Emplaſtrum.*

This Emplaiſter alſo is of good uſe for a windy rupture, unleſſe you can heale it with this Fomentation.

A Fomentation.

℞. *Roſar. rubr. flor. Chamæmel. Melilot. & Aneth. an. m.* j *ſemin. Fœnicul. & Aniſ. an* ℥. ſ. *folior. Origani, Calamenth. an. m.* j. *baccar. Lauri & Ireos florent. pulveriſ. an.* ʒ ij. *fiant ſacculi duo, Coquantur in æquis partibus vini albi & aquæ, pro fotu.*

But when theſe watry ruptures grow ſo hard, that they cannot bee diſſolved by the Medicine aforeſaid: then muſt they be opened: Which I have practiſed upon young Infants; and amongſt others upon a childe of *Monſ. de Vilantry*, being not above two moneths old: and this I did by the counſell of Mr. *Hautin*, and Mr. *Duret*, the Kings Phyſitians in ordinary, and Phyſitians of *Paris*.

The manner of making this inciſion, I have ſet downe in my Booke, Of the Practiſes of Chirurgery: to which I referre the Reader, where he may finde all the particularities ſet downe.

Chap. XXVIII.

Of the difficulty of making water, wherewith young children are troubled.

The cauſe why children can hardly piſſe.

IT happens oftentimes, that young children cannot make water, and that upon divers occaſions, but chiefly through the fault of urine, which offends either in quantity or quality. The ill quality of the urin is when it is hot ſharp, and pricking, which makes the childe afraid to piſſe, because of the paine which they feele when their water comes,. The Urine offends in quantity, when it is in ſo great abundance, and doth ſo overcharge the bladder, that the Fibres being over-ſtretched, cannot draw themſelves together, to expect the Urine: which happens to them which have kept their water too long. And for this cauſe, children muſt oft bee called upon to piſſe,

Children muſt be often held out to piſſe.

both when they awake, and when they are changed, to be laid downe to ſleepe. And when they grow bigger, let them make water both before and after they eat: for ſince they abound with moiſtures, and have their bladder but ſmall, they muſt in no wiſe keepe their water: and therefore if ſometimes they bepiſſe themſelves in their ſleepe, they muſt not bee much chidden or beaten, for feare leſt if they hold their water by force, they fall into this difficulty of voiding it.

Hippocr. lib 3. Aphoriſm. 26.

If there be any flegme, or ſlime, or bloud mingled with the water: or if there breed any ſand or ſtone, this may bee the cauſe to hinder the childs urine. And this may happen to young children, as *Hippocrates* noteth: becauſe they eat much, which procures much crudity, and breeds the matter of the Stone.

The Cure.

A Diet for the Nurſe.

For the cure hereof, you muſt proceed according to the cauſe: which if it be becauſe the urine is ſharpe and pricking, or too hot; then if it bee a ſucking childe, it will bee good to preſcribe the Nurſe a Diet, to temper her bloud, which it may be is too hot. Let her alſo be purged, let bloud, and bathed, and let her uſe broths made with coole herbs.

If the bladder of the childe be too full of urine, his belly wil be hard, and ſtrout out; and then let the Nurſe ſucke the end of his yard, and preſſe downe his belly a little, toward the bladder: lay to his belly water Creſſes, and Pellitory of the wall fried. If this do no good, you muſt put up finely an hollow probe: and if there be any gravell, ſtone, or phlegme, the probe will diſcover it.

If the child be ſomewhat big, you may give him this medicine.

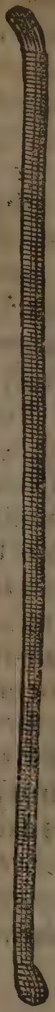
℞ *Ol. Amigdal. dulc.* ℥*i.* ß. *aquæ Parietar.* ℥*i. ſucci Limo.* ʒ *i. fiat potus.*

A medicine for the gravel in the bladder.

Set him alſo in a little bath. *Galen*, and *Avicen* doe much commend the water of Rapes, or Turneps, which you may give with a little decoction of parſley roots, Dogs tooth, and Dandelion.

But it happens oftentimes, that the child cannot piſſe, by reaſon of ſome ſlime that ſticks in the paſſage of the yard, which makes it ſwell, and puffe up, and ſhew as cleere as a bladder.

For the helpe hereof, you muſt bring forth the ſtone, by the helpe of a little inſtrument, like to this here deſcribed, in the faſhion of an eare-picker; which you ſhall uſe in this manner.



You muſt hold downe the child faſt, that he ſtir not; and then the Chirurgion muſt take the yard between the fore-finger and the thumbe with his left hand, by that part, which is next toward the groine, that is beyond the ſtone: for feare leaſt in the performance of the worke, it ſlip up, and goe backe againe: Then holding the little inſtrument in his right hand, let him put it up into the paſſage of the urine, ſo far till he meet with the ſtone: which when hee hath found, let him beare downe the inſtrument, to make it ſlip under the ſtone, for to catch hold of it, behind; and when he hath hold of it, let him draw it forth in ſuch manner, as ſhall be needfull. And it will be neceſſary to draw it out ſomewhat ſtrongly, becauſe oftentimes it ſtickes very hard.

Sometimes it happens, that the ſtone is ſo big, that it cannot bee taken away by this meanes; and then we are conſtrained to make an inciſion in the yard; which muſt be done in this manner.

You muſt hold the yard faſt with the left hand, taking it by the midſt, ſo that halfe the thickneſſe of it may be betweene your finger and thumbe, and the other halfe out, that ſo the Stone may riſe and ſwell up the more, on that ſide: Then on that ſide that the Stone ſwels up, right over and againſt the Stone, let an inciſion bee made, ſo deepe, till you come to the Stone; which when you find, you ſhall put under it ſuch a ſmall inſtrument, as hath beene before deſcribed, therewith to draw it forth. And afterward let the wound be healed, as an other ordinary wound: taking care, that there grow no little excreſcence of fleſh in the paſſage of the water. I have practized this with very good ſucceſſe: and amongſt others, upon the ſonne of *Monſ. Robert of Chartres.*

An experience of the Author.

CHAP.

Chap. XXIX.

The meanes to helpe children that piſſe in their bed in the night, and cannot hold their water.

Little children do commonly piſſe a bed, and that for many reaſons: As becauſe they breed and abound (as we have already ſhewed) with ſtore of urine which commeth downe into the bladder, and that is ſo little, that it is not able to retaine, and keepe it, being in ſo great quantity, beſides the Sphincter muſcle is very ſoft, and weake, by reaſon of the childs tenderneſſe: Againe, they doe ſo go about all the day long, that when they are laid to bed, they ſleepe ſo ſoundly, that they cannot eaſily be wakened: wherto may be added, that they uſe to dreame often in the night, which makes them piſſe, thinking that they are awake. Some thinke that wenches are more ſubject hereto then boyes.

Now for the delivering and freeing them of this accident, divers Phyſitions are of opinion, that it is beſt to let them alone, til they are grown bigger, and not to trouble them with many medicines: For when the child comes to be foure or five yeare old, the fibers of the Sphincter muſcle, which keep the necke of the bladder ſhut together, grow dry, and ſtronger; and beſides then the child abounds not ſo much with moiſture, and by conſequence neither with urine: but yet they muſt be hindred from drinking ſo much (as they uſe in France) cleere water, and alſo kept from eating ſo much raw fruit, and moiſt meats, and the like, which provoke Vrine.

You muſt alſo endevour to keepe children alwaies looſe bellied, which will make them piſſe the leſſe, as well in the night time, as in the day. And you muſt warne them to make water before they go to bed, and ſometimes alſo you may waken them out of their ſleepe, to put them in minde thereof.

The child muſt be put in mind to make water.

You muſt alſo threaten them, that you will whip them, and likewiſe make them aſhamed, of doing it. But yet for all this, you muſt not correct them too much: for I have knowne ſome children (fearing to be beaten, if they piſſed a bed) that have tyed their yard themſelves, whereof hath followed a Gangreene: which hapned to *Monſ. Parens*, when he was a child, as he himſelfe hath told me.

When the child is growne ſomewhat big, let him eate roſted Cheſtnuts, Filberds and Acornes: and drinke ſtil'd water, and a little Claret wine well alleyed.

Medicines of the Ancient Phiſitions.

Avicen commendeth the braines of a haire boyled with thicke Wine.

Some hold that the inner skin of a Capons gizzard dryed, and made into pouder, is ſingular good. *Rhaſis* ſets it downe for a ſecret, that the combe of a Cocke, dryed, and made into powder, as alſo the bladder of a Bull, or a Goat is very good, which *Gordonius* approveth of.

You may give him a little water of *Mirtills*, with Conſerve of Roſes, and ſirrup of dry Roſes.

It will be very fit to bath the part of the child called *Perinæum*, with aſtringent Fomentations, ſuch as we have ſet downe for the Rupture of *Hernia*.

Fomentations for the *Perinæum*.

Chap. XXX.

Of the Gallings and frettings of the skinne, which happens in the Groine and betweene the thighs of little children.

The cauſe of excoriation, or galling.

Little children, by reaſon of the ſharpneſſe of their urine, and lying in their excrements, are much troubled with galling and fretting, which weares away the thin skin, called *Epidermis*, and chiefly about their thighs and groine, which, unleſſe the Nurſe take the better heed, may grow to ſome foule and malignant Ulcer.

The Cure.

Which, that it may be the better helped, it will bee very fit that the Nurſe keepe the little one as cleane as ſhe can, and that in making him cleane, and ſhifting him, ſhe waſh his buttocks and thighs gently, with a little water of Plantaine, Roſes, or Nightſhade. Some adde thereto a little wine: Others make a decoction of Barley, Roſes, and Plantaine.

I uſe to preſcribe a little Pomatum, wherewith I mingle ſometimes a little Lime well quenched and powdered: *Vnguentum Refrigerans Galeni*, well waſhed in Plantaine and Roſe water, is much commended.

mended. Both theſe Medicines, by reaſon of their oilineſſe, doe hinder the Urine and excrements from making the place to ſmart.

Common medicines.

Women doe commonly beſprinkle thoſe parts with meale-duſt, or with Barley, or Beane-flower. Some uſe the powder of a rotten poſt, or elſe a litle *Ireos* and Roſes beaten into fine powder, *Rhaſis* uſeth this Medicine.

℞. *Amyl. ſpoelii Roſar. Mirtillor. farin. Hordei. an. fiat omnium pul. ſubtiliſſ. aſperge excoriationes poſt Balneum.*

Chap. XXXI.

Of the accidents which happen to the childs yard, either before or after his birth.

There may happen ſeven accidents about the top and end of the childs yard, even from his birth: to wit, three in the *Præputium*, or foreskinne: and foure in the *Glans* or top thereof. Touching thoſe of the *Præputium*, the firſt is, when it is ſo ſtraight and the hole ſo little, that the Urine being come forth of the Glans, cannot paſſe thorow the skinne, but drop by drop, by reaſon it is ſhut ſo cloſe together, which makes part of the Urine remaine betwixt the top of the yard and the *Præputium*. The ſecond is, when the paſſage of the *Præputium* is not altogether ſo narrow, but yet it cannot bee put

Divers imperfections of the Præputium.

cannot be put backe neither can the *Glans* be uncovered; which the Ancients have called *Phimoſis*. The third is when the *Præputium* cannot cover the *Glans* becauſe it is ſlipped over, and drawne backward; called by the Ancients *Paraphimoſis*.

Phimoſis.

Paraphimoſis.

Concerning theſe of the *Glans*: the firſt is, when there is no paſſage at all, in the end thereof: the ſecond is, when there is a paſſage, but the hole is too little. The third is, when the hole is not in the place where it ought to be, which is at the end, but is placed at the bottome or lower part of the *Glans*. The fourth is, when the top of the yard bendeth downward and makes the yard ſtand crooked and awry.

Ariſtotle hath obſerved another kind more ſtrange then thoſe, where hee ſaith, that there have beene ſome male children, which naturally have had no paſſage made at the end of the yard, but the hole hath beene lower in the *Perinæum* ſo that they were conſtrained to piſſe, as it were ſitting, and when they held up their Cods, or *Scrotum*, they ſeemed to bee both man and woman.

An obſervation of *Ariſtotle. lib.4.cap.4.de generatione Animalium.*

I have heretofore, for all the other accidents above named adviſed the Nurſe to have a care and looke to them: But becauſe the cure of theſe belong properly to the Chirurgion to have ſet it downe more at large, and ſpecified it more particularly in this place that they may the better helpe it, conſidering the inconveniences, that may follow, as we will ſhew you.

What happens when the *Præputium* is cloſed.

For the firſt, which is when the skin of the yard is ſo ſtraight that the water cannot come foorth, but drop by drop, this imperfection cauſeth a great deale of filth to be gathered betwixt the *Præputium* and the *Glans*, whereof proceedeth many troubleſome and dangerous ulcers, yea, and ſometimes a Gangreene. I have obſerved it in ſome young children, that the top of the yard hath become blacke and blew with piſſing, through the very paine they endured.

The beſt way to remedy it, is to cut off the very top and end of the *Præputium*, thereby to take away a peece of it, as they doe in the Circumciſion. For the performance whereof there be divers meanes, but the ſafeſt, and leaſt painfull way is this:

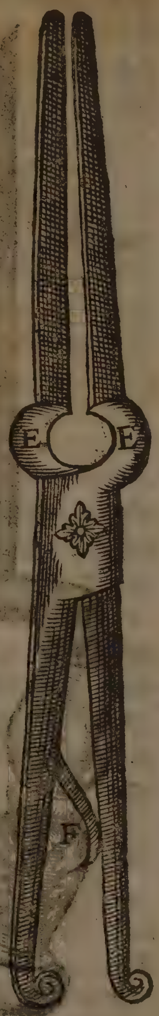
The order of cutting the *Præputium*.

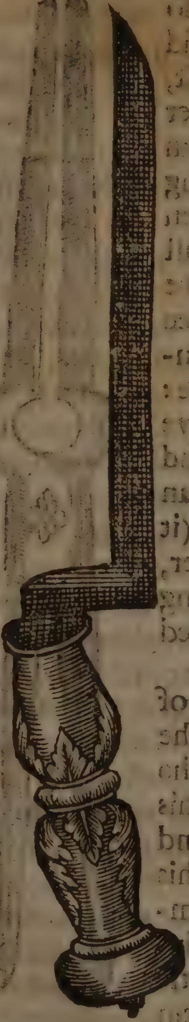
Firſt, it is to be conſidered, that the *Præputium* is double, ſo that when one thinks to cut both the skins, he cuts but one, for the ſecond leaps away, eſpecially from betweene the Sizzers. Beſides, in cutting them both together, oftentimes you may cut more of the uppermoſt skin, than of the nethermoſt which is next to the *Glans*, which cauſeth it to remaine bare and uncovered, whereof followeth great paine, it being fitter (for that occaſion) to cut away leſſe of the firſt than of the ſecond.

The manner of doing it.

Wherefore to prevent theſe accidents, the Chirurgion with his right hand muſt ſlide backward over the *Glans*, the outward skin or membrane of the *Præputium*: and with the nailes of his other hand hee muſt draw downward towards him the inner skinne, which is next to the *Glans*, then ſome other Chirurgion, or ſtander by, with a paire of Pincers made like unto theſe, ſhall take hold of both the membranes, ſo placed with the forks of the ſaid Pincers, holding them very faſt, taking up with them, neither more nor leſſe of the skinne than hee would have cut off, leaving the *Glans* or *Nut* behinde, and then with a very ſharpe Razor hee muſt cut away all that is without the forks of the Pincers: when hee hath done ſo, let him looſen his inſtrument, and let it bleed a little: by which meanes hee ſhall have both the membranes even: and not ſtanding out one more than the other, onely the outmoſt (it may bee) will a little come over, and cover the ſecond. This being done, the wound muſt bee healed as an ordinary wound.

I have learned this manner of practiſe, of *Monſ. de Mayerne,* the Kings Phyſitian in Ordinary, who hath cauſed it be to done after this faſhion: and it is the order and Method which the Jewes at this day doe obſerve in their circumciſion: If you have not ſuch an inſtrument, you may take two little flat peeces of wood, and tie them





both together at one end, and then put the *Præputium* betweene them, as we have ſhewed, afterwards tying both the other ends together reaſonable hard, and then cut away ſo much of the *Præputium* as is without the wood, after the ſame manner as you ſee Smiths cut off the tops of horſe eares.

This Method may be alſo obſerved, when the *Præputium* is too much enlarged, though it hinder not the urine from comming forth, which is commonly done, for feare leaſt it ſhould ſlip over the *Glans* in ſuch ſort, that it could not come backe againe, and leſt it might cauſe a *Paraphimoſis*, which is more dangerous than the *Phimoſis*, and often hapneth to thoſe that are ſomewhat bigge. Nevertheleſſe we follow another courſe in curing the *Phimoſis* more eaſily than the former, which is to ſlit the *Præputium* at the bottom: and we do it in this manner. Firſt we ſtretch the *Præputium* of all ſides, drawing it a little towards us, & then wee ſlip in ſuch an inſtrument as you ſee here, betweene the

Another way of curing the *Phimoſis*.

the *Glans* and the *Præputium*, even to the ſtring at the bottome of it, and there ſuddenly we divide all the *Præputium* below, hard by the ſtring, which I have done very often, and not long ſince for an honeſt Gentleman, *Monſ. Riolan*, the Chirurgion being with me. For with ſuch an inſtrument you ſhall cut aſunder both the skinnes even, which you cannot doe ſo well with the Sizzers, becauſe the upper membrane cannot be wholly cut that way, which hath deceived ſome, and my ſelfe alſo at the firſt, being conſtrained to goe to it againe the ſecond time, which made me deviſe this inſtrument.

The *Paraphimoſis* of little children.

As for the *Paraphimoſis* of little children, it is of two ſorts: For the *Præputium* being ſlipped up over the *Glans*, it either ſticks and ſtayes ſo, or elſe it is onely too ſhort, and will eaſily be brought over it againe, and cover it, but not ſtaying ſo, it goes backe againe ſtrait: To that which doth cleave and ſticke to it, it is not fit to doe any thing by reaſon of the youngneſſe of the childe: And for the other, which is onely too ſhort, becauſe it breeds no inconvenience, I would adviſe the Chirurgion not to meddle with it, but rather to deferre the practiſe of it, till the childe be growne bigger, and be able to endure it, which ſhall be done in this ſort.

The Authours opinion.

The Method of doing it.

You muſt firſt of all turne backe all the *Præputium*, that you may the better come at the inner membrane, which you muſt hold very faſt, & make an inciſion round about it, the which inciſion muſt goe no deeper than the ſaid inner membrane: then letting it bleed well, you muſt make ſuch another inciſion round about the uppermoſt membrane, which muſt goe no deeper than to the nethermoſt: and preſently as ſoone as you have made theſe two inciſions, you muſt pull out the *Præputium* at length which will eaſily ſtretch, becauſe both the membranes, by reaſon of the foreſaid inciſions, will yeeld. Afterwards you muſt have a care that the ſaid inciſions grow not together againe, and that the innermoſt membrane be not glued, and ſticke to the *Glans*, or top of the yard: which you may hinder by laying betwixt them fine little linnen rags, ſpread over with ſome ointment, which may ſerve alſo to heale the ſaid inciſion.

Another way.

Some, after they have made theſe inciſions, pull the *Præputium* quite over the *Glans*, and tie it reaſonable hard, that the urine may have a paſſage, as alſo by this meanes to keepe it from going backe againe, and then afterwards they untie it, when they would dreſſe the inner inciſion.

Cornelius Celſus appointeth this kinde of Cure.

Some doe onely pull over the *Præputium*, and tie it as we have ſhewed: then they make an inciſion round about the skin of the yard, neare unto the groine, being very carefull that they neither cut any veine that is in thoſe parts, nor of going ſo deepe, as to the paſſage of the urine: When they have done thus, they draw the skin toward the ligature, and lay ſome lint in the inciſion, to dilate it, and breed ſome fleſh therein. And it is to be obſerved, that the *Præputium* muſt bee alwayes tied at the end, otherwiſe it would turne backe againe, and the inciſion would grow together.

But, (as *Paulus Aegineta* ſaith) ſince theſe two accidents of the *Præputium*, doe neither trouble them much, nor hurt any action: I would not counſel them to make the party ſuffer ſuch paine, whether he bee young or old, nor to have him trie the torment of ſuch experiments.

Aeginetas opinion.

When it happens that there is no paſſage at the end of the yard, then muſt the Chirurgion very cunningly make an hole there; that the urine may have free paſſage to come forth: which being done, it muſt bee kept open, and skinned over with little cearing candles put therein, which muſt bee bowed at the top, for feare leaſt they ſhould get whole into the bladder: which I have ſeene happen unto ſome: The ſaid cearing candle muſt bee gently rubd over with a little powder of Bole, and Tutia, and upon it ſhall be laid a little plaſter of *Refrigerans Galeni*.

A good obſervation.

If it chance, that the hole be not big enough, it muſt be widened with fine little cearing candles, fitted to the paſſage, and made with medicines that are ſomewhat corroſive, thereby to fetch away the upper skin of the hole: Taking great heed, that the candle goe but a little way in; becauſe the paſſage is narrow and ſtraite onely at the end, the reſt being commonly large enough: And when the hole is wide enough, it muſt be cicatrizd with the like cearing candles, as we have ſhewne already, obſerving the ſame method as before.

When the hole of the yard is at the bottome, and not at the end, where it ought to be naturally:

If it may be done poſſibly, that the bottome of the *Glans* muſt bee ſtopped up, and another made in the end of it: For thoſe that have the hole ſo low, cannot piſſe ſtraight, but downeward, or elſe they are conſtrained to hold up their yard toward their belly. And when they grow to bee men, their ſeed cannot be carryed ſtraight, as it ought: which may be a meanes to hinder them from having children.

For the performance of the Cure, it will bee very needfull to excoriate the ſides of the ſaid paſſage, and to breed a little fleſh there, and afterwards to confirme and skinne it; having firſt of all made another little hole at the end of the ſaid *Glans*, which muſt be dreſſed and skinned with little cearing candles, as we have ſhewne already.

Beſides all the other accidents heretofore mentioned, I have ſeene the yard of ſome children ſo crooked, that when it roſe and grew ſtiffe, the *Glans* or top of it was drawne, and bowed quite downeward, which made them, that they could not piſſe ſtraight. This fault proceedeth from the ſhortneſſe of the ſtring, which holds the *Glans* ſo ſtraitely tyed that it cannot ſtretch it ſelfe forth when the yard growes ſtiffe.

The Cure.

As touching the Cure, both the Chirurgion and the Parents muſt bee content to let it alone for a while till the child be growne a little older, and bigger. And when they would put it in practice, they muſt watch their time to doe it, when the childs yard doth ſtand, and is ſtiffe: Then the Chirurgion turning backe the *Præputium*, ſhall uncover the *Glans* as gently as he can : and as hee finds the ligament or ſtring to be too ſhort, hee ſhall cut it in the middle, and preſently bring the *Præputium* over it againe, that the *Glans* be not left bare : having firſt laid upon the inciſion a little chaw'd ſalt, as they doe to the ſtring of the tongue, leſt it ſhould grow together againe, and then he ſhall lay a little Emplaiſter of *Refrigerans Galeni* round about the yard.

Chap. XXXII.

Of Wenches that have their naturall paſſage cloſed up, even from their birth.

THere be ſome Maids that are borne with their wombe quite ſhut up, or that have no naturall paſſage : which hapneth by meanes of ſome membrane that is placed in that part, which cloſeth and ſhutteth up the entrance (for certainly there is none which naturally hath not a paſſage.) But becauſe there is ſomething found that ſtops up the entrance of it, therefore we ſay, that they have none at all. This membrane is not alwayes ſeated in the ſame place, neither is it of the ſame forme and compoſition, nor of the ſame matter : For in ſome, it is placed in the very edge of the paſſage, and is eaſily perceived : and in others it lies deeper, neare unto the inner Orifice of the wombe.

Difference in figure.

In reſpect of the figure, ſome are pierced through the middle; others have holes like unto a Sieve, and ſome have none at all.

Matter.

Concerning the matter, ſome are membranous, and others are fleſhy: but thoſe which come even from the birth, are rather membranous, than fleſhie children.

The Cure.

Thoſe that trouble little children, are cured in this ſort. Firſt, wee muſt diligently conſider, and take good heed, whereabouts the membrane is ſeated or placed: for undoubtedly, the deeper it is, the more dangerous and difficult will be the Cure.

The order to doe it.

But when it is at the brim, and edges of the outward necke of the wombe, and is plainly ſeene, the Chirurgion (after he hath placed the child as is fit) ſhall cut aſunder the ſaid membrane with his inſtrument directly in the middle, without going any farther: As ſoone as he hath made the inciſion, he ſhall lay upon it a little dry lint, that it come not together againe: and ſome dayes following, let him uſe ſome drying Ointment, which muſt be laid on with fine linnen clouts, as hath bin ſhewed before.

Ariſtot.lib 4. *cap.*4. *de generat. Animal.*

To defer the cure of it till the child were growne elder, it might prove more dangerous with the time, which hath beene well obſerved by *Ariſtotle*, where he ſaith:

There are ſome Women, that have even from their birth, the necke of their wombe, as it were cloſed, and incorporated together, which hath continued ſo with them, till the time they ſhould have their courſes, but when they have beene ready to have them, with the very paine, in ſome the ſaid necke hath broken open of it ſelfe, in others it hath beene opened by the Chirurgions, and when they have beene conſtrained to open it by force, or that it could not be opened, there have very many dyed of it.

This accident hath happened unto divers, and amongſt others to an honeſt maid who being ready to have her courſes, fell very ſick, her belly ſwelled, with great prickings and ſhootings downward and continuall vomiting, that troubled her, by the keeping backe of the ſaid courſes, which could not come away by reaſon of the membrane that ſtopped up the paſſage. Which was very hard, for all the Phyſitians and Chirurgions, that looked unto her, to find it out, who had appointed her divers medicines to bring downe her courſes: But when they ſaw, that all their medicines did her no good, they were of opinion to marry her, which was a meanes, that her husband found out her diſeaſe ſooner than any Phiſitian could. I was ſent for to helpe her, but by reaſon of the badneſſe, and danger of the way in travaile, *Monſ. le Fert*, and *M. Collo* ſworne Chirurgions of Paris, were ſent thither: who after they had perceived the diſeaſe, they cut the ſaid membrane, and made ſuch an inciſion, that there came out of it above three pound of congealed and clotted bloud, and as blacke as melted pitch which eaſed the patient very much. But whether it were, that the inciſion was but halfe made, or that it had growne together againe;about a yeere afterward *M. Pineau* and I were called to finiſh the Cure, which wee did with very good ſucceſſe after this manner.

The manner of doing it.

Having well conſidered the membrane (which was hard and gluie,and had a hole in the middle of it,whereinto you might have put a large quill)wee were of opinion to enlarge it,by making three inciſions; which was done with ſuch an inſtrument as hath beene ſet downe before to cut the *Præputium*; and then preſently we put in a Dilatory,ſuch a one as they uſe to dilate the wound with, when they would take a ſtone out of the bladder) thereby to dilate and teare aſunder the reſt of the membrane, and to make the paſſage big enough for her to have the uſe of her husband:and aſſoone as we had ſtretched it, wee preſently put into it a Peſſary made of ſilver,of a convenient bigneſſe, which ſtayed there three dayes together, and was never taken forth, that the parts which had beene cut and torne aſunder, might not grow together againe,as it had done before.

A peſſary of Lead.

At the three daies end, the ſaid peſſary was taken forth,and others put in, made of linnen cloth, and covered with digeſtive,and ſuppurating medicines: And when the ſaid ulcer was ready to heale, it was skinned with Peſſaries of lead,applyed as they ought to be,and with others made of cloth, covered with cicatrizing medicines. The ſaid Gentlewoman was perfectly healed in three weekes.

Chap. XXXIII.

Of the fundament that is cloſed and ſtopped.

AS the yard of a boy, and the naturall paſſage of a wench, are oftentimes found to bee cloſed and ſtopped up, when they come into the World: So in like manner there are ſome of both ſexes, whoſe fundament is naturally cloſed and ſtopped alſo, which commeth thus to paſſe by meanes of a Membrane, which hinders this paſſage. Wherefore conſidering the accidents, yea & the danger of death which doth often attend it, it will be very needfull to remedy it ſpeedily. For if the child be not quickly purged of a certaine matter, and excrement, called *Meconium*, which hee hath gathered together in his guts all the while he hath beene in his mothers wombe, he is in danger to have great and intollerable paines and gripings, and alſo to die in a ſhort ſpace: For the child cannot live except hee have the benefit of nature that way.

The fundament that is ſhut up muſt be ſpeedily remedied.

The meanes to helpe it is this; The Chirurgion muſt firſt open the childs buttocks, and then let him conſider, whether there be a hole in the fundament or whether it be ſtopped by ſome membrane. If he perceive, that the membrane is thinne, *Paulus Aegineta* counſelleth us to teare it. But if it bee tough and ſtrong, the beſt way will bee for him to cut it with

The Cure.

How the even Cure muſt be performed.

with a fine little inſtrument,and to goe as deepe as the very fundament: which hee may know by putting gently into the fundament, after hee hath made the inciſion, a little fine probe, with ſome lint at the end of it: or elſe a peece of cearing Candle. Then the ulcer muſt be dreſt with little linnen tents, covered over with ſome drying medicine, which muſt bee put into the fundament, leaſt the brims and edges thereof, being raw and excoriated, ſhould grow together againe. And it would not bee amiſſe, to let the child take a gentle Cliſter, to helpe to unburthen him of the excrements that have bin retained. And ſince that the ſtaying or ſtopping of them, as I ſaid before, is oftentimes cauſe of the childs death, it will not be from the matter to relate this ſtory.

A ſtory.

Not long ſince, the wife of *Monſ. de Cugy*, M. of the Munition in the Arcenall of *Paris*, was deliver'd of a little Daughter, which had the paſſage of her fundament ſhut up. After ſhe was born, ſhe was delivered unto the nurſe to be carried into the country, where ſhe continued ſeven or eight dayes without voiding any thing by ſtoole, which made her belly ſwell extreamely. Whereupon ſhe was brought unto this Citty, and *Monſ. Rabigois*, a Maſter Barber Chirurgion and ſworne at *Paris*, a very diligent and painfull man was ſent for, to ſee what might be the cauſe of this ſwelling: and he inquiring whether the child went to ſtoole or no: it was anſwered him by the nurſe, ſhee had never purged herſelfe as yet that way, ſince ſhe was borne: then by & by he ſearched the Fundament, and found it to be cloſed and ſtopped up, and therefore he did counſell the childs father to let him make an inciſion of the membrane that ſtopped up the paſſage; whereunto the father and mother would not conſent till the morrow. But while the matter was debated and argued upon, the childe died: And ſhe was opened by the ſaid Maſter *Rabigois*, who found all her guts filled with the humour called *Meconium*, and other filthy matter.

Chap. XXXIV.

Of the ſcab which comes on the childs head and face.

OFtentimes there commeth upon the childs head and face a hard cruſty ſcab, which covereth all the head quite over, (and therefore it is called the Cap) and ſometimes the face alſo: ſo that you can ſee nothing but the childs eyes, as though hee had a maſke on. The Latines call this ſcab *Lactumen*, or *Lactitium*, as being an excrement of the Milke: And becauſe it is of a yellow colour like unto wax, it is alſo called *Cerium*. The cauſe hereof is two-fold, for either it is engendred of the reliques of the womens courſes or purgings: or elſe of the Nurſes milke, which being of an ill quality, doth eaſily corrupt in the childs ſtomacke, and cannot be turned into good juyce, and much leſſe bee corre-

Lactumen.
Lactitium.
Cerium.
The Cauſe.

cted by the Liver, it being ſent thither to bee turned into bloud: which makes it, that being carried unto the head and face, it cannot be aſſimilated in thoſe parts.

Leſt this ſcab might corrode, and eat into the skinne, and afterwards the very bone of the head and face, and at length Gangrene the eyes: it will be very good to remedy it.

For which purpoſe the Nurſe muſt keepe a good diet, as we have formerly ſhewed.

The Cure. Concerning *Topicall*, or outward Medicines, you muſt have an eſpeciall care that you uſe none that doe repell and drive backe, but rather ſuch as gently draw.

You may bath the cruſts, eſpecially thoſe of the face, with gentle Fomentations made of *Mallowes*, *Althæa*, *Violet leaves*, *Chamowile*, and *Melilot flowers*, and *Linſeed*, boyled in milke: and with this decoction you may foment the cruſts, and afterwards anoint them with Oile of ſweet Almonds, freſh Butter well beaten with Parietary water, and Oile of Violets waſhed with Barley water.

I am wont to uſe an Ointment of *Lard* melted, and then well beaten and waſhed with Parietary water, and ſo anoint the cruſts with it.

If there be any ulcer, and that the ſcabs are fallen off, you may lay upon it a Cabbage or a Beet leafe, a little heated on a Gridiron. The Ointment made of white Wax, and Oyle of ſweet Almonds, is very good, when there is any rawneſſe or excoriation.

Chap.

CHAP. XXXV.

Of The Meazels, and the ſmall Pockes, what they are, and how they doe differ.

IT remaineth now, that we ſpeake of the meaſells, and the ſmall Pockes: and becauſe there bee few children but have them either firſt or laſt, I have thought good, here to ſay a word or two of them briefly.

Few children eſcape the ſmall pocks.

The meaſels and the pocks, are little riſings or puſtules, which appeare moſt commonly in great number, upon the outſide of the skinne: and at the firſt, they are ſo like one another, that you can hardly diſcerne whether of them it is. But yet the Meaſels come more ſuddenly, and the face and skinne of the whole body lookes redder: aud the redneſſe continues longer without riſing; there being joyned with it moſt commonly a greater itching and pricking. But the ſmall pockes comes not forth ſo ſuddenly: neither is the skinne ſo red: nor doth the colour ſtay ſo long: the puſtules or pimples riſe higher, neither itching nor pricking ſo much, and at length grow white.

What the meaſels and the pocks are.

Difference.

The cauſe of both of them, are the reliques of the impurer part of the bloud, wherewith the child was nouriſhed in his Mothers wombe; which now is ſeparated and thruſt to the skin, through the help and ſtrength of nature, becauſe the childs bloud

Cauſe.

boileth in the veines of every part of the body (as *Avicen* ſaith:) No otherwiſe then new wine doth in a veſſell, which boyleth, caſting up his froth, or ſcum, and ſeparating it from it ſelfe. And, (as *Avenzoar* ſaith) though the child be nouriſhed, with the beſt part of the menſtruall bloud, yet there remains ſome little portion behind, which is of an ill quality and after the child is borne, and is growne ſtrong, he gathering together his forces and naturall heat, thruſts it foorth by the pores of the skin, nature being willing to acquite and rid her ſelfe of this ſuperfluitie.

A good compariſon.

Beſides, there is a certaine diſpoſition of time, cauſed through the malignity of the aire, which raiſeth and ſtirreth up the reliques of the ſaid menſtruall bloud in the childs body, wherewith he hath beene nouriſhed: unto which the corrupt aire (that we breath, and which we cannot avoide) doth adde an impreſſion, of a ſecond bad quality, wherewith nature being overcharged and offended, ſhe thruſts them out to the skin, which receiveth the filth and uncleanneſſe of the body.

Now, the fuller the body is, of this menſtruall bloud, the deeper impreſſion doth the outward aire make in it: which is the reaſon, that ſome have them in greater quantity, and are fuller of them, than others: And ſo according to the malignitie of the humour, it is alſo more, or leſſe dangerous to ſome, than to others.

Signes.

The marks and ſignes whereby you may know that the childe will have the Pockes, are theſe:

Headach, together with an Ague, redneſſe of the eyes, which water very often, itching of the noſe, a dry Cough, gaping, wearineſſe of the body, paine of the Heart, deſire to vomit, the urine red, a pricking and ſhivering through all the body, and ſometimes Convulſions and ravings. When it is the Meaſels, the face growes red, and ariſeth all at once: but when it is the Pox, neither the face nor the reſt of the body looke ſo red: but you may perceive ſome little riſings here and there, in the face, backe, breaſt, and thighs, which afterwards increaſe, and grow bigger.

And when the Pox beginne to ſhew themſelves, then there happens heavineſſe of the head, the face ſwelleth, the eyes are ſetled, all the body becomes as it were puffed up, the voice growes hoarſe with difficulty of fetching breath, and ſoreneſſe of the throat: For it is the property of this vile diſeaſe to take hold of the Lungs; and yet we ſee oftner than we would, that the ſmall Pox doe fall even upon the bones, and corrupt them.

Good ſignes.

The ſignes to judge of the event of them, are theſe: If the Ague be but little, and diminiſheth as the Pox come forth: if they bee but few in number, and thoſe ſcattered here and there: if they come forth eaſily, without much paine, and that the child is not much diſquieted, if they grow white and ripen quickly; theſe are ſignes of recovery.

Bad ſignes.

But if the Ague continue, and increaſe at the comming forth of them, if they thruſt forth in great quantity one upon another; and if they runne as it were all into one ſcab, not ripening ſpeedily; if the childe be very hoarſe, and not able to ſpeake, or fall into a bloudy flux, theſe are ill ſignes. The firſt ſheweth, that it hath ſeized upon the Lungs: and the ſecond, that it fretteth the guts.

Againe, the ſmall Pox is very dangerous when it comes forth with paine and griefe, though they be white. When they be ſmall, greene, blewiſh, or blacke, and that they ſinke downe, and grow dry on the ſudden, not comming to maturation and ſuppuration: if the childe piſſe bloud, and then by and by after his urine turnes to be blacke, it is ſigne of death.

The ſignes of the Meaſels.

Concerning the Meaſels, if they be but reaſonable red, and have no ill accidents joyned with them, but goe away ſuddenly, they are not to be feared: But when they are high coloured, or if they bee blewiſh, or greeniſh, accompanied with vomiting, paine of the heart, weakneſſe, the bloudy Flux, and the like, they are very dangerous.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Of the cure of the Meaſels and ſmall Pox.

IN all diſeaſes that happen unto little Children, and eſpecially in the cure of this preſent ſickneſſe, the Chirurgion muſt not be too haſty, nor doe any thing raſhly: For there bee many oftentimes deceived, which thinke that the child will not have the Pox, or Meaſels, becauſe at the firſt they have but a little Ague, or Head-ach, or ſome other light ſigne of it: ſeeing that this diſeaſe lieth long in the body before it makes any ſhew.

Hippocrates.

And therefore, not without good cauſe have the ancient Writers obſerved, that ſometimes it is better to doe nothing, than to begin amiſſe, oftentimes altering thereby natures courſe. Nevertheleſſe, you cannot doe amiſſe in giving the childe ſome little preſervatives, as Unicornes horne, Bezoards ſtone, and Cordiall waters, cauſing him to be kept quiet, without taking the aire, eſpecially if it be cold weather.

How the Pox muſt be helped.

But as ſoone as the Chirurgion perceiveth that the childe is taken with an Ague, and that he hath the ſignes heretofore mentioned, he muſt proceed in this manner to the cure of them.

The Cure.

Firſt, he muſt have a care in what place the child is laid, ſeeing that this diſeaſe doth partly proceed of a maligne and contagious aire, which after that it hath beene drawne and carried by the Lungs to the heart, and other parts of the body, it leavs there an impreſſion of his bad quality, in that part of the menſtruall bloud, wherewith the childe was nouriſhed in the mothers womb, wherefore let the child be kept in good aire, that is neither too hot nor too cold. For being too hot, it may cauſe the childe to have faintings and ſwoonings; and being too cold, as the Pox or Meaſels are comming forth, it may keepe them backe, and drive them in againe, and ſo hinder nature from expelling and putting

The Place.

forth the impurities that are in the body. And therefore he muſt bee kept warme in his bed, and reaſonably well covered. Such as are more nice and curious, doe hang the bed round with red Coverlets. If it be winter, it will be good to have a fire in the chamber, to rectifie the aire, which perhaps is of the coldeſt, and alſo to correct ſome ill quality which it may have, as *Rhaſis* and *Avicen* write: If it bee in heat of Summer, it will not be needfull to make ſo much fire, nor to keepe the childe covered ſo warme.

His Diet. Concerning his meat and drinke; if the childe ſucke, then muſt the Nurſe keepe a good diet, as wee have heretofore preſcribed, and as if ſhee her ſelfe had an Ague. If the childe be weaned, he muſt abſtaine from eating all manner of fleſh, no not ſo much as of a little Chicken, till the Pox bee wholly come forth. But (as *Avicen* ſaith) hee may uſe Broths. Broths made with Capons or Chickens, wherein you muſt put good ſtore of Sorrell, Cichory, Bugloſſe, Borage, and Lettuce: Hee may alſo uſe the ſtrained broth of Peaſe, Lentils, and Barley waters made with Figges, Dates, Raiſins of the Sun alſo, Gelly, Prunes, and roſted apples, well Sugred. For His Drinke. his Drink, let him uſe a Ptiſane, made of Barley and Licorice, adding thereunto ſome Rayſins of the Sunne, Figges and Dates, but in ſmall quantity. If that drinke pleaſe him not, then let him uſe this drinke following.

An excellent Drinke. *Take of French Barley a handfull: ſhavings of Ivory and Harts horne, tied in a little linnen cloth, of each*

each two drammes. Boyle them in a quart of water, and when it is almoſt ſodden, put to it halfe an ounce of Licoriſe, halfe a Citron peal'd and cut in ſlices: then ſtraine it, and let him drinke of it at his Meales, and when he is thirſty. When the Pockes are quite come forth, and begin to looke white, and that the Ague growes leſſe and leſſe, then hee may eate a little ſtronger meate, and drinke a little water and Wine: his meate and drinke muſt not be actually cold.

A lenifying and ſoupling Drinke.

And becauſe the pockes do come in the mouth, tongue, and throat, as alſo all along the winde-pipe you may put to his drinke, a little ſuger, or ſirup of Violets, Iuiubes, or Cherries, and chiefly to that he drinketh betweene meales. This drinke lenifieth & ſuppleth the roughneſſe and excoriations it is good for the Lungs, and the hoarſeneſſe wherewith they are troubled, and alſo it clenſeth gently.

His ſleepe.

For his ſleepe, that muſt be moderate, if at the firſt he bee very drouſie and heavy, hee muſt bee wakened, for feare leaſt his head bee filled with vapors: But it is alſo fit, if he cannot take his reſt, to give him ſomewhat to make him ſleepe. For ſleepe doth well concoct the humours, and maketh the Pockes come forth the better: And for this purpoſe you may give him ſome fine Barly waters, and put into his Broths ſome Lettuce, and the cold ſeeds, and at night you may give him a little ſpoonefull of ſirup of Iuiubes, Nenuphar and Violets, mingled together, abſteining from all Narcoticall, or ſtupifying medicines.

If he be bound, and cannot go to the ſtoole, you may give him inwardly a little Oile of ſweete Almonds, newly drawne, or a little Hony, as *Avicen* appointeth: which *Avenzoar* allowes not of, becauſe he had taken ſome of it, (as he ſaith) when hee had the Pockes, wherewith he thought hee ſhould have dyed. It will not be amiſſe, to give him a ſpoonefull of *Caſſia*, and if his belly be not looſe, you may give him this gentle Clyſter.

A Clyſter.

℞. *Sacchar. rub.* ℥s. *Ol. Violat.* ℥i. *Mel. Mercur.* ʒiii. *cum Decoct. Vituli, vel pulli* ℥v. *fiat enima, cum quo inteſtina abluantur.*

Bloud letting.

Concerning bloud-letting, if the child be ſomewhat bigge, as of three or foure yeare old, or if hee be of a very ſanguine complexion, and that the Ague be accompanied with unquietneſſe, toſſing to and fro, raving, difficulty of breathing, and inflammation of the eyes: I would adviſe you to draw a little bloud from him, which I have ſeene practized, (in the firſt daies of the ſickneſſe) by the beſt Phyſitians of this Citty.

Rhaſis and *Avicen* command, that at the beginning we doe open the veine of the Noſe: and they ſay moreover that many have very happily beene freed of this diſeaſe, by bleeding at the Noſe: becauſe the matter that breedeth the pockes, hath been diminiſhed thereby: and alſo it hindereth the violent ebullition of the bloud, that it aſcends not in ſo great quantity, up into the head and face, or keepes it from taking hold on any part, as the lungs or guts: So that nature being disburdened of part of this humour, expelleth and thruſteth out the reſt more eaſily.

The ſame Authours, for the bringing of them forth the ſooner, and with the leſſe paine, doe appoint that the childe ſhould take this drinke.

℞. *Caricar. ping.* ℥ j. *Lentium excort.* ℥ *s. Gom. Lacca.* ʒ ij. *Tragacanth. ſem. fænicul. an.* ʒ ij. ß. *fiat decoct. in aqua font. ad lib.* ij. *percoletur. Colatura dulcoretur ſaccharo vel ſirupo Capill. Vener. & de hac in potu exhibeatur, ut ætas conſentiet manè jejuno ſtomacho, & ſerò cubitum ituro.*

A Drinke.

If the childe be ſo little that he cannot take this drinke, then the Nurſe muſt be carefull to drinke a good draught of it her ſelfe morning and evening.

Whileſt that this diet is obſerved and the foreſaid Medicines uſed, you may give the childe ſome of this Cordiall Julep.

℞. *Aq. Cordial. an.* ℥ ij. *ſirup. de Limonibus* ℥ j. *miſce. utatur ſæpe.*

A Cordiall Iulep.

Beſides he may take foure or five dayes together, the quantitie of foure or five graines of Bezoards ſtone, and as much Unicornes horne.

But becauſe for the moſt part this maligne humour ſeazeth upon the Eyes, Noſe, Eares, Throat, and Lungs, it will be very good to defend and fortifie them, that they may bee as little offended as may be.

For the eyes, they take commonly a little Saffron mingled with Plantane, and Roſe-water, and therewith they rub the eye-lids round about.

To preſerve the eyes.

Avicen. *Avicen* appointeth the lids to bee waſhed with the juyce of a Pomegranate.

If there be a great inflammation and redneſſe, then this Collyrium ſhall be applied to the eye.

A water for the eyes. ℞. *Aq. Roſar. Plantag. Eufraſ. an.* ℥ ij. *Album. ovi* ℥ *s. Troch. Albor. Rhas ſine Opio* ℈ j. *Croci grana* vj. *Agitentur diu omnia ſimul, deinde colentur per filtrum, de quo oculi ſæpius tangantur & illinantur.*

The Collyrium muſt be applied alwaies warme.

It will be alſo very good to put a little *Vnguentum Tutiæ*, into the corners and lids of the eyes.

To preſerve the Noſe. That nothing may happen unto the Noſe, you muſt uſe this Medicine.

An Errhinon. ℞. *Aq. Roſar. Betonicæ, an.* ℥ j. *Aceti* ℥ ß. *ſucci Granator.* ʒ vj. *in quibus macerentur Santal. Citrin. ſubtiliter pul.* ʒ ij. *Croci gr.* vj. *fiat Errhinum.*

You muſt cauſe the childe to ſmell often to this water, and ſometimes put a little of it into his noſtrils: The like Medicine may be uſed to his Eares with a little Cotton. Eares.

Mouth and Throat. Let him uſe this *Gargariſme* to preſerve his Mouth, Tongue and throat.

℞. *Hord. integ. m.* j. *fol. Plantag. oxalid. Arnogloſſ. Agrimon. Verbenæ, an, m.* ß. *fiat decoct. an.* ℥ vj. *in quibus diſſolve ſirup. Granator. è Roſis ſiccis, an.* ℥ ß. *Croci* ℈ j. *Gargariſ.*

The Lungs. The Lungs muſt bee preſerved with Medicines that do lenifie and ſupple the *Trachea arteria*; which may be done with ſirrup of *Iujubes, Nenuphar,* and

Violets: Alſo let him hold in his mouth *Suger Candy, Lozenges of Diatragacanthum frigidum, and Trochiſca bechici.*

Three or foure daies after the Pocks are come forth, you muſt rub the face with Oile of ſweet Almonds, drawne without fire, to make them ripen the ſooner, or elſe with this Liniment.

Take old Lard, and cut it into peeces, and melt it; when it is melted, ſtraine it through a cloth, then waſh and beat it well with water: and annoint the face with it.

When the pockes are come to maturation, and are ripe enough, which you may know by their whiteneſſe, as alſo when they feele them begin to itch (which happens commonly toward the eighth or ninth day,) that they may bee the ſooner dried, and leave no marks or pits behinde them, the face muſt bee annointed with this medicine, which I have uſed, and found to have done much good.

An approved medicine.

Take two drammes of Chalke, and two ounces of thin Creame, mingle them well together, and herewith ſhall you rub all the face over with a feather, or elſe a linnen cloth tyed at the end of a ſticke, for the ſpace of two or three daies.

This medicine doth kill and dry vp the Puſtules, which will fall away of themſelves, without pulling them off: and the skin underneath will be ſmooth, and even, without any dent or hollowneſſe.

Some doe only uſe the foreſaid Ointment made with Lard, and continue it till the Pockes be wholy dried of themſelves.

Avicen uſeth this medicine.

Avicens medicine.

℞ ***Farin.** Hord.* ***Fabar.** Lentium excorticat.an.*ʒi.
*Thuris. Mirrh. Lithargir an.*ʒß.*lactis Nutricis q.ſ.fiat linimentum ſatis liquidum, quo illinantur puſtulæ.*

And if there be any excoriation, you ſhall uſe this Oyntment.

Another Ointment.

℞. *Lytharg.Auri.Ceruſ. an.*ʒß. *Myrrh.*℈ß. *ol.Maſtich.*℥i.ß.*agitentur omnia ſimul in mortario, & fiat Linimentum.*

And for the beautifying and making the skinne ſmooth, uſe the Oile drawne out of Pompion, or Citrull ſeeds, and of Piſtaces; Oile of Egges maketh the skin looke yellow.

Freſh Butter-milke is excellent good, but you muſt warme it, that the little pieces of butter which ſtay behind, may be melted: and with this liquor muſt you waſh or rub the face.

Chap. XXXVII.

The meanes to preſerve little children from the Meaſels, and the Pockes.

THe ſmall Pockes and the Meaſels doe much annoy; and bring many inconveniences unto children: For daily experience ſheweth us, that many die thereof, and thoſe which eſcape, doe oftentimes beare the markes and badges of this vile diſeaſe: I have ſeene divers children, that have beene lame and maymed, both of their armes, and legges, through the very malignity of the humour, that fell downe upon their tender ioynts and bones: Others have loſt their eyes: or at the leaſt there hath remained ſome pearle, or ſpot upon them: Others have had their eyes ſtaring, red; or watering; Some have beene deafe, and dul of hearing: Others have had their noſe and mouth ſhrunke together, or elſe puffed up: and ſome have beene hoarſe afterwards all their life time: The leaſt accident of all is, that many have remayned disfigured with pits and holes in their faces.

Divers accidents.

So that if they could be preſerved from them, it would both bee a great contentment to their Parents, and an eaſe to themſelves. Now, as this diſeaſe is cauſed (as we have ſaid) of the reliques of the menſtruall bloud: wherewith the child hath beene nouriſhed, ſtirred up by the malignity of the aire (which it is impoſſible to ſhun or avoid:) So to go about to preſerve a child from it, we muſt doe two things; The firſt ſhall bee, to ſhun and avoid this corrupted Aire, and to rectifie it the beſt we can poſſibly: The ſecond is, to evacuate and purge away the reliques of this humour, and to make them leſſe hurtfull.

To preſerve children from the Meaſels & ſmall Pockes.

Wherefore both the Nurſe and the child muſt live in a houſe, that ſtands in a good aire, far from any ſinckes, privies, or Church-yards, from whence there ariſe many unwholſome vapours, & exhalations: Her chamber muſt have a good aire, rather ſtanding high, then low: Let the window looke rather toward the North, or Eaſt, then to the South or VVeſt. If the weather be not too cold, let the caſements ſtand open, to aire the chamber. If it be very cold, they muſt be ſhut, and you muſt make a good fire, burning ſome Iuniper, Roſemary, or Cypres, uſing alſo ſometimes a little ſweet perfume. If the chamber be too hot, you muſt ſtrew it with Ruſhes, and a few Vine leaves, Violet leaves, Nenuphar, and Roſes, ſprinkling it with coole water, and a little Vineger.

The Nurſes and the childs dyet.

The Nurſe muſt keepe a good diet, ſuch as wee have heretofore preſcribed: ſhe muſt drinke water a little coloured with wine; and if the childe bee weaned, he muſt keepe the ſame kinde of diet: His meat muſt be ſeaſoned with the juice of an Oreng, and you ſhall alſo put ſome iuice of Lemmons into his Broths, but you muſt parboyle it a little, that it hurt not his ſtomacke.

Their ſleepe.

Both the Nurſe and the child muſt ſleepe moderately: ſhe muſt not ſleepe after dinner, unleſſe ſhe have not reſted in the night, by reaſon her childe hath beene froward, who may ſleepe a little in the day time, after dinner, if he be not weaned.

Purging.

The Nurſe alſo and the child (if he be any thing big) may be gently purged with Caſſia, Rubarbe, Senay, ſirup of Cichory with Rubarbe; and ſirup of Damaske Roſes.

Letting bloud.

If you perceive that both their bodies bee plethoricall, or full, it will be fit to draw a little bloud: which muſt be underſtood, if the child be three or foure yeeres old.

And concerning Medicines, either Generall, or Topicall, I refer you to the former Chapter, which have as much power and vertue to preſerve one from the diſeaſe, as to cure it after it is come.

Chap. XXXVIII.

Of the French Pox which hapneth unto children.

THe French Pox may happen to a childe, either from his mothers wombe, or elſe by the Nurſes fault, who may be defiled and infected with it.

The ſignes are like unto thoſe which are obſerved in elder perſons: but the moſt common are Puſtules, Ulcers, and Excoriations, which appeare chiefly about the childs buttocks and thighs. Signes.

As for the Cure, we muſt have a reſpect both to the Nurſe and the child. If the child hath taken it of the Nurſe, ſhee muſt bee put away, and hee muſt have another: who muſt take ſuch a diet as is commonly preſcribed for thoſe that are infected with this diſeaſe. The Cure.

Firſt, ſhee ſhall bee purged and let blood, ſhee muſt keepe a good diet, and eat rather boyled meat than roſted, becauſe the decoctions ſhe muſt uſe, will dry her the better to breed ſufficiently: as alſo milke to nouriſh the childe. Her diet.

Let her drinke every morning of this or the like decoction, having a care to make it either weaker, The uſe of the decoction.

or ſtronger, according to her temper, and the time of the yeare: But before ſhee takes it, you muſt give her ſome of the Opiate following.

Both of them have power to make her milke Medicinall, and to hinder the child from imparting the diſeaſe unto her ſo ſoone, as otherwiſe he might doe, if ſhe tooke no preſervative.

The Decoction.

℞ *Raſur. interior. lign. ſanct.* ℥ j. *radic. ſarſæ, Chinæ an.* ℥ j. ß. *lign. ſaſſafras* ℥ j. *ſem. Cardui Bened.* ʒ ii. *Trium flor. Cordial. an. m.* j. *raſur. Eboris. Cornu Cervi. an.* ʒ. iij. *Macerentur omnia in Balneo Mariæ ſpatio xxiiij. horar. in aq. fontan. lib. x. deinde fiat Colatura per manicam Hippocraticam, & dulcoretur ſacchari albi lib.* ß. *ad uſum.*

The Opiate.

℞. *Opiatæ Fernel.* ℥ i ß. *Conſ. Roſar. Boragin. Bugloſ. ſcorzoner. an.* ℥ j. *ſpec. Diamargarit. frigid.* ʒ j. *cum ſirup. Conſervation. Citri. fiat Opiata. Capiat* ʒ ij. *ante decoctum, ut dictum eſt.*

She muſt firſt take the Opiate, and then drinke ſome of the decoction or infuſion after it, and keep her bed, and ſweat an houre or two without forcing her ſelfe.

After ſhe hath ſweat, ſhe muſt not give her child ſucke preſently, but ſhee muſt reſt and coole her ſelfe a little, and then give him the teat: But firſt ſhe ſhall rub it with a little *Aqua Theriacalis*, to reſiſt and hinder the infection.

If you cannot finde a Nurſe that will venter to give the childe ſucke, in ſtead thereof you ſhall cauſe him to ſucke a Goate; which I have cauſed ſome to do.

A Treacle water for the little child.

℞ *Theriac. veter. ℥i. Cons. Roſar. anthos. Borag. Buglos. an. ℥ii. Raſur. interior ligu. Indi ℥i. Rad. ſarſæpar. Chinæ an. ℥ſs. Rad. ſcorzoner. ʒ vi. flor. Cordial. Calendul. Geniſt. an. m. ii. Aquam Cardui Benedict. Scabios. Borag. Buglos. Meliſſæ an. lib. 3. ponantur omnia in Alembico vitreo, poſtea macerentur ſpatio xxiv. horar. deinde fiat diſtillatio, ut artis eſt.*

Let the child take a ſpoonfull of this water three times a day, in the morning, at noone, and at night, adding thereto a little Sugar Candy, or ſirrup of Limons. The Nurſes may alſo take two ounces of it in the morning.

And becauſe the true Antidote againſt this diſeaſe, is Quick-ſiluer, therefore will it be very fit to anoint the childs puſtules with ſome ſuch Ointment, not bringing him to a flux of the mouth.

℞. *Vng. Roſat. Mes. ℥ iiij. Hydrargiri cum ſucco limonum extincti ℥ ſ. miſce. fiat ung. pro litu.*

If the child bee elder, let him bee purged twice with a little *Sene*; and ſirup of Cichory, with *Rubarb*, neither will it be amiſſe (if hee bee bigger and ſtronger) to open a veine, and take away a ſaucer full of bloud, He may alſo uſe the foreſaid decoction, and Opiate ſome eight or ten daies: only diminiſhing the doſes of the Ingredients.

Chap. XXXIX.

Of the breeding and comming foorth of Haires on childrens backs and raines, called in Languedocke Maſquelon, and of the Latines, Morbus pilaris.

IT had beene more agreeable and convenient, to have ſet down this diſeaſe, in the Chapter of the Vnquietneſſe and crying of little children: But as this booke was even almoſt printed, *M. Toignet*, a Barber Chirurgion of Paris put me in mind of this diſeaſe, that happens unto little children, which is very common in Languedocke, and is called in their language *Maſquelon*. Having inquired of divers phiſitians, about this diſeaſe, and amongſt the reſt, of *Monſ. Riolan*, Doctor of Phyſicke in *Paris*, and the Kings profeſſor in Chirurgery, a very learned and painefull gentleman; he told me, that *Montanus* had written of it, and that he called it *Pilaris affectio*.

As ſoone as little Children are taken with this diſeaſe, they cry and take on extreamely, and yet one cannot perceive any cauſe, why they ſhould do ſo; which brings them oftentimes even to their grave, for that this diſeaſe drawes along with it Epilepticall convulſions: becauſe the Sinewes

whic

which come forth of the backe-bone, and are ſcattered on each ſide, are overburthened, and filled with ſome fuliginous vapour, of which Haires are bred, and they by their great length, and continuity, are carried directly to the braine; whither when they are come, they cauſe this diſeaſe.

The Women of the Countrey of *Languedocke*, becauſe it is a common diſeaſe with them, make no great reckoning of it, and doe helpe it in this manner.

With the palme of their hand, they doe rub the bottome of the childs backe and reines downe to the crupper bone, ſo long, till they feele through the pores of the skinne, the tops of very ſtiffe and pricking haires to come forth, like unto Hogges briſtles: which as ſoone as they ſee that they are come forth, they pull them away by and by with their nailes, or elſe with ſuch little Pincers, as women uſe to pull the haire from off their eye-browes.

The ſame *Montanus* counſelleth the woman to rub her hand firſt with ſome new Milke: which being done, and the haires pulled away, the childe preſently recovers his health, and leaveth his ordinarie cries and laments.

There may alſo happen unto little Children divers other diſeaſes beſides theſe that I have ſpoken of: But becauſe they bee common as others are, and ſuch as may happen to one of any age: as

Wounds, Ulcers, Impoſtumes, Fractures, Luxations, and ſoreneſſe of the head, we have willingly omitted them for brevity ſake : And alſo for that you may have recourſe to thoſe that have written thereof more particularly in their Chirurgery.

FINIS.
